

INTRODUCTION

There was always the idea of writing a book listing the documentation with our dialogue. However, we knew we would receive inquiries for copies of the actual paperwork that a "regular" book would be based on. That is why we decided to compile the documentation by itself into a "scrap" book.

This scrap book has been years in the making. Even though we had know idea we would be putting a book of this nature together, it consists of years of research, digging, phone calls and just general harassment.

HOW TO USE IT

Because this book will change constantly with updating there are no numbered pages or numbered sections. We have divided the book into subject matters, (which I am sure will increase as time goes on). The sections are:

- * U.N. & MISCELLANEOUS FOREIGN EQUIP.
- * U.N. POLICY, PLANS & DIRECTIVES
- * U.S. POLICY, DIRECTIVES & EXECUTIVE ORDERS
- * MILITARY POLICY, PLANS AND DIRECTIVES
- * F.E.M.A. AND SUBORDINATES: POLICY, PLANS
- * GUN CONTROL & ENFORCEMENT
- * BIODIVERSITY, BIOSPHERES, ECO-MANAGEMENT & LAND GRABBING
- * WHAT YOU CAN DO ABOUT IT.

For the photos which do not say what they are on the front side of picture, you will find the when, where and what on the back side. We have purposely left the front side of photo unmarked, when possible, so you can title them how you please.

We have done our best to provide you with the best quality reproduction possible. Some of the text and photos are not the best, but that is the way we received them.

Each page in the manual is important. Study it carefully. Newsletters and books are made from materials such as this. There are many organizations and newsletters who will not release materials for fear that somebody else will use it and "get the scoop on them". We feel just the opposite. The more the documentation is out there ~ the further it will spread ~ thereby, affecting more and more people ~ resulting in a further awakening ~ which we constantly pray, the saving of our posterity's future.

After you have studied this manual and you have further questions, please call us and we will do our best to help clarify things that may need it.

For those who refer to materials and/or reproduce materials from this manual, we ask only that you give us credit, out of courtesy to us, for the time, sweat and tears that went into gathering the documents and photos.

continued on next page

Introduction continued

We would like to thank all of you who have helped provide us with photos and text, trusting us to get it out to the people. We hope we haven't let you down. For those of you that we harassed to no-end while receiving materials from you, we would like to apologize for any hard-feelings that may have resulted from said harassment. However, we can assure you that all of the materials have been put to good use.

If there are any materials and/or photos that you have which you feel should be included in this "scrap" book, please send it to us. We need to get the documentation spread as far as we can.

Let us know how we can make this manual work better for you. We are constantly seeking new avenues to alert Americans to what is happening to our country. Please contact us after you have studied this manual and let us know your thoughts and ideas for making it more "user friendly".

If you would like to have a spokesman from the Militia of Montana come speak to your organization please contact us for arrangements.

Here to Serve,

Militia Of Montana
P.O. Box 1486, Noxon, Mt 59853
406-847-2735
406-847-2246 v/fax

P.S. Enjoy the book, and spread the word!

Introduction continued

We would like to thank all of you who have helped provide us with photos and text, trusting us to get it out to the people. We hope we haven't let you down. For those of you that we harassed to no-end while receiving materials from you, we would like to apologize for any hard-feelings that may have resulted from said harassment. However, we can assure you that all of the materials have been put to good use.

If there are any materials and/or photos that you have which you feel should be included in this "scrap" book, please send it to us. We need to get the documentation spread as far as we can.

Let us know how we can make this manual work better for you. We are constantly seeking new avenues to alert Americans to what is happening to our country. Please contact us after you have studied this manual and let us know your thoughts and ideas for making it more "user friendly".

If you would like to have a spokesman from the Militia of Montana come speak to your organization please contact us for arrangements.

Here to Serve,

Militia Of Montana
P.O. Box 1486, Noxon, Mt 59853
406-847-2735
406-847-2246 v/fax

P.S. Enjoy the book, and spread the word!

**U.N.
&
MISCELLANEOUS
FOREIGN
EQUIPMENT**

RUSSIAN BEAR BOMBER
LOUISIANA - EARLY FALL 94'

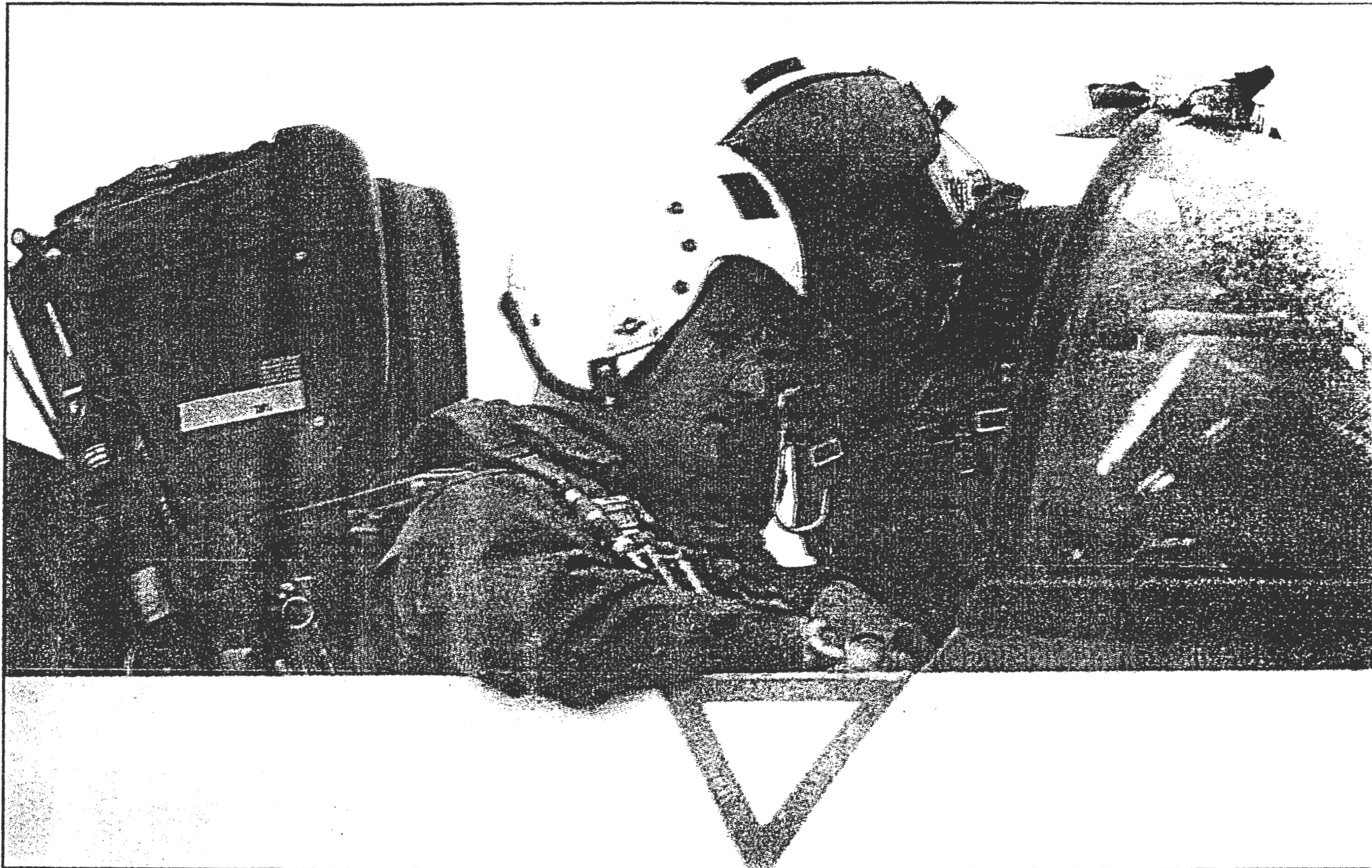




RUSSIAN TRANSPORT
LOUISIANA - EARLY FALL 94'







A Russian in Patuxent: Navy Capt. Richard Clark, a flight instructor at the Naval Test Pilot School at Patuxent River, Md., shows Russian test pilot Alexander Garnaev the controls of an F/A-18.

RUSSIAN FROG MISSILE LAUNCHERS
SUMMER 94'
TOP: TEXAS
BOTTOM: TENNESSEE



When the Soviet scientist found out about covert field tests of a deadly chemical weapon, he knew the world had to be warned

Russia's Poisonous Secret

BY J. MICHAEL WALLER

"OPEN THE DOOR!" commanded a muffled voice from the corridor. Inside a cramped apartment in Moscow, Vil Mirzayanov glanced at his wife, Nuria. It was October 22, 1992. The Soviet Union was no more, but the scene was eerily familiar.

"We'll break it down," warned the voice. Mirzayanov turned the handle, and officers armed with automatic weapons burst in. They were from the Ministry of Security, the secret police everyone still knew as the KGB.

While a terrified Nuria looked on, Mirzayanov was hauled down the stairs and pushed into a waiting car bound for the infamous Lefortovo prison.

Charged with the crime of revealing state secrets, Mirzayanov was jailed, then interrogated. "Do you plead

J. MICHAEL WALLER is a Senior Fellow at the American Foreign Policy Council in Washington, D.C.

guilty?" Capt. Viktor Shkarin demanded. Mirzayanov called the charges "political."

The silver-haired 57-year-old scientist had just blown the whistle on a violation of the Bilateral Destruction Agreement between the United States and the U.S.S.R. This was the international law governing chemical weapons until the January 1993 signing of the Chemical Weapons Convention, as yet unratified, which would obligate nations to destroy their chemical arsenals and renounce future production of such weapons. Mirzayanov had described in detail a secret Russian program producing nerve gases far deadlier than any known.

The danger these weapons posed to the West, as well as to the stability of Russia's fledgling democracy, was palpable, and Mirzayanov felt he had to warn the world. He believes his arrest was an attempt by surviving elements of the Soviet military-industrial complex to force him—and others who could confirm what he said—into silence.

Secret Formulas. Vil Mirzayanov would seem a most unlikely rebel. The son of dedicated Communists who named him with the initials of Vladimir Ilyich Lenin, he was a loyal party member who received the equivalent of a doctorate in chemical engineering. In 1965, he began working on ultra-secret chemical-weapons programs at Moscow's State Union Scientific Research Institute for Chemistry and Technology, where he would spend the next 26 years.

For a Soviet citizen, Mirzayanov

was privileged: he had access to goods and services unavailable to other citizens. The cost of privilege, he says, was total isolation—the scientists were allowed no contact with foreigners. They were not even permitted to visit a public library without a KGB escort.

Mirzayanov rose to become chief of a unit responsible for preventing chemicals from leaking into the air, soil or water. The concern was not public safety; the laboratory's products might, it was feared, be detected by foreign intelligence services. In his position as director of counter-espionage, Mirzayanov learned the chemical formulas of the poisons, how to uncover them and how to camouflage them.

Knowing that the chemical weapons made at the institute were not for the defense of the country, Mirzayanov grappled with his conscience. But he went along with the system. In those days, there was no hope of other work because the Communist Party controlled every aspect of daily life.

In the early 1980s, Mirzayanov says, the institute was developing a chemical weapon made from three deadly fluorine acetic acid derivatives. Called FT, the poison was designed to exterminate populations.

At about this time, ten colleagues from the institute were drafted to serve in Afghanistan. Mirzayanov says he later learned that they had been conscripted into a special KGB chemical-weapons subunit to test FT in the field. Sickened, Mirzayanov

Fleet File

Short takes

Destroyer Stout enters fleet

HOUSTON — Secretary of the Navy John Dalton helped commission Aug. 13 the Navy's newest vessel, the Aegis guided missile destroyer Stout.

Adm. Mike Boorda, chief of naval operations, joined Dalton for the ceremony. The 604-foot Stout is the fifth Arleigh Burke-class ship. She has a crew of 337. Stout was built at a shipyard in Pascagoula, Miss., and christened in October 1992.

The ship is named for Rear Adm. Herald Franklin Stout, who won two Navy Crosses for heroism while commanding the destroyer Claxton during World War II and the Korean War.

Navy joins 'The Other D-Day'

WASHINGTON — Seven U.S. Navy ships joined a European flotilla of 34 on Aug. 14 to celebrate the Allied liberation of southern France 50 years ago.

The guided missile cruisers Belknap and Thomas S. Gates, the guided missile destroyer Barry, the guided missile frigate Doyle, the tank landing ship Harlan County, the nuclear-powered submarine Hyman G. Rickover and the ammunition ship Santa Barbara helped open celebrations marking Operation Dragoon, also known as the Champagne Campaign or "The Other D-Day," which brought Allied troops to the shores of Provence 10 weeks after the landings in Normandy.

Two thousand pleasure craft surrounded the ships, and planes — including 40 U.S. aircraft — flew overhead.

U.S. paratroopers and infantry spearheaded the invasion Aug. 15, 1944, but three-quarters of the invading force of 350,000 was under French command, most of them Africans.

By contrast, a token 177 French commandos landed at Normandy.

The Allied troops met relatively little resistance and captured the key ports of Marseille and Toulon within two weeks.

George Belhomme Jr., 75, a former landing craft sailor originally from Houston, remembers a warm welcome from the French.

"Maybe they'd been cozy with the Germans a week before, but I was beyond caring," Belhomme said. "It was wonderful having champagne and sunny parties. It wasn't like war after the first day."

During the celebrations, French Defense Minister Francois Leotard awarded the National Order of Merit to Angelos Chalas of Dallas, an ex-Navy demolition diver who landed on Normandy's Utah Beach on D-Day ahead of American soldiers.

Pax River to hold conference

WASHINGTON — A conference on air antisubmarine warfare in littoral waters will be held at the Patuxent River, Md., Naval Air Station Oct. 11-14. It is sponsored by Air Test and Evaluation Squadron 1.

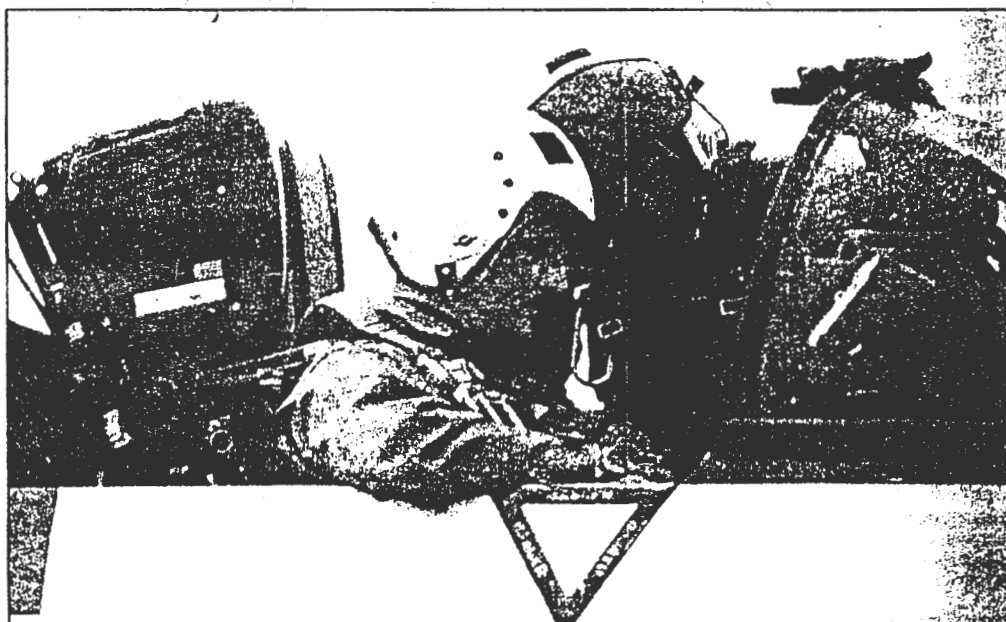
Representatives from all operational squadrons are invited, and agenda additions are welcome. Lt. Rob Stauder is coordinating the conference. He can be reached at (301) 826-3224, extension 7191, or DSN 326-3224, extension 7191.

Navy Museum needs help

WASHINGTON — The Navy Museum at the Washington, D.C., Navy Yard is looking for volunteer docents interested in history and in working with people of all ages. Volunteers will join the Fall 1994 training program. It is held for eight weeks each Tuesday and Thursday, and it starts in September and ends in December.

Susan Silverstein Scott, director of public programs, has more information. She can be reached at (202) 433-4882.

— Compiled from staff and wire reports.



A Russian in Patuxent: Navy Capt. Richard Clark, a flight instructor at the Naval Test Pilot School at Patuxent River, Md., shows Russian test pilot Alexander Garnaev the controls of an F/A-18.

The Russians are here

Navy test pilots are giving them a look at our gear

By Ernest Blazar
Times staff writer

PATUXENT RIVER, Md. — It was beyond any dream come true.

"I never in my wildest dreams would have believed that one day these guys would be sitting here. Three years ago I was doing [reconnaissance] on them in the Med," said Lt. Barry E. Wilmore.

But here they were, civilian Russian pilots at the highly secretive Patuxent River Naval Air Station on the Chesapeake Bay, and there Wilmore was, showing them their way around U.S. jets.

Despite his disbelief, Wilmore, an instructor pilot at the Naval Test Pilot School here, was no more surprised than his visitors.

"It is exciting. I am much more than satisfied. I never thought..." said a beaming Russian test pilot, Alexander Garnaev, his voice trailing off.

Garnaev, a test pilot of the Mikoyan Design Bureau in Moscow, arrived with eight other leading Russian aviators in the United States on Aug. 14 for an unprecedented, week-long tour at the test pilot school at Pax River. The visit is one of many programs funded by Congress to increase contacts between Russian and U.S. military personnel.

The goal is to gain the Russian mili-

tary's trust and show high-level Russian officials the advantages of democracy and cooperation with the West.

Catapult launches, arrested landings, spin recoveries in a T-2C Buckeye and "high alpha" maneuvers in F/A-18 Hornets were all on the table for these former Cold War opponents. There was much joking and some gentle ribbing between the Russian and American test pilots that evidenced respect among seasoned pilots. The Russian visit follows a trip to Moscow taken by nine U.S. Navy fliers earlier this summer.

East learns West, p. 16

Next to Garnaev sat his boss, Roman Taskayev, the chief Mikoyan test pilot. One of eight Russians officially deemed "certified" heroes, Taskayev was clad in a crisp new American flight suit bearing a U.S. Naval Test Pilot School patch and a fresh name tag. His footwear? Decidedly un-Russian bright purple and green sneakers.

He listened intently as his hosts explained the handling capabilities of F/A-18 Hornets during a briefing prior to a flight.

"It's important to get the gear up quickly, though it doesn't accelerate as quickly as a MiG-29," said Cmdr. Richard "Bandstand" Clark, a test pilot instructor.

They talked the language of test pilots the world over: the Hornet's limitations on high angle of attack maneuvers, stability in the transonic, head-up display information and ejection commands.

Garnaev's energetic flight in a

trainer the previous day had subjected the American civilian test pilot aboard, James Gallagher of Veda, Inc., to "six Gs for 30 minutes." Gallagher referred to Garnaev after the flight as "a real pistol."

"When these guys get talking, using their hands, you don't need an interpreter," said reservist CW03 Edward G. Olson, an interpreter.

"Yes. The language of flying is the same," said Garnaev.

Igor Volk is the director of astronaut training in Russia. He is also the first pilot to have executed the stunning "Cobra maneuver" in a Sukhoi-27 Flanker, the premier fighter and attack aircraft of the new Russia.

The Cobra requires a pilot to take the nose of an aircraft up more than 90 degrees from the horizon until it is pointing backward, sort of an over-the-shoulder maneuver resembling a snake rearing back ready to strike.

Volk's maneuver a few years ago sent ripples of excitement through the world's fighter pilots. Some decried the Cobra as all show and having no tactical use, while others praised the Russians for their combat ingenuity and cutting-edge flying skills.

Asked what it is like to fly with a former enemy, Volk said through an interpreter that he personally never viewed Americans as an enemy.

He said with an admiring smile that "Americans — they noticeably emphasize that everything here is the best. The best cars, smiles and the most beautiful women. If we are all actors on this planet," said Volk, surrounded by proud U.S. Navy test pilots, "Americans are the best."

RUSSIA'S POISONOUS SECRET

concluded this meant only one thing—they had poisoned the wells of entire towns.

FT destroys the liver—the organ that produces proteins and filters the blood. Everyone who drank the water would be killed. FT leaves no chemical trace in the body. Autopsies would detect nothing, and the West would never know the truth. Moscow's military leaders, Mirzayanov heard, praised the test as a wonderful success.

Mirzayanov was also becoming alarmed at his superiors' disregard for safety. While inspecting a chemical plant located next to an apartment complex in Volgograd, he discovered that the nerve gas Soman was being discharged into adjacent ponds. Concentrations in the water were 1000

separate compounds which, when combined, form deadly poisons.

Mirzayanov's institute developed a binary class of poisons nicknamed "Novichok" (Newcomer), designed to be absorbed directly through the skin. Novichok is up to ten times more toxic to humans than VX, previously the deadliest nerve gas in existence. A microscopic amount can kill.

In a lethal dose, Novichok shuts down the nervous system and causes paralysis, killing a man much the way a pesticide kills an insect. But even in sublethal concentration, the effects are devastating.

One morning in May 1987 engineer Andrei Zheleznyakov turned on the ventilator in the fume cabinet to remove Novichok-5 molecules from a previous experiment. The test chamber inside had a leaky seal, and the instant Zheleznyakov opened the cabinet's casing, red and orange rings appeared before his eyes and he began to choke. Later he collapsed and was rushed to a hospital.

Zheleznyakov spent 18 days in intensive care. From then on he would be plagued by toxic hepatitis, chronic liver disease and epilepsy.

In exchange for his silence, Zheleznyakov was given a disability pension and health care. The KGB told doctors who treated him that he had eaten a bad sausage, then ordered them to sign a secrecy pledge.

That same year—1987—was the height of glasnost, and Mikhail Gorbachev was lionized in the West. In the spring, he announced that the



**An unlikely rebel,
Mirzayanov quit
the Communist
Party and wrote
an exposé of
Russia's shadowy
chemical-weapons
industry.**

times the danger level. When he reported this to his superiors, he says, he was reprimanded and prohibited from conducting further tests.

Bad Sausage. Most of the chemical weapons in Russia's arsenal were hazardous to store for long periods. Thus the institute began developing binary weapons. These consist of two

Soviet Union was unilaterally halting the production of chemical weapons.

Mirzayanov, however, believed that Soman was still being produced. Moreover, secret tests of a new Novichok poison called Substance A-230 were carried out at a proving ground in Uzbekistan. Mirzayanov says that the institute staff considered the tests to be "outstanding." A related poison code-named Substance A-232 was also synthesized.

The overall Novichok program had slowed down because of Zheleznyakov's lab accident, but another secret program continued full steam: a binary weapon called Substance 33 was being manufactured, and tons were produced for the Soviet army.

Publicly, the Gorbachev government was saying that chemical-weapons laboratories would be closed down, but having been present at discussions in his lab about the proposed Chemical Weapons Convention, Mirzayanov realized that nothing would change. Mirzayanov quit the Communist Party in May 1991 and joined Democratic Russia, an organization founded in part by former political prisoners. He vowed to alert people to the threat of chemical weapons.

KGB Visit. With the abolition of the Communist Party and the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991, Mirzayanov felt his chance had come. He wrote an article for the newspaper *Kuranty* to focus attention on the shadowy chemical-weapons industry and warn Russia's new leaders

about the problem. Soon after the article appeared he left the institute.

Over the next year, Mirzayanov agonized about what to do. Then, in the fall of 1992, President Boris Yeltsin announced that he was ready to sign the Chemical Weapons Convention. Mirzayanov says he read the list of prohibited weapons that Yeltsin had submitted to the Russian parliament. It did not include the secret Novichok poisons, Substance 33 or FT. That meant they might not be banned by the treaty.

Mirzayanov realized that he would have to go public again. With environmental scientist Lev Fedorov, he wrote "Poisoned Politics," an exposé of Russia's covert chemical-weapons program, for the *Moscow News*. Mirzayanov also gave interviews to *Izvestia* and to Baltimore *Sun* reporter Will Englund. The government denied his charges, and the KGB soon showed up at his door.

Mirzayanov was released after 11 days in Lefortovo prison, pending trial. At first, though many scientists sympathized in private, few came forward to confirm his claims. Then Andrei Zheleznyakov disclosed the harrowing details of his lab accident. He feared no reprisals, for he knew he was dying. (In fact, he would perish within months.)

After Zheleznyakov came Vladimir Petrenko, a former army officer who claimed that he had been a human guinea pig at another chemical-weapons lab in the city of Shikany. "They brought me to a test chamber where poisonous substances had

been
head
felt a
sation
my lu
has b
eases c
trachea

In F
knowle
ward
charges
creators
sons. T
began a

Final
took no
Bill Brad
(R., N.C.
to the Cl
prompted
protest t
treatment

But th
with action
to be hou
uary. In p
vented fro
expert wit
cutors false
Sun as say
betrayed sta
proceeding
show up in
not be a p

When h
second time

FRENCH ON
a fool of

RUSSIA'S POISONOUS SECRET

been sprayed," he told reporters. "My head was put inside. I breathed and felt a pinching, stinging, tickling sensation. It started to affect my chest, my lungs." Since then, he said, he has been plagued by chronic diseases of the eyes, sinuses, esophagus, trachea and stomach.

In February 1993 one of the most knowledgeable insiders stepped forward to confirm Mirzayanov's charges: Vladimir Uglev, one of the creators of the Novichok class of poisons. The secret police immediately began a criminal investigation of him.

Finally, a few people in the West took notice. In late 1993 Senators Bill Bradley (D., N.J.) and Jesse Helms (R., N.C.) directed pointed questions to the Clinton Administration, which prompted the State Department to protest to the Kremlin about the treatment of the dissident scientists.

But the protests were not backed with action, and Mirzayanov continued to be hounded until his trial last January. In pretrial hearings, he was prevented from producing some of his expert witnesses, he says, and prosecutors falsely quoted Englund of the *Sun* as saying that Mirzayanov had betrayed state secrets. Denouncing the proceeding, Mirzayanov chose not to show up in court, declaring he would not be a party to his own lynching.

When he was thereupon jailed a second time, human-rights activists in

Russia and the West protested. U.S. Ambassador Thomas Pickering raised the matter with the Russian government. Eventually, Mirzayanov was released, and the charges were dropped.

Today Vil Mirzayanov and a group of dissident chemists warn that the entire Russian chemical-weapons program must be destroyed and that nothing—not even research—should remain. While not supporting a ban on research, Uglev opposes production of the weapons. He fears that in the hands of corrupt military officials, Novichok would be sold to outlaw regimes or terrorist groups, with potentially catastrophic results.

Nevertheless, Clinton Administration officials continue to press for ratification of the Chemical Weapons Convention by the Senate, asserting that problems can be fixed later. Mirzayanov insists this would be a profound mistake. "Our generals see the treaty as a way to dispose of their obsolete and hazardous stockpiles with American taxpayers' help," he warned in an article in *The Wall Street Journal*, "while preserving their new classes of poisons, and, even worse, permitting their sale abroad for hard currency."

Mirzayanov wants to present his case in the United States. He won't be able to, however. His application for a passport was denied last June on the ground that he knows state secrets.



FRENCH ONION SOUP is like some romances. You know you're going to make a fool of yourself, but it's so good that you don't care.

—Judith Martin, United Feature Syndicate

CHEMICAL WARFARE HEADQUARTERS
FOR U.S. MILITARY ?!

YES IT IS

Giant Russian plane brings secret cargo to Alabama base

Truckloads of material were unloaded at Redstone Arsenal but Army won't say what it is.

WASHINGTON (AP) — Secret Russian cargo bulky enough to fill one of the world's largest airplane has been delivered to the Redstone Arsenal, a U.S. Army base in Huntsville, Ala.

Army officials admitted Tuesday that truckloads of material were delivered Monday to Alabama by a Russian An-124 aircraft, but nobody would say what the cargo was.

"This is classified," said Dave Harris, a civilian public information officer at the base. "I can tell you that it was not nuclear material and that there was nothing on that plane that poses a hazard."

Also, he said, the cargo "was not a single thing." Redstone has received secret military cargo many times in the past, but it was always flown in aboard airplanes that could land at the Army base. Harris said.

This time, however, the cargo came in on the An-

International Airport and the cargo was trucked to the base.

The reason this secret delivery became known is because of the large airplane, Harris said, and the blue and white aircraft is parked on a runway near an interstate highway in full view of passing motorists.

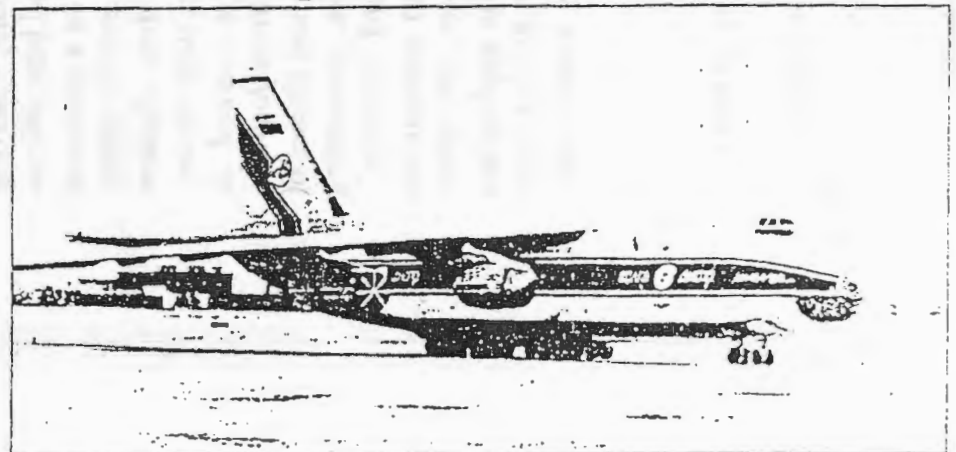
The An-124 has a wingspan of 240 feet and is 226 feet long. It can carry a payload of up to 188 tons in a cargo hold that is 118 feet long. Another Russian plane, the An-225, is the world's largest.

The C-5B Galaxy, the U.S. military's largest transport plane, is 21 feet longer than the An-124 but has a shorter wing span and can carry less cargo.

Redstone Arsenal is home to the Army Missile Command, which develops, acquires and supports all of the tactical missiles used by the U.S. Army. The base also houses the Army's Missile in Space Intelligence Center which analyzes missiles used by foreign governments.

Harris would not say where the secret cargo was taken on the base, but he admitted the whole episode was unusual.

"I've been here more than 30 years and this is the



How Safe is Your Retirement Fund?



HERE ↑

— URBAN ASSAULT —



NOW ↓

US BUILT 113's — ARMORED PERSONNEL





IN THE
U.S.A.
NOW



SOVIET JEEP - UA2 469B

SOVIET TRUCK - ZIL 131



SOVIET FLAT BED



KAM AZ 5320



1. The Photos: In the magazine "Soldier of Fortune" it was erroneously reported that the military equipment on the railway flat cars was not Soviet in make or origin. I showed the photos to a Russian who has been in the U.S. for only five years. He immediately identified the equipment as being Soviet. However, he became angry at the thought of the equipment being in the United States, denying the very possibility. Upon his challenge, I have made a Freedom of Information Act request to the U.S. Department of Transportation. I have requested copies of the bills of lading for the flatcars in the photos that have legible numbers on them.

2. THE "KIX" MAP OF AMERICA: When I first saw this map, I realized that it was on the "Amerika" television show. I didn't think much more about it until a few days later. You see, this map doesn't conform

XON

ESSEL

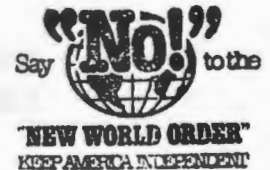
WELLS



TOPIC: T 72 RUSSIAN TANKS IN WEST TEXAS

DATE: 12 JUNE 94

TIME: 1325 HOURS








LOCATION: IH-10 WESTBOUND, FIRST SEEN AT 258 MILE MARKER. EXIT AT 257 AND CROSSED TO THE EXXON TRUCK PLAZA AT S.W. OF JCT. OF IH-10 AND U.S. 285. THE LARGE SEMI TRACTOR TRAILER RIGS (2), EACH CARRYING A T 72 TANK, PARKED IN THE FAR EASTERN AREA OF THE TRUCK PARKING LOT, FACING N.W. - FORT STOCKTON, TEXAS.

INFORMATION: BOTH TRUCK TRACTORS WERE SOLID WHITE IN COLOR, & MARKED WITH RECTANGULAR DOOR DECALS, "TRISM SPECIALTY CARRIERS", NO ADDRESS OR OTHER DATA. LISC. PLATE ON THE GRILL OF ONE TRACTOR WAS OKLAHOMA 1D095723 & THIS TRACTOR WAS MARKED WITH COMPANY NO.24824 - THE OTHER TRACTOR'S PLATE WAS COVERED BY AN "OVERSIZE LOAD" SIGN. THE DRIVERS OF THESE RIGS WERE NOT OBSERVED, LIKELY THEY WERE INSIDE THE TRUCK PLAZA CAFE. NO SECURITY PERSONEL WERE OBSERVED IN THE AREA. ONE T 72 LOOKED "LIKE-NEW" WITH FRESH DARK GREEN/GREY GREEN PAINT, THE OTHER T 72 HAD A MULTI-COLOR CAMO PAINT SCHEME, LIGHT GREEN/TAN/DARK GREEN, AND LOOKED MORE WEATHERED. BOTH HAD ALL GEAR MOUNTED, INCLUDING EXTERNAL FUEL DRUMS. THE 12.7MM HEAVY MACHINE GUNS WERE OF COURSE NOT MOUNTED, AS THESE ARE STOWED WHILE IN TRANSIT. THE ACCESSORIES MOUNTED ON EACH T 72 APPEARED IDENTICAL. "A30" WAS THE ONLY MARKING ON THE DARK COLORED T 72 - STENCILED ON ABOVE THE TRACK IN SMALL WHITE LETTERS, AND FORE & AFT. THE OTHER T 72 HAD A TWO DIGIT NUMBER SIMILARLY PLACED. NO NATIONAL/UNIT MARKINGS. AT 1410 HOURS THESE RIGS WERE STILL STATIONARY, THEIR EVENTUAL DEPARTURE TIME AND DESTINATION IS UNKNOWN. IT IS LIKELY THAT THEY CONTINUED WEST ON IH 10 TO EL PASO &/OR BEYOND:
 XX

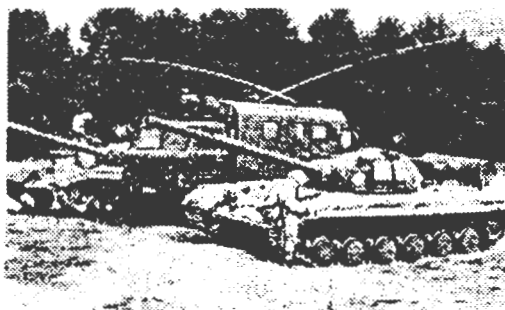


Our main battle tank, the M-1M-1A1 Abrams did not do too well during the Israeli invasion of Lebanon and there are problems with it, which at this time have not been worked out.

USSR Main Battle Tanks



	T-54/55	T-62	T-64	T-72	T-80
					
WEIGHT (MT)	36	37	35	41	42
SPEED (KM/HR)	50	50	80	60	90
MAIN ARMAMENT	100 mm	115 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
MUZZLE VELOCITY (MPS)	1,500	1,600	1,750	1,750	1,750

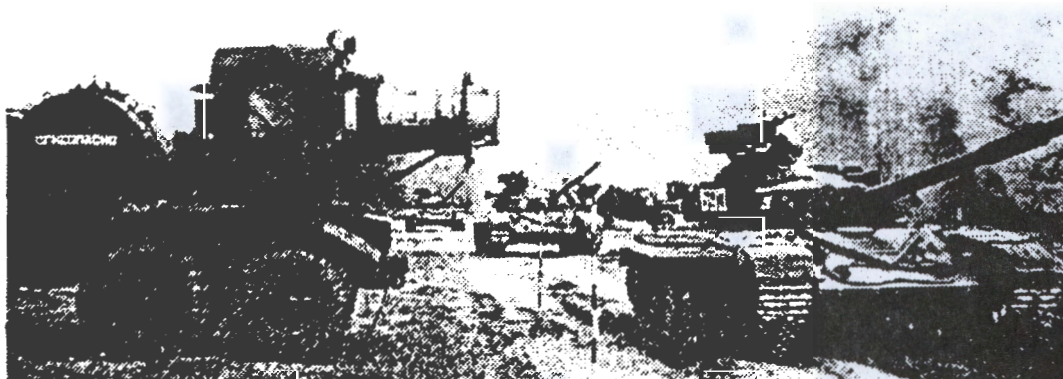
Reflects current data



Soviet chemical units operate on the move with combat units, thereby preserving a rapid rate of advance even in chemically contaminated areas.

US Main Battle Tanks

	M-60A1/3	M-1/M-1A1 ABRAMS
		
WEIGHT (MT)	51	55
SPEED (KM/HR)	50	70
MAIN ARMAMENT	105 mm	105 mm/120 mm
MUZZLE VELOCITY (MPS)	1,500	1,500/1,660



A chemical protection company can cleanse the vehicles of one regiment with one load of decontaminant. The TMS-65, shown here, uses a jet engine to dispense decontaminant.



EAST GERMAN ALL-TERRAIN ARMORED TROOP CARRIERS
MONTANA - SUMMER 94'



SOUTHERN IDAHO
EARLY FALL - 94'

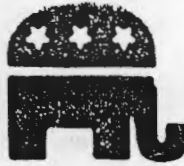


#1 - 577 CMD. TRACK

#2 - 113 TRACK #02 UNK SYMBOL=(BLUE ARROW WHITE BELGIAN TIGER)?

#3 - 113 ~~100~~ VULCAN GUN

#4 - 577 CMD TRACK.



Babs Wilson
Republican Party Chairman
Parish Executive Committee
(PEC)
Livingston Parish

October 30, 1994

Mr. Robert Grimes, Regional Commissioner
Dept, of the Treasury
U. S. Customs Service
New Orleans, La. 70726

Dear Sir:

In a letter to Senator Trent Lott, you wrote that U. S. Customs approved the request of Agrinvest International of Phoenix, Az, to establish a bonded warehouse in the name of AIRMAR Resources, Inc. for the purpose of storage and refurbishment of demilitarized Russian trucks which were part of the East German forces.

I am requesting, under the Freedom of Information Act, all documents and records pertaining to this venture, including shipping records and documents which enable the venture to manipulate vehicles and transfer the remaining chassis into the retrofitting/manufacturing phase for ultimate exportation.

I want records of all of the phases of the venture, which have included importation, storage, manipulation, and retrofitting which have been monitored by the Port Director in Gulfport, Ms. I want to know how many vehicles have been imported, the type of vehicles imported, when each shipment arrived, where each vehicle was sent, what type modification has been made to each vehicle, and where each vehicle is currently located.

Thank you for your attention to this matter.

Yours truly,

Babs Wilson

Babs Wilson

cc: Senator Trent Lott
Congressman Richard Baker
Spotlight newspaper
Other interested persons

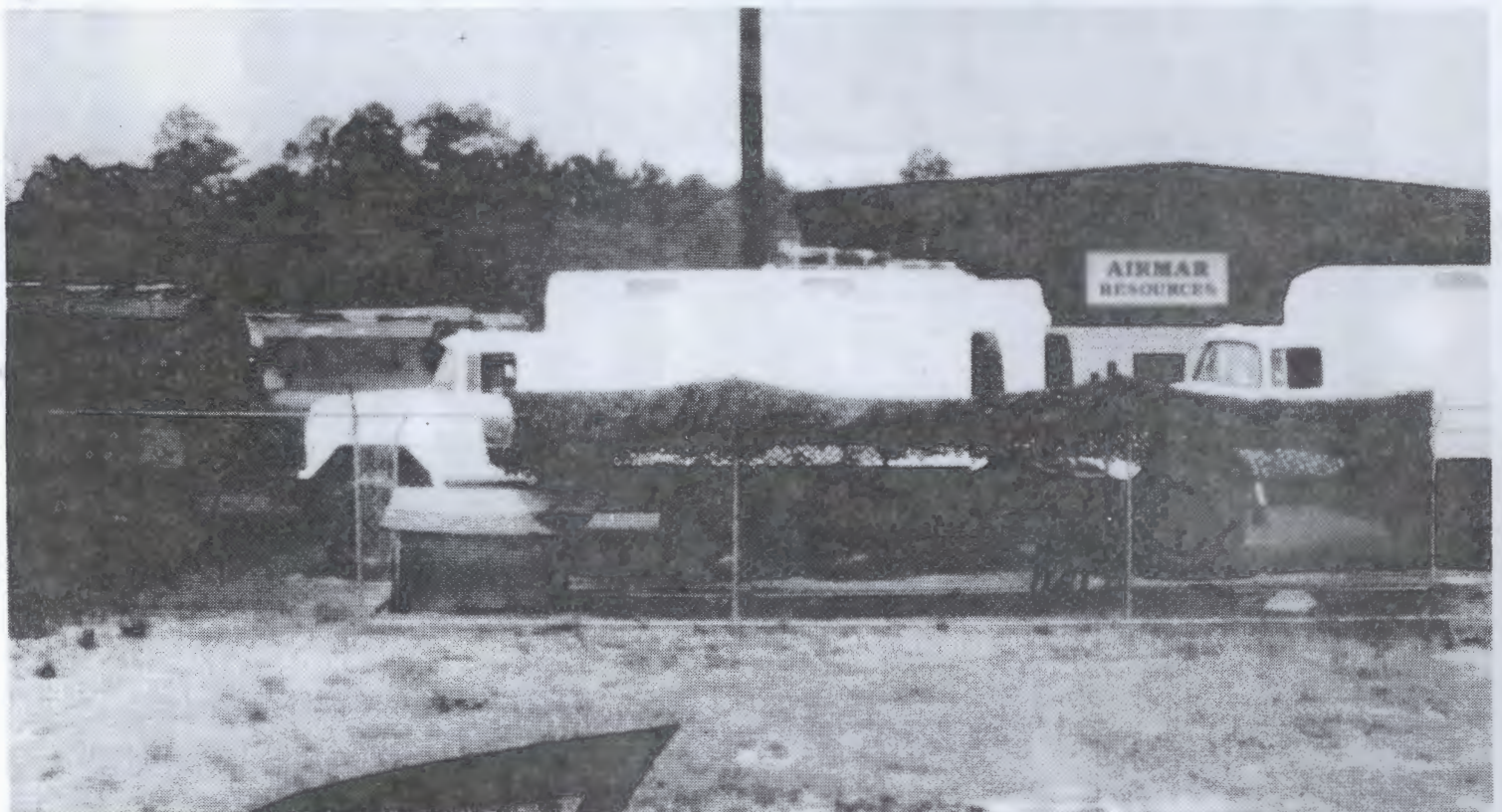
Phone: 504-664-2867

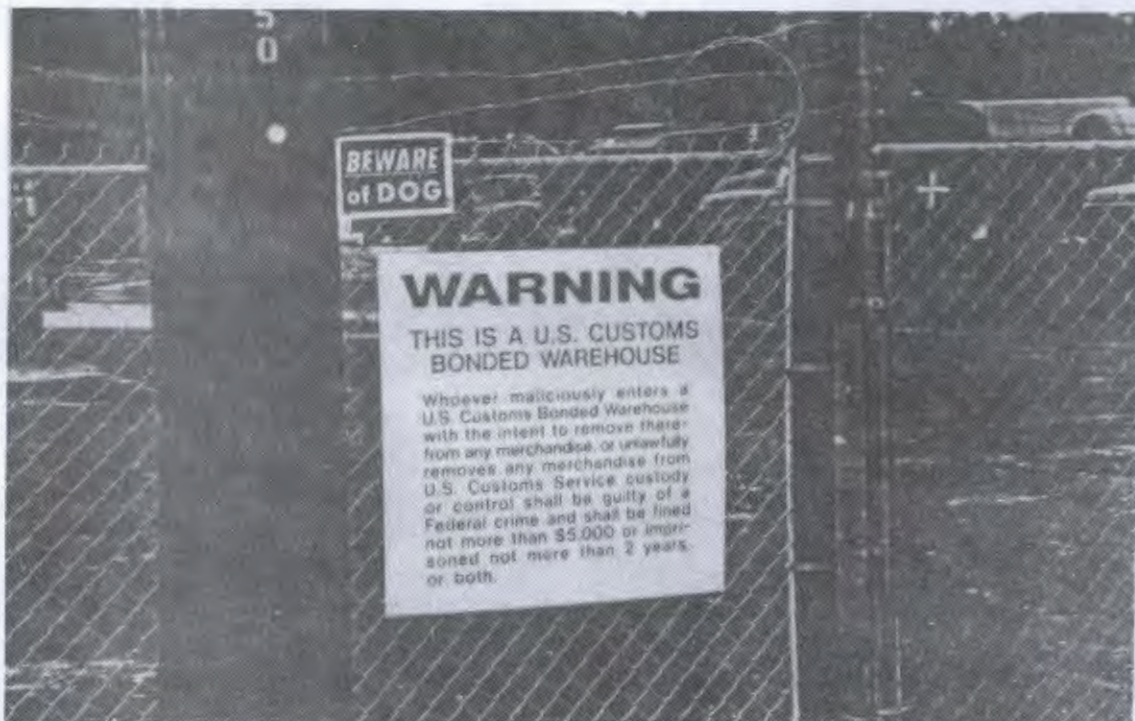
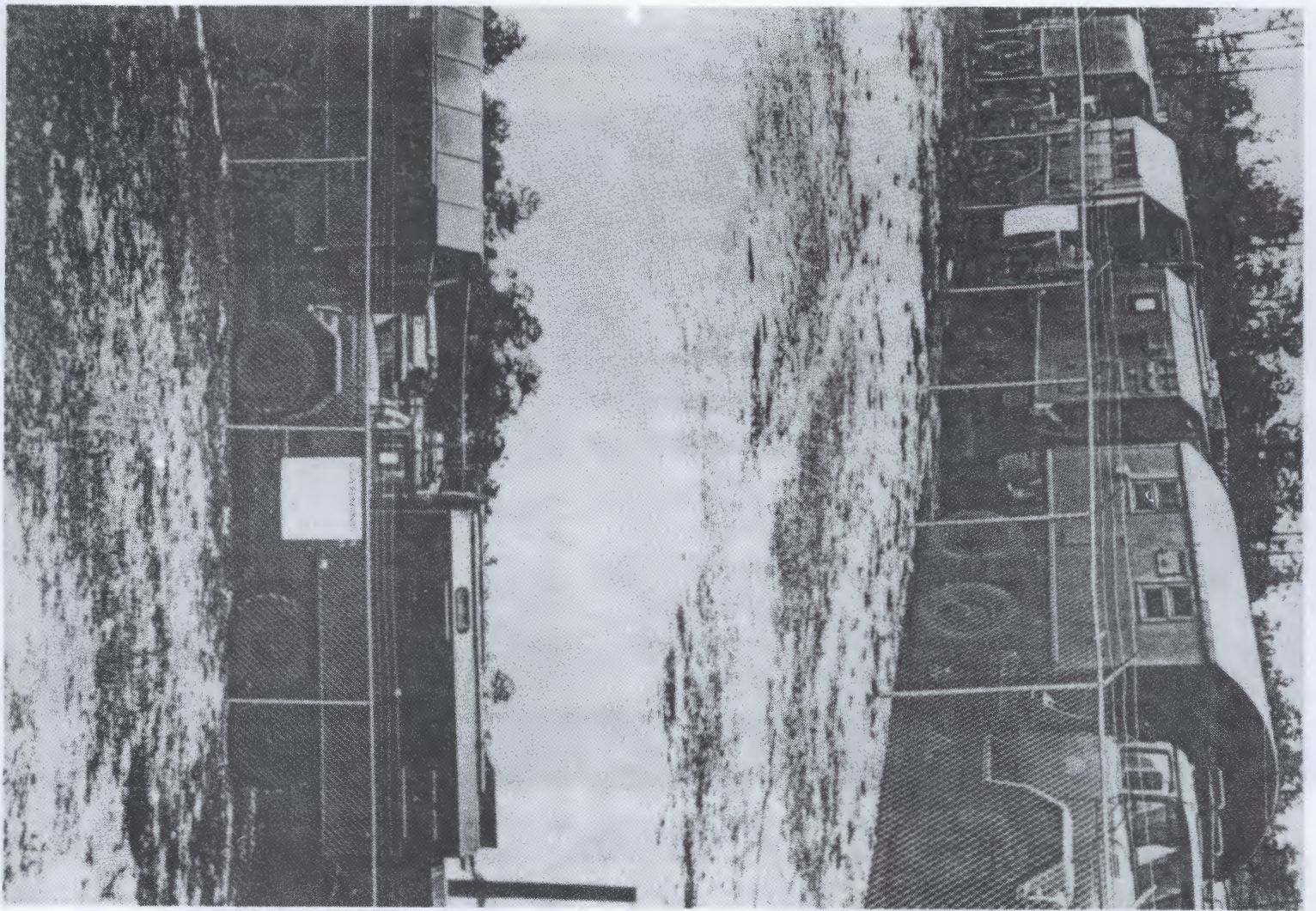
24536 Millican Dr.
Denham Springs, LA. 70726





FROM SOVIET GREEN TO U.N. WHITE
 RIGHT HERE IN THE U.S.S.A., SHIPPED
 THRU OUT OUR HOME LAND AS WE SLEEP.





CHEMICAL WAGONS
ARE OPERATIONAL

These Russian and German trucks are parked at a compound in Saucier, Miss. Patriots fear that these trucks may be used against United States citizens, in a United Nations operation.



beesch merkator Hauptstraße 3 100 2061 Tönningstedt/Holstein

LGO - NR :

IDENT :

KATEGORIE:

LISTE:

O ZIL 131 PEZ - KFZ (K)
TYP-NR: 54.063.050.000

O ZIL 157 KOFFER

O ZIL 131 STAB - KFZ (FK)
TYP-NR: 54.073.060.000

O ZIL 157 V-TANK

O ZIL 131 V-TANK

O ZIL

ARS 14 = CHEMICAL VEHICLE

WE WANT YOU TO KNOW THAT THIS VEHICLE BELONGED TO
ES WIRD DARAUF HINGEWIESEN DASS DIESES FAHRZEUG AUS EHMALIGEM
NVA-BESTAND AUSFUHRGEBENEHMIGUNGSPFLICHTIG IST.

N.V.A. STOCKPILE READY FOR EXPORT
AUSFUHRGEBENEHMIGUNG ERTEILT:

OK'ED BY GERMAN IAG.

BUNDESAMT FÜR WIRTSCHAFT
FRANKFURTER STR. 29-31
WD-6239 ESCHBORN 1

VERWERTUNGSBEHÖRDE: VEBEG/MDSG-DEPOT:

GROSS-HOLDBERE

VERWERTUNGS-NR: 140 401

bm
beesch merkator
Wirtschaftsdienst
und Auktionshaus
Tel.: 04537-7546
Fax : 04537-1353
Hauptstr. 3
WD-2061 Tönningstedt
GERMANY



RES. FOR
UN.

- ZIL AWIOZAKOD
AWIOZAKODSKAJA UL. 23
109 380 MOSKWA
P/O "ZIL"
007095 - 275 31 28

bm beesch merkator
Hauptstraße 3
100-2061 Tönningstedt
Tel. 04537-7546 Fax

Bernd E. Schulz
(061) - 84 15 804
1000 1000
1000 1000 1000

Auktionen
12.00 12.00 Uhr
14.00 14.00 Uhr
16.00 16.00 Uhr

COMMERCIAL BLZ 200 400 00
2060 Bad Oldesloe, Hindenburgstr. 54
Geschäftskonto: 49 48 600 00
Freihandkonto: 49 48 600 01

298696

State of Mississippi

Office of the Secretary of State

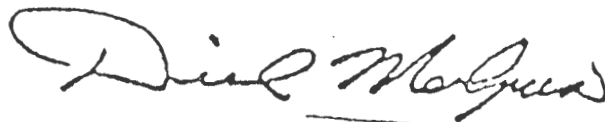
Dick Molpus, Secretary of State
Jackson, Mississippi

MISSISSIPPI CORPORATION INFORMATION SYSTEM

Corporation Name
AIRMAR RESOURCES CORP.

Corp ID: 0600635

Filed: 09/16/1993 AT 8:00 A. M.



Dick Molpus
Secretary of State

Filing Fee Receipt: \$50.00

Secretary of State
P.O. Box 136
Jackson, Ms 39205
(601) 359-1333



ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

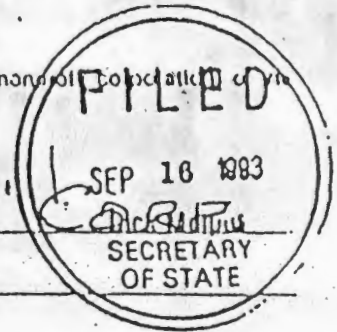
(Attach confirmed copy.)

298696

☐ PROFIT ☐ NONPROFIT
(Mark Appropriate Box)

The undersigned persons, pursuant to Section 79-4-2.02 (if a profit corporation) or Section 79-11-137 (if a non-profit corporation) of the Mississippi Code of 1972, hereby execute the following document and set forth:

RECEIVED
SEP 16 1993



The name of the corporation is

AIRMAR RESOURCES

SECRETARY OF STATE
JACKSON, MS

SEP 16 1993

CORP
SECRETARY
OF STATE

Domicile address is

1328 BEACH BLVD.

STREET

BILOXI, MISSISSIPPI, (Harrison Co.) 39564

CITY/STATE/COUNTY/ZIP

1. FOR NON-PROFITS ONLY The period of duration is _____ years or _____ perpetual.

2. (a) (and (b) if more than one (1) class of shares the corporation is authorized to issue is (are) as follows: (THIS IS FOR PROFIT ONLY)

Class(es)

No. of Shares Authorized

Ordinary

1,000

(b) If more than one (1) class of shares is authorized, the preferences, limitations, and relative rights of each class are as follows:

The street address of its initial registered office is

1328 BEACH BLVD. BILOXI, MISSISSIPPI 39564

STREET

CITY/STATE/ZIP

and the name of its initial registered agent at such address is

ALFRED RANDOLPH KOVAL, SR.

The name and complete address of each incorporator is as follows (PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT):

ALFRED RANDOLPH KOVAL, SR

ANNA M. KOVAL

NAME/STREET ADDRESS/CITY/STATE/ZIP

Other provisions

1328 BEACH BLVD BILOXI, MISSISSIPPI 39564

x

Alfred Sr.

x

Anna M. Koval

INCORPORATORS (SIGNATURES)

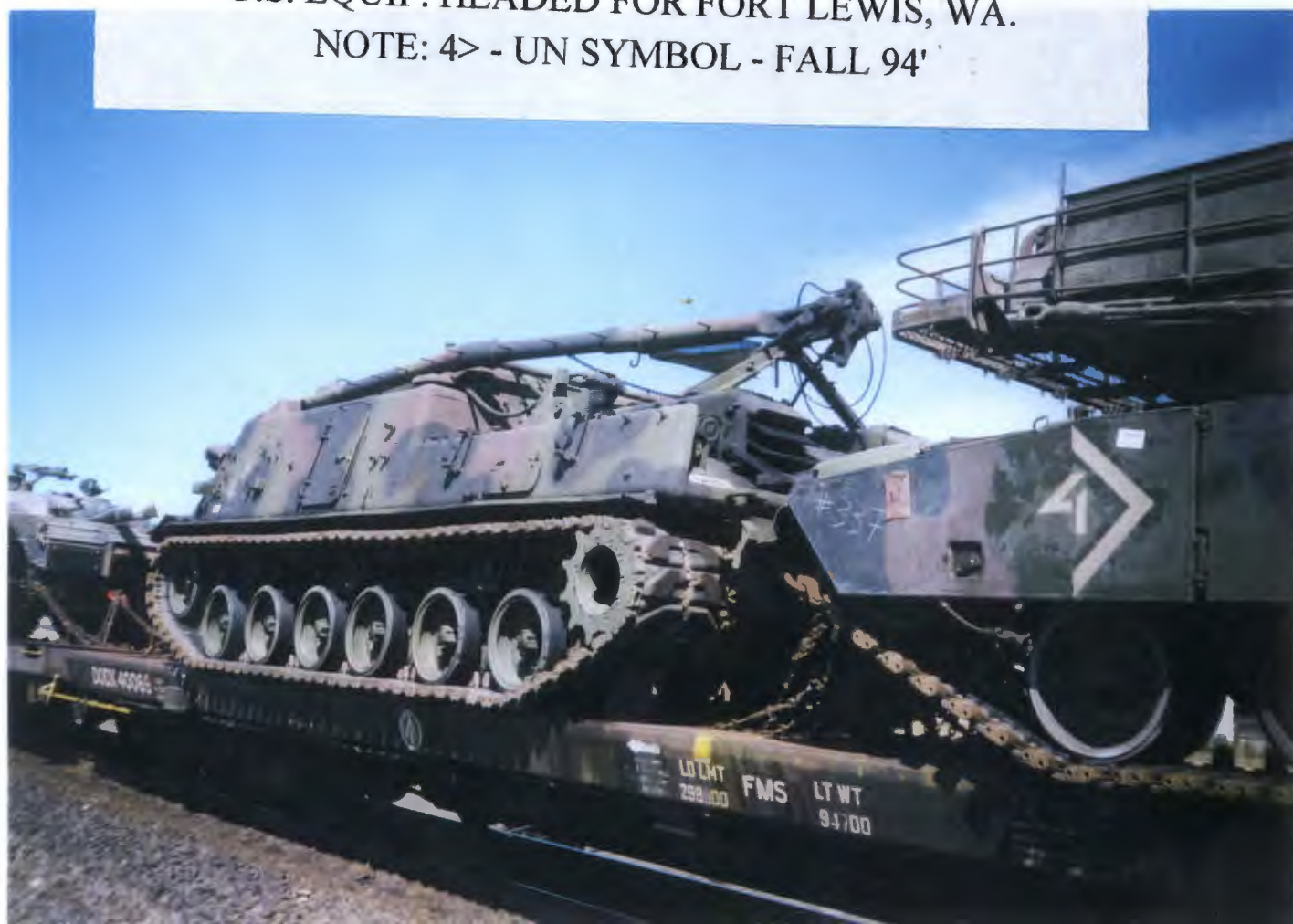


U.S. EQUIP. HEADED FOR FORT LEWIS, WA.
NOTE: 4> - UN SYMBOL - FALL 94'





U.S. EQUIP. HEADED FOR FORT LEWIS, WA.
NOTE: 4> - UN SYMBOL - FALL 94'



**U.N.
POLICY,
PLANS
&
DIRECTIVES**



CITY OFFICE BUILDINGS - LATE SPRING 94'
TOP: JAMESTOWN, NY
BOTTOM: WICHITA, KS



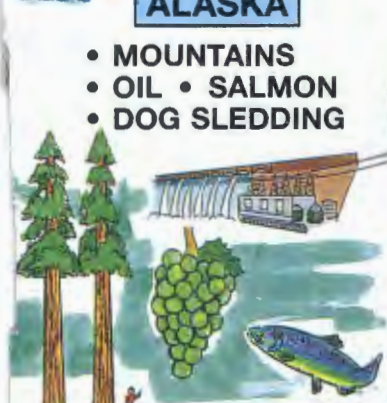


CITY OFFICE BUILDINGS - LATE SPRING 94'
TOP: JAMESTOWN, NY
BOTTOM: WICHITA, KS



America's Regions!

EXPLORE THIS GREAT LAND OF OURS



HEARTLAND

- FARMING • CORN
- OATS • WHEAT
- WALLEYED PIKE



GREAT LAKES

- FISHING • MINING
- CHEESE • APPLES
- CANADA GEESE



NEW ENGLAND

- MAPLE TREES
- LOBSTER
- LIGHTHOUSES
- COD FISH



MOUNTAIN

- MOUNTAINS
- SKIING
- MINING
- MOOSE



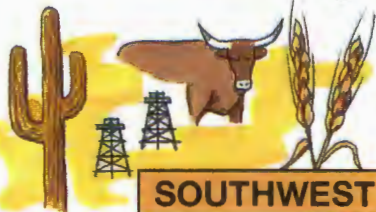
APPALACHIAN HIGHLANDS

- MOUNTAINS
- SAILING • HOGS
- HORSES
- MINING



MID-ATLANTIC

- STATUE OF LIBERTY
- OYSTERS • CRAB
- UNITED NATIONS



SOUTHWEST

- CACTUS • WHEAT
- OIL • LONGHORN CATTLE



SOUTHEAST

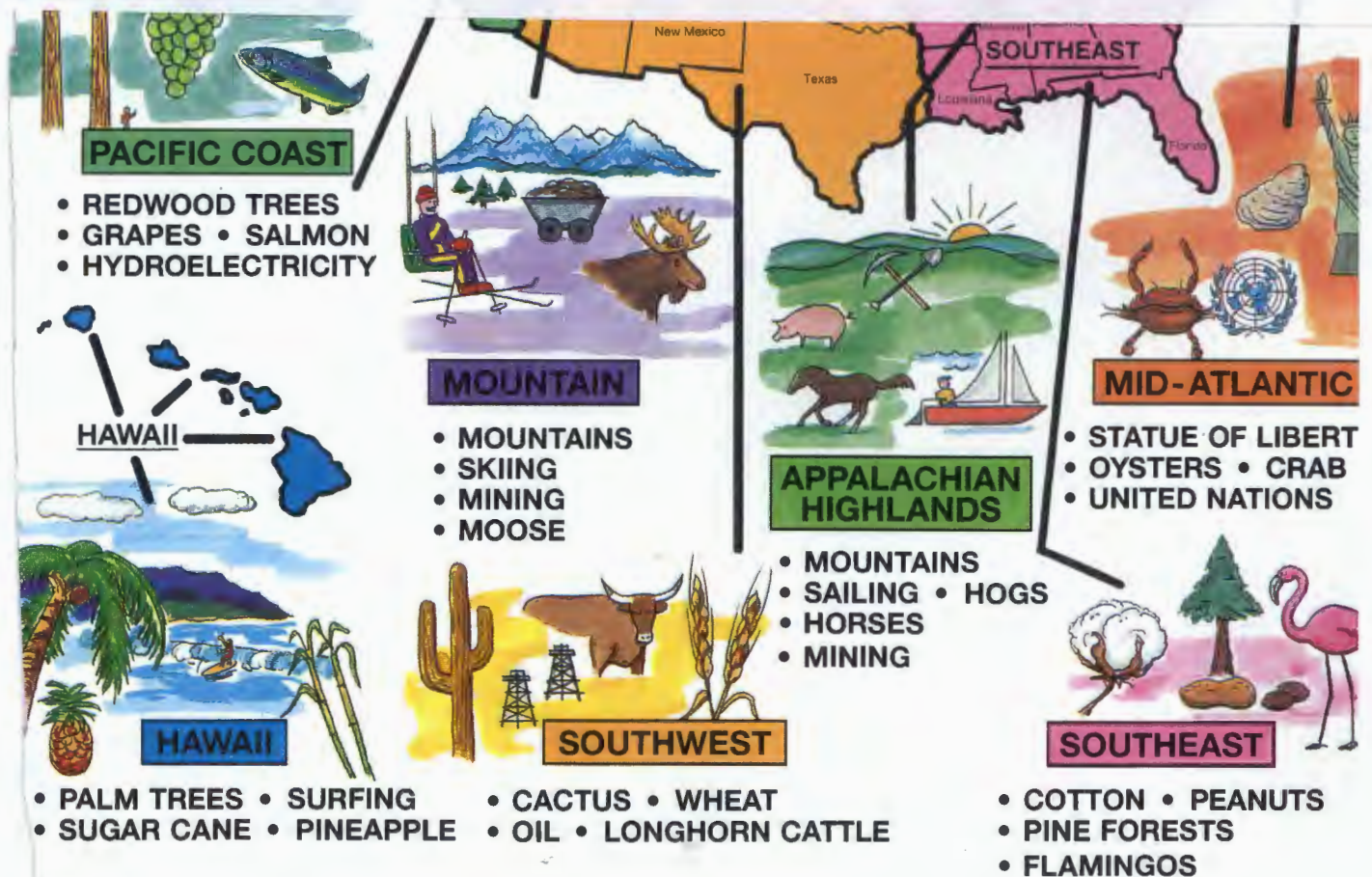
- COTTON • PEANUTS
- PINE FORESTS
- FLAMINGOS

America's Regions!

EXPLORE THIS GREAT LAND OF OURS



BACK OF KIX CEREAL BOX - WINTER 93' & 94'



HISTORY OF SENATE CONCURRENT RESOLUTIONS

SENATE CONCURRENT RESOLUTION

Serial No. 113. (Not printed). Legislative Journal page 711.

By Messrs. FARRELL, CARR and WOODRING.

PROVIDING FOR A DECLARATION OF THE
FEDERATION OF THE WORLD

In the Senate, March 9, 1943.

WHEREAS, it is necessary at the present juncture of human affairs to enlarge the bases of organized society by establishing a government for the community of nations, in order to preserve civilization and enable mankind to live in peace and be free, the following principles and objectives are hereby enunciated in

THE DECLARATION OF THE FEDERATION
OF THE WORLD

Man, the source of all political authority, is a manifold political being. He is a citizen of several communities: the city, the state, the nation and the world. To each of these communities he owes inalienable obligations and from each he receives enduring benefits.

Communities may exist for a time without being incorporated but, under the stress of adversity, they disintegrate unless legally organized. Slowly but purposefully through the centuries, civilization has united the world, integrating its diverse local interests and creating an international community that now embraces every region and every person on the globe. This community has no government, and communities without governments perish. Either this community must succumb to anarchy or submit to the restraints of law and order.

Governments can only be established through the deliberate efforts of men. At this hour two elemental forces are struggling to organize the international community: totalitarianism and democracy. The former, a recent version of repudiated militarism and tyranny, is predicated upon the principle of compulsion, rules through dictatorship and enslaves men; the latter, a proved bulwark of the rights of man as a human being and as a citizen, derives its authority from the consent of the governed, embodies the will of free men and renders their collective judgments supreme in human affairs. The corner stone of totalitarianism is the ethnographic state, whose restricted interests define the scope of its favors; the foundation of democracy is man whose integrity is inviolable and whose welfare is its primary concern. The motivating power of the former is violence; of the latter freedom. One feeds upon unscrupulous ambition; the other upon an enlightened sense of obligation.

One or the other of these forces will now triumph and govern mankind. The present conflict is irrepressible and decisive. It is the challenge of the ages to the generation of today, and represents those spiritually cosmic forces which visit the world at critical periods in human history to shape the destinies of men. This world cannot remain half-slave, half-free; half-totalitarian, half-democratic. The laws of civilized society prevent intercourse between slaves and free men from being either congenial or profitable. If totalitarianism wins this conflict, the world will be ruled by tyrants, and individuals will be slaves. If democracy wins, the nations of the earth will be united in a commonwealth of free peoples, and individuals, wherever found, will be the sovereign units of the new world order.

Man has struggled from time immemorial to endow the individual with certain fundamental rights whose very existence is now imperilled. Among those rights is man's freedom to worship, speak, write, assemble and vote without arbitrary interference. To safeguard these liberties as a heritage for the human race, governments were instituted among men, with constitutional guarantees against the despotic exercise of political authority, such as are provided by elected parliaments, trial by jury, habeas corpus and due process of law. Man must now either consolidate his historic rights or lose them for generations to come.

The ceaseless changes wrought in human society by science, industry, and economics, as well as by the spiritual, social and intellectual forces which impregnate all cultures, make political and geographical isolation of nations hereafter impossible. The organic life of the human race is at last indissolubly unified and can never be severed, but it must be politically ordained and made subject to law. Only a government capable of discharging all the functions of sovereignty to the executive,

legislative and judicial spheres can accomplish such a task. Civilization now requires laws, in the place of treaties, as instruments to regulate commerce between peoples. The intricate conditions of modern life have rendered treaties ineffectual and obsolete, and made laws essential and inevitable. The age of treaties is dead; the age of laws is here.

Governments, limited in their jurisdiction to local geographical areas, can no longer satisfy the needs or fulfill the obligations of the human race. Just as feudalism served its purpose in human history and was superseded by nationalism, so has nationalism reached its apogee in this generation and yielded its hegemony in the body politic to internationalism. The first duty of government is to protect life and property, and when governments cease to perform this function, they capitulate on the fundamental principle of their *raison d'être*. Nationalism, moreover, is no longer able to preserve the political independence or the territorial integrity of nations, as recent history so tragically confirms. Sovereignty is an ideological concept without geographical barriers. It is better for the world to be ruled by an international sovereignty of reason, social justice and peace than by diverse national sovereignties organically incapable of preventing their own dissolution by conquest. Mankind must pool its resources of defense if civilization is to endure.

History has revealed but one principle by which free peoples, inhabiting extensive territories, can unite under one government without impairing their local autonomy. That principle is federation, whose virtue preserves the whole without destroying its parts and strengthens its parts without jeopardizing the whole. Federation vitalizes all nations by endowing them with security and freedom to develop their respective cultures without menace of foreign domination. It regards as sacrosanct man's personality, his rights as an individual and as a citizen and his role as a partner with all other men in the common enterprise of building civilization for the benefit of mankind. It suppresses the crime of war by reducing to the ultimate minimum the possibility of its occurrence. It renders unnecessary the further paralyzing expenditure of wealth for belligerent activity, and cancels through the ages the mortgages of war against the fortunes and services of men. It releases the full energies, intelligence and assets of society for creative, ameliorative and redemptive work on behalf of humanity. It recognizes man's morning vision of his destiny as an authentic potentiality. It apprehends the entire human race as one family, human beings everywhere as brothers and all nations as component parts of an indivisible community.

There is no alternative to the federation of all nations except endless war. No substitute for The Federation of the World can organize the international community on the basis of freedom and permanent peace. Even if continental, regional or ideological federations were attempted, the governments of these federations, in an effort to make impregnable their separate defenses, would be obliged to maintain stupendously competitive armies and navies, thereby condemning humanity indefinitely to exhaustive taxation, compulsory military service and ultimate carnage, which history reveals to be not only criminally futile but positively avoidable through judicious foresight in federating all nations. No nation should be excluded from membership in The Federation of the World that is willing to suppress its military, naval and air forces, retaining only a constabulary sufficient to police its territory and to maintain order within its jurisdiction, provided that the eligible voters of that nation are permitted the free expression of their opinions at the polls.

It Being Our Profound Conviction:

That man should be forever free and that his historic rights as an individual and as a citizen should be protected by all the safeguards sanctioned by political wisdom and experience.

That governments are essential to the existence of communities and that the absence of government is anarchy.

That there exists an international community, encompassing the entire world, which has no government and which is destined, as a consequence of the present war, either to be ruthlessly dominated and exploited by totalitarianism or to be federated by democracy upon the principle of freedom for all nations and individuals.

That all human beings are citizens of this world community, which requires laws and not treaties for its government.

That the present conflict will determine the survival of free institutions throughout the world, and that it is morally in-

HISTORY OF SENATE CONCURRENT RESOLUTIONS

cumbent upon this generation, as one of the declared objectives of the current war, to federate the nations, in order to make secure, and hereafter unchallenged, freedom for all peoples everywhere, and in order to impart to those who are called to give their lives and fortunes for the triumph of democracy the positive assurance of the incorruptible utility of their sacrifice.

That World Federation is the keystone in the arch of civilization, humanity's charter of liberty for all peoples and the signet authenticating at last the union of the nations in freedom and peace.

That the universal ordeal, through which mankind is now passing, marks the birth of a new epoch that will affirm for all time the indestructible solidarity of civilization and the abiding unity of the human race.

That there are supreme moments in history when nations are summoned, as trustees of civilization, to defend the heritage of the ages and to create institutions essential for human progress. In the Providence of God, such a crisis is this hour, compelling in duty and unprecedented in responsibility—a fateful moment when men meet destiny for the fulfillment of historic tasks.

Now, therefore, Be it resolved by the Senate, the House of Representatives concurring:

SECTION 1. That the General Assembly of Pennsylvania does hereby solemnly declare that all peoples of the earth should now be united in a commonwealth of nations to be known as The Federation of the World, and to that end it hereby endorses. The Declaration of the World as is specifically set forth in the preamble hereof, and makes said Declaration a part of this Resolution in the same manner as if same were recited herein, and requests the Senators and Members of the House of Representatives in Congress from the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania to support and vote for a Resolution in the Congress of the United States, approving the principle of World Federation and requesting the President of the United States to initiate the procedure necessary to formulate a Constitution for The Federation of the World, which shall be submitted to each nation for its ratification.

SECTION 2. That a copy of this Resolution be sent to each of the Senators and Members of the House of Representatives in Congress from the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

SECTION 3. That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its ratification.

Referred to Committee on Federal Relations, March 9.

SENATE CONCURRENT RESOLUTION

Serial No. 114. (Not printed). Legislative Journal page 759.

By Mr. KEPHART.

MEMORIALIZING PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS TO
DEFER ACTION INVOLVING SOVEREIGNTY OF
UNITED STATES UNTIL RETURN
OF ARMED FORCES

In the Senate, March 10, 1943.

Whereas, A strong and wholly commendable sentiment exists throughout the Nation in favor of the development of a plan or plans for international organization, or at least cooperation, to the end that any nation or combination of nations may hereafter be prevented from imposing its will by force and in violation of law, right, and justice upon any other nation or group of nations; and

Whereas, The participation of the United States in any such plan, if such plan is to be effective, will necessarily involve a modification or impairment of our national sovereignty and independence; and

Whereas, Any such modification or impairment of our national sovereignty and independence must be accomplished only by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of the Senate, as provided by Article II, Section two of the Constitution of the United States; and

Whereas, Approximately one-fourth of the voting constituents of the aforesaid President and of the members of the Senate are now, or shortly will be, engaged in serving their country in the armed forces; and therefore prevented from expressing any views or exerting any influence of a political nature concerning the interests of both themselves and the Nation for which they are fighting; therefore be it

Resolved, (If the House of Representative concurs) That the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, through its duly constituted officers, hereby memorializes the President of the United States, the President of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the members of Congress from Pennsylvania that the participation of the United States in any plan, conference, treaty, or other action involving any modification or impairment of the national sovereignty or independence of the United States shall be deferred and postponed until such time as at least two-thirds of the citizens of the United States serving in its armed forces at the conclusion of the current hostilities shall have been returned to their homes, released from such service, and restored to a position to assert their proper voice and influence in the political affairs of their country.

Referred to Committee on Federal Relations, March 10

REPORT FROM
IRON MOUNTAIN

With Introductory Material
by Leonard C. Lewin



THE
DIAL
PRESS

REPORT FROM
IRON
MOUNTAIN
ON THE
POSSIBILITY
AND
DESIRABILITY
OF
PEACE

WITH INTRODUCTORY MATERIAL
BY LEONARD C. LEWIN

"The unwillingness of [The Special Study Group] to publicize their findings [is] readily understandable. . . . They concluded [that] lasting peace, while not theoretically impossible, is probably unattainable; even if it could be achieved it would almost certainly not be in the best interests of a stable society to achieve it. . . ."

REPORT FROM
IRON
MOUNTAIN
ON THE
POSSIBILITY
AND
DESIRABILITY
OF
PEACE

WITH INTRODUCTORY MATERIAL
BY LEONARD C. LEWIN

"'John Doe,' as I will call him for reasons that will be made clear, is a professor at a large university in the Middle West. His field is one of the social sciences. . . . Early in August of 1963, he [responded to a call from Washington] to serve on a commission 'of the highest importance.' Its objective was to determine, accurately and realistically, the nature of the problems that would confront the United States if and when a condition of 'permanent peace' should arrive, and to draft a program for dealing with this contingency. . . . the unique procedures that were to govern the commission's work were expected to extend

(continued on back flap)

(continued from front flap)

its scope far beyond that of any previous examination of these problems. . . .

"I will leave most of the story of the operations of the Special Study Group, as the commission was formally called, for Doe to tell in his own words. . . . At this point it is necessary to say only that it met [initially at Iron Mountain, New York] and worked regularly for over two and a half years, after which it produced a Report. It was this document, and what to do about it, that Doe wanted to talk to me about. . . .

"The Report, he said, had been suppressed — both by the Special Study Group itself and by the government interagency committee to which it had been submitted. After months of agonizing, Doe had decided that he would no longer be party to keeping it secret. . . .

"... the unwillingness of Doe's associates to publicize their findings [is] readily understandable. . . . they concluded [that] lasting peace, while not theoretically impossible, is probably unattainable; even if it could be achieved it would almost certainly not be in the best interests of a stable society to achieve it. . . ."

— FROM THE FOREWORD
BY LEONARD C. LEWIN

Design by La Liberté

PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.

Table of Contents

FOREWORD

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

STATEMENT BY "JOHN DOE"

THE REPORT OF THE SPECIAL STUDY GROUP

Letter of Transmittal

Introduction

SECTION 1. *SCOPE OF THE STUDY*

SECTION 2. *DISARMAMENT AND THE ECONOMY*

SECTION 3. *DISARMAMENT SCENARIOS*

SECTION 4. *WAR AND PEACE AS SOCIAL SYSTEMS*

SECTION 5. *THE FUNCTIONS OF WAR*

SECTION 6. *SUBSTITUTES FOR THE FUNCTIONS
OF WAR*

SECTION 7. *SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS*

SECTION 8. *RECOMMENDATIONS*

Notes

obvious destabilizing effect of any global social welfare surrogate on politically necessary class relationships would create an entirely new set of transition problems at least equal in magnitude.

Credibility, in fact, lies at the heart of the problem of developing a political substitute for war. This is where the space-race proposals, in many ways so well suited as economic substitutes for war, fall short. The most ambitious and unrealistic space project cannot of itself generate a believable external menace. It has been hotly argued^a that such a menace would offer the "last, best hope of peace," etc., by uniting mankind against the danger of destruction by "creatures" from other planets or from outer space. Experiments have been proposed to test the credibility of an out-of-our-world invasion threat; it is possible that a few of the more difficult-to-explain "flying saucer" incidents of recent years were in fact early experiments of this kind. If so, they could hardly have been judged encouraging. We anticipate no difficulties in making a "need" for a giant super space program credible for economic purposes, even were there not ample precedent; extending it, for political purposes, to include features unfortunately associated with science fiction would obviously be a more dubious undertaking.

Nevertheless, an effective political substitute for war would require "alternate enemies," some of which might seem equally farfetched in the context of the current war system. It may be, for instance, that gross pollution of the environment can eventually replace the possibility of mass destruction by nuclear weapons as the principal

apparent threat to the survival of the species. Poisoning of the air, and of the principal sources of food and water supply, is already well advanced, and at first glance would seem promising in this respect; it constitutes a threat that can be dealt with only through social organization and political power. But from present indications it will be a generation to a generation and a half before environmental pollution, however severe, will be sufficiently menacing, on a global scale, to offer a possible basis for a solution.

It is true that the rate of pollution could be increased selectively for this purpose; in fact, the mere modifying of existing programs for the deterrence of pollution could speed up the process enough to make the threat credible much sooner. But the pollution problem has been so widely publicized in recent years that it seems highly improbable that a program of deliberate environmental poisoning could be implemented in a politically acceptable manner.

However unlikely some of the possible alternate enemies we have mentioned may seem, we must emphasize that one *must* be found, of credible quality and magnitude, if a transition to peace is ever to come about without social disintegration. It is more probable, in our judgment, that such a threat will have to be invented, rather than developed from unknown conditions. For this reason, we believe further speculation about its putative nature ill-advised in this context. Since there is considerable doubt, in our minds, that any viable political surrogate can be devised, we are reluctant to com-

promise, by premature discussion, any possible option that may eventually lie open to our government.

Sociological

Of the many functions of war we have found convenient to group together in this classification, two are critical. In a world of peace, the continuing stability of society will require: 1) an effective substitute for military institutions that can neutralize destabilizing social elements and 2) a credible motivational surrogate for war that can insure social cohesiveness. The first is an essential element of social control; the second is the basic mechanism for adapting individual human drives to the needs of society.

Most proposals that address themselves, explicitly or otherwise, to the postwar problem of controlling the socially alienated turn to some variant of the Peace Corps or the so-called Job Corps for a solution. The socially disaffected, the economically unprepared, the psychologically unconformable, the hard-core "delinquents," the incorrigible "subversives," and the rest of the unemployable are seen as somehow transformed by the disciplines of a service modeled on military precedent into more or less dedicated social service workers. This presumption also informs the otherwise hardheaded ratiocination of the "Unarmed Forces" plan.

The problem has been addressed, in the language of popular sociology, by Secretary McNamara. "Even in our abundant societies, we have reason enough to worry

over the tensions that coil and tighten among underprivileged young people, and finally flail out in delinquency and crime. What are we to expect . . . where mounting frustrations are likely to fester into eruptions of violence and extremism?" In a seemingly unrelated passage, he continues: "It seems to me that we could move toward remedying that inequity [of the Selective Service System] by asking every young person in the United States to give two years of service to his country—whether in one of the military services, in the Peace Corps, or in some other volunteer developmental work at home or abroad. We could encourage other countries to do the same." Here, as elsewhere throughout this significant speech, Mr. McNamara has focused, indirectly but unmistakably, on one of the key issues bearing on a possible transition to peace, and has later indicated, also indirectly, a rough approach to its resolution, again phrased in the language of the current war system.

It seems clear that Mr. McNamara and other proponents of the peace-corps surrogate for this war function lean heavily on the success of the paramilitary Depression programs mentioned in the last section. We find the precedent wholly inadequate in degree. Neither the lack of relevant precedent, however, nor the dubious social-welfare sentimentality characterizing this approach warrant its rejection without careful study. It may be viable—provided, first, that the military origin of the Corps format be effectively rendered out of its operational activity, and second, that the transition from paramilitary activities

to "developmental work" can be effected without regard to the attitudes of the Corps personnel or to the "value" of the work it is expected to perform.

Another possible surrogate for the control of potential enemies of society is the reintroduction, in some form consistent with modern technology and political processes, of slavery. Up to now, this has been suggested only in fiction, notably in the works of Wells, Huxley, Orwell, and others engaged in the imaginative anticipation of the sociology of the future. But the fantasies projected in *Brave New World* and 1984 have seemed less and less implausible over the years since their publication. The traditional association of slavery with ancient preindustrial cultures should not blind us to its adaptability to advanced forms of social organization, nor should its equally traditional incompatibility with Western moral and economic values. It is entirely possible that the development of a sophisticated form of slavery may be an absolute prerequisite for social control in a world at peace. As a practical matter, conversion of the code of military discipline to a euphemized form of enslavement would entail surprisingly little revision; the logical first step would be the adoption of some form of "universal" military service.

When it comes to postulating a credible substitute for war capable of directing human behavior patterns in behalf of social organization, few options suggest themselves. Like its political function, the motivational function of war requires the existence of a genuinely menacing social enemy. The principal difference is that for

purposes of motivating basic allegiance, as distinct from accepting political authority, the "alternate enemy" must imply a more immediate, tangible, and directly felt threat of destruction. It must justify the need for taking and paying a "blood price" in wide areas of human concern.

In this respect, the possible substitute enemies noted earlier would be insufficient. One exception might be the environmental-pollution model, if the danger to society it posed was genuinely imminent. The fictive models would have to carry the weight of extraordinary conviction, underscored with a not inconsiderable actual sacrifice of life; the construction of an up-to-date mythological or religious structure for this purpose would present difficulties in our era, but must certainly be considered.

Games theorists have suggested, in other contexts, the development of "blood games" for the effective control of individual aggressive impulses. It is an ironic commentary on the current state of war and peace studies that it was left not to scientists but to the makers of a commercial film⁸ to develop a model for this notion, on the implausible level of popular melodrama, as a ritualized manhunt. More realistically, such a ritual might be socialized, in the manner of the Spanish Inquisition and the less formal witch trials of other periods, for purposes of "social purification," "state security," or other rationale both acceptable and credible to postwar societies. The feasibility of such an updated version of still another ancient institution, though doubtful, is consider-

FREEDOM FROM WAR



THE UNITED STATES PROGRAM FOR GENERAL AND COMPLETE DISARMAMENT IN A PEACEFUL WORLD

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DEPARTMENT OF STATE PUBLICATION 7277

Disarmament Series 5

Released September 1961

Office of Public Services
BUREAU OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington 25, D.C. • Price 15 cents

Introduction

The revolutionary development of modern weapons within a world divided by serious ideological differences has produced a crisis in human history. In order to overcome the danger of nuclear war now confronting mankind, the United States has introduced at the Sixteenth General Assembly of the United Nations a *Program for General and Complete Disarmament in a Peaceful World*.

This new program provides for the progressive reduction of the war-making capabilities of nations and the simultaneous strengthening of international institutions to settle disputes and maintain the peace. It sets forth a series of comprehensive measures which can and should be taken in order to bring about a world in which there will be freedom from war and security for all states. It is based on three principles deemed essential to the achievement of practical progress in the disarmament field:

First, there must be immediate disarmament action:

A strenuous and uninterrupted effort must be made toward the goal of general and complete disarmament; at the same time, it is important that specific measures be put into effect as soon as possible.

Second, all disarmament obligations must be subject to effective international controls:

The control organization must have the manpower, facilities, and effectiveness to assure that limitations or reductions take place as agreed. It must also be able to certify to all states that retained forces and armaments do not exceed those permitted at any stage of the disarmament process.

Third, adequate peace-keeping machinery must be established:

There is an inseparable relationship between the scaling down of national armaments on the one hand and the building up of international peace-keeping machinery and institutions on the other. Nations are unlikely to shed their means of self-protection in the absence of alternative ways to safeguard their legitimate interests. This can only be achieved through the progressive strengthening of international institutions under the United Nations and by creating a United Nations Peace Force to enforce the peace as the disarmament process proceeds.

There follows a summary of the principal provisions of the *United States Program for General and Complete Disarmament in a Peaceful World*. The full text of the program is contained in an appendix to this pamphlet.

FREEDOM FROM WAR

THE UNITED STATES PROGRAM FOR GENERAL AND COMPLETE DISARM- AMENT IN A PEACEFUL WORLD

Summary

DISARMAMENT GOAL AND OBJECTIVES

The over-all goal of the United States is a free, secure, and peaceful world of independent states adhering to common standards of justice and international conduct and subjecting the use of force to the rule of law: a world which has achieved general and complete disarmament under effective international control; and a world in which adjustment to change takes place in accordance with the principles of the United Nations.

In order to make possible the achievement of that goal, the program sets forth the following specific objectives toward which nations should direct their efforts:

- The disbanding of all national armed forces and the prohibition of their reestablishment in any form whatsoever other than those required to preserve internal order and for contributions to a United Nations Peace Force;
- The elimination from national arsenals of all armaments, including all weapons of mass destruction and

the means for their delivery, other than those required for a United Nations Peace Force and for maintaining internal order;

- The institution of effective means for the enforcement of international agreements, for the settlement of disputes, and for the maintenance of peace in accordance with the principles of the United Nations;
- The establishment and effective operation of an International Disarmament Organization within the framework of the United Nations to insure compliance at all times with all disarmament obligations.

TASK OF NEGOTIATING STATES

The negotiating states are called upon to develop the program into a detailed plan for general and complete disarmament and to continue their efforts without interruption until the whole program has been achieved. To this end, they are to seek the widest possible area of agreement at the earliest possible date. At the same time, and without prejudice to progress on the disarmament program, they are to seek agreement on those immediate measures that would contribute to the common security of nations and that could facilitate and form part of the total program.

GOVERNING PRINCIPLES.

The program sets forth a series of general principles to guide the negotiating states in their work. These make clear that:

- As states relinquish their arms, the United Nations must be progressively strengthened in order to improve its capacity to assure international security and the peaceful settlement of disputes;
- Disarmament must proceed as rapidly as possible, until it is completed, in stages containing balanced, phased, and safeguarded measures;
- Each measure and stage should be carried out in an agreed period of time, with transition from one stage to the next to take place as soon as all measures in the preceding stage have been carried out and verified and as soon as necessary arrangements for verification of the next stage have been made;
- Inspection and verification must establish both that nations carry out scheduled limitations or reductions and that they do not retain armed forces and armaments in excess of those permitted at any stage of the disarmament process; and
- Disarmament must take place in a manner that will not affect adversely the security of any state.

DISARMAMENT STAGES

The program provides for progressive disarmament steps to take place in three stages and for the simultaneous strengthening of international institutions.

FIRST STAGE

The first stage contains measures which would significantly reduce the capabilities of nations to wage

aggressive war. Implementation of this stage would mean that:

- The nuclear threat would be reduced:

All states would have adhered to a treaty effectively prohibiting the testing of nuclear weapons.

The production of fissionable materials for use in weapons would be stopped and quantities of such materials from past production would be converted to non-weapons uses.

States owning nuclear weapons would not relinquish control of such weapons to any nation not owning them and would not transmit to any such nation information or material necessary for their manufacture.

States not owning nuclear weapons would not manufacture them or attempt to obtain control of such weapons belonging to other states.

A Commission of Experts would be established to report on the feasibility and means for the verified reduction and eventual elimination of nuclear weapons stockpiles.

- Strategic delivery vehicles would be reduced:

Strategic nuclear weapons delivery vehicles of specified categories and weapons designed to counter such vehicles would be reduced to agreed levels by equitable and balanced steps; their production would be discontinued or limited; their testing would be limited or halted.

- Arms and armed forces would be reduced:

The armed forces of the United States and the Soviet Union would be limited to 2.1 million men each (with appropriate levels not exceeding that amount for other militarily significant states); levels of armaments would be correspondingly reduced and their production would be limited.

An Experts Commission would be established to examine and report on the feasibility and means of accomplishing verifiable reduction and eventual elimination of all chemical, biological and radiological weapons.

- Peaceful use of outer space would be promoted:

The placing in orbit or stationing in outer space of weapons capable of producing mass destruction would be prohibited.

States would give advance notification of space vehicle and missile launchings.

- U.N. peace-keeping powers would be strengthened:

Measures would be taken to develop and strengthen United Nations arrangements for arbitration, for the development of international law, and for the establishment in Stage II of a permanent U.N. Peace Force.

- An International Disarmament Organization would be established for effective verification of the disarmament program:

Its functions would be expanded progressively as disarmament proceeds.

It would certify to all states that agreed reductions have taken place and that retained forces and armaments do not exceed permitted levels.

It would determine the transition from one stage to the next.

- States would be committed to other measures to reduce international tension and to protect against the chance of war by accident, miscalculation, or surprise attack:

States would be committed to refrain from the threat or use of any type of armed force contrary to the principles of the U.N. Charter and to refrain from indirect aggression and subversion against any country.

A U.N. peace observation group would be available to investigate any situation which might constitute a threat to or breach of the peace.

States would be committed to give advance notice of major military movements which might cause alarm; observation posts would be established to report on concentrations and movements of military forces.

SECOND STAGE

The second stage contains a series of measures which would bring within sight a world in which there would be freedom from war. Implementation of all measures in the second stage would mean:

- Further substantial reductions in the armed forces, armaments, and military establishments of states, including strategic nuclear weapons delivery vehicles and countering weapons;

- Further development of methods for the peaceful settlement of disputes under the United Nations;
- Establishment of a permanent international peace force within the United Nations;
- Depending on the findings of an Experts Commission, a halt in the production of chemical, bacteriological, and radiological weapons and a reduction of existing stocks or their conversion to peaceful uses;
- On the basis of the findings of an Experts Commission, a reduction of stocks of nuclear weapons;
- The dismantling or the conversion to peaceful uses of certain military bases and facilities wherever located; and
- The strengthening and enlargement of the International Disarmament Organization to enable it to verify the steps taken in Stage II and to determine the transition to Stage III.

THIRD STAGE

During the third stage of the program, the states of the world, building on the experience and confidence gained in successfully implementing the measures of the first two stages, would take final steps toward the goal of a world in which:

- States would retain only those forces, non-nuclear armaments, and establishments required for the purpose of maintaining internal order; they would also support and provide agreed manpower for a U.N. Peace Force.

- The U.N. Peace Force, equipped with agreed types and quantities of armaments, would be fully functioning.
- The manufacture of armaments would be prohibited except for those of agreed types and quantities to be used by the U.N. Peace Force and those required to maintain internal order. All other armaments would be destroyed or converted to peaceful purposes.
- The peace-keeping capabilities of the United Nations would be sufficiently strong and the obligations of all states under such arrangements sufficiently far-reaching as to assure peace and the just settlement of differences in a disarmed world.

Appendix

DECLARATION ON DISARMAMENT

THE UNITED STATES PROGRAM FOR GENERAL AND COMPLETE DISARMA- MENT IN A PEACEFUL WORLD

The Nations of the world,

Conscious of the crisis in human history produced by the revolutionary development of modern weapons within a world divided by serious ideological differences;

Determined to save present and succeeding generations from the scourge of war and the dangers and burdens of the arms race and to create conditions in which all peoples can strive freely and peacefully to fulfill their basic aspirations;

Declare their goal to be: A free, secure, and peaceful world of independent states adhering to common standards of justice and international conduct and subjecting the use of force to the rule of law; a world where adjustment to change takes place in accordance with the principles of the United Nations; a world where there shall be a permanent state of general and complete disarmament under effective international control and where the resources of nations shall be devoted to man's material, cultural, and spiritual advance;

Set forth as the objectives of a program of general and complete disarmament in a peaceful world:

(a) The disbanding of all national armed forces and the prohibition of their reestablishment in any form whatsoever other than those required to preserve internal order and for contributions to a United Nations Peace Force;

(b) The elimination from national arsenals of all armaments, including all weapons of mass destruction and the means for their delivery, other than those required for a United Nations Peace Force and for maintaining internal order;

(c) The establishment and effective operation of an International Disarmament Organization within the framework of the United Nations to ensure compliance at all times with all disarmament obligations;

(d) The institution of effective means for the enforcement of international agreements, for the settlement of disputes, and for the maintenance of peace in accordance with the principles of the United Nations.

Call on the negotiating states:

(a) To develop the outline program set forth below into an agreed plan for general and complete disarmament and to continue their efforts without interruption until the whole program has been achieved;

(b) To this end to seek to attain the widest possible area of agreement at the earliest possible date;

(c) Also to seek—without prejudice to progress on the disarmament program—agreement on those immediate measures that would contribute to the common security of nations and that could facilitate and form a part of that program.

Affirm that disarmament negotiations should be guided by the following principles:

(a) Disarmament shall take place as rapidly as possible until it is completed in stages containing balanced, phased and safeguarded measures, with each measure and stage to be carried out in an agreed period of time.

(b) Compliance with all disarmament obligations shall be effectively verified from their entry into force. Verification arrangements shall be instituted progressively and in such a manner as to verify not only that agreed limitations or reductions take place but also that retained armed forces and armaments do not exceed agreed levels at any stage.

(c) Disarmament shall take place in a manner that will not

affect adversely the security of any state, whether or not a party to an international agreement or treaty.

(d) As states relinquish their arms, the United Nations shall be progressively strengthened in order to improve its capacity to assure international security and the peaceful settlement of differences as well as to facilitate the development of international cooperation in common tasks for the benefit of mankind.

(e) Transition from one stage of disarmament to the next shall take place as soon as all the measures in the preceding stage have been carried out and effective verification is continuing and as soon as the arrangements that have been agreed to be necessary for the next stage have been instituted.

Agree upon the following outline program for achieving general and complete disarmament:

STAGE I

A. *To Establish an International Disarmament Organization:*

(a) An International Disarmament Organization (IDO) shall be established within the framework of the United Nations upon entry into force of the agreement. Its functions shall be expanded progressively as required for the effective verification of the disarmament program.

(b) The IDO shall have: (1) a General Conference of all the parties; (2) a Commission consisting of representatives of all the major powers as permanent members and certain other states on a rotating basis; and (3) an Administrator who will administer the Organization subject to the direction of the Commission and who will have the authority, staff, and finances adequate to assure effective impartial implementation of the functions of the Organization.

(c) The IDO shall: (1) ensure compliance with the obligations undertaken by verifying the execution of measures agreed upon; (2) assist the states in developing the details of agreed further verification and disarmament measures; (3) provide for the estab-

lishment of such bodies as may be necessary for working out the details of further measures provided for in the program and for such other expert study groups as may be required to give continuous study to the problems of disarmament; (4) receive reports on the progress of disarmament and verification arrangements and determine the transition from one stage to the next.

B. To Reduce Armed Forces and Armaments:

(a) Force levels shall be limited to 2.1 million each for the U.S. and U.S.S.R. and to appropriate levels not exceeding 2.1 million each for all other militarily significant states. Reductions to the agreed levels will proceed by equitable, proportionate, and verified steps.

(b) Levels of armaments of prescribed types shall be reduced by equitable and balanced steps. The reductions shall be accomplished by transfers of armaments to depots supervised by the IDO. When, at specified periods during the Stage I reduction process, the states party to the agreement have agreed that the armaments and armed forces are at prescribed levels, the armaments in depots shall be destroyed or converted to peaceful uses.

(c) The production of agreed types of armaments shall be limited.

(d) A Chemical, Biological, Radiological (CBR) Experts Commission shall be established within the IDO for the purpose of examining and reporting on the feasibility and means for accomplishing the verifiable reduction and eventual elimination of CBR weapons stockpiles and the halting of their production.

C. To Contain and Reduce the Nuclear Threat:

(a) States that have not acceded to a treaty effectively prohibiting the testing of nuclear weapons shall do so.

(b) The production of fissionable materials for use in weapons shall be stopped.

(c) Upon the cessation of production of fissionable materials for use in weapons, agreed initial quantities of fissionable materials from past production shall be transferred to non-weapons purposes.

(d) Any fissionable materials transferred between countries for peaceful uses of nuclear energy shall be subject to appropriate safeguards to be developed in agreement with the IAEA.

(e) States owning nuclear weapons shall not relinquish control of such weapons to any nation not owning them and shall not transmit to any such nation information or material necessary for their manufacture. States not owning nuclear weapons shall not manufacture such weapons, attempt to obtain control of such weapons belonging to other states, or seek or receive information or materials necessary for their manufacture.

(f) A Nuclear Experts Commission consisting of representatives of the nuclear states shall be established within the IDO for the purpose of examining and reporting on the feasibility and means for accomplishing the verified reduction and eventual elimination of nuclear weapons stockpiles.

D. To Reduce Strategic Nuclear Weapons Delivery Vehicles:

(a) Strategic nuclear weapons delivery vehicles in specified categories and agreed types of weapons designed to counter such vehicles shall be reduced to agreed levels by equitable and balanced steps. The reduction shall be accomplished in each step by transfers to depots supervised by the IDO of vehicles that are in excess of levels agreed upon for each step. At specified periods during the Stage I reduction process, the vehicles that have been placed under supervision of the IDO shall be destroyed or converted to peaceful uses.

(b) Production of agreed categories of strategic nuclear weapons delivery vehicles and agreed types of weapons designed to counter such vehicles shall be discontinued or limited.

(c) Testing of agreed categories of strategic nuclear weapons delivery vehicles and agreed types of weapons designed to counter such vehicles shall be limited or halted.

E. To Promote the Peaceful Use of Outer Space:

(a) The placing into orbit or stationing in outer space of weapons capable of producing mass destruction shall be prohibited.

(b) States shall give advance notification to participating states and to the IDO of launchings of space vehicles and missiles, together with the track of the vehicle.

F. To Reduce the Risks of War by Accident, Miscalculation, and Surprise Attack:

(a) States shall give advance notification to the participating states and to the IDO of major military movements and maneuvers, on a scale as may be agreed, which might give rise to misinterpretation or cause alarm and induce countermeasures. The notification shall include the geographic areas to be used and the nature, scale and time span of the event.

(b) There shall be established observation posts at such locations as major ports, railway centers, motor highways, and air bases to report on concentrations and movements of military forces.

(c) There shall also be established such additional inspection arrangements to reduce the danger of surprise attack as may be agreed.

(d) An international commission shall be established immediately within the IDO to examine and make recommendations on the possibility of further measures to reduce the risks of nuclear war by accident, miscalculation, or failure of communication.

G. To Keep the Peace:

(a) States shall reaffirm their obligations under the U.N. Charter to refrain from the threat or use of any type of armed force—including nuclear, conventional, or CBR—contrary to the principles of the U.N. Charter.

(b) States shall agree to refrain from indirect aggression and subversion against any country.

(c) States shall use all appropriate processes for the peaceful settlement of disputes and shall seek within the United Nations further arrangements for the peaceful settlement of international disputes and for the codification and progressive development of international law.

(d) States shall develop arrangements in Stage I for the establishment in Stage II of a U.N. Peace Force.

(e) A U.N. peace observation group shall be staffed with a standing cadre of observers who could be despatched to investigate any situation which might constitute a threat to or breach of the peace.

STAGE II

A. International Disarmament Organization:

The powers and responsibilities of the IDO shall be progressively enlarged in order to give it the capabilities to verify the measures undertaken in Stage II.

B. To Further Reduce Armed Forces and Armaments:

(a) Levels of forces for the U.S., U.S.S.R., and other militarily significant states shall be further reduced by substantial amounts to agreed levels in equitable and balanced steps.

(b) Levels of armaments of prescribed types shall be further reduced by equitable and balanced steps. The reduction shall be accomplished by transfers of armaments to depots supervised by the IDO. When, at specified periods during the Stage II reduction process, the parties have agreed that the armaments and armed forces are at prescribed levels, the armaments in depots shall be destroyed or converted to peaceful uses.

(c) There shall be further agreed restrictions on the production of armaments.

(d) Agreed military bases and facilities wherever they are located shall be dismantled or converted to peaceful uses.

(e) Depending upon the findings of the Experts Commission on CBR weapons, the production of CBR weapons shall be halted, existing stocks progressively reduced, and the resulting excess quantities destroyed or converted to peaceful uses.

C. To Further Reduce the Nuclear Threat:

Stocks of nuclear weapons shall be progressively reduced to the minimum levels which can be agreed upon as a result of the find-

ings of the Nuclear Experts Commission; the resulting excess of fissionable material shall be transferred to peaceful purposes.

D. To Further Reduce Strategic Nuclear Weapons Delivery Vehicles:

Further reductions in the stocks of strategic nuclear weapons delivery vehicles and agreed types of weapons designed to counter such vehicles shall be carried out in accordance with the procedure outlined in Stage I.

E. To Keep the Peace:

During Stage II, states shall develop further the peace-keeping processes of the United Nations, to the end that the United Nations can effectively in Stage III deter or suppress any threat or use of force in violation of the purposes and principles of the United Nations:

(a) States shall agree upon strengthening the structure, authority, and operation of the United Nations so as to assure that the United Nations will be able effectively to protect states against threats to or breaches of the peace.

(b) The U.N. Peace Force shall be established and progressively strengthened.

(c) States shall also agree upon further improvements and developments in rules of international conduct and in processes for peaceful settlement of disputes and differences.

STAGE III

By the time Stage II has been completed, the confidence produced through a verified disarmament program, the acceptance of rules of peaceful international behavior, and the development of strengthened international peace-keeping processes within the framework of the U.N. should have reached a point where the states of the world can move forward to Stage III. In Stage III progressive controlled disarmament and continuously developing principles and procedures of international law would proceed to

10
a point where no state would have the military power to challenge the progressively strengthened U.N. Peace Force and all international disputes would be settled according to the agreed principles of international conduct.

The progressive steps to be taken during the final phase of the disarmament program would be directed toward the attainment of a world in which:

(a) States would retain only those forces, non-nuclear armaments, and establishments required for the purpose of maintaining internal order; they would also support and provide agreed manpower for a U.N. Peace Force.

(b) The U.N. Peace Force, equipped with agreed types and quantities of armaments, would be fully functioning.

(c) The manufacture of armaments would be prohibited except for those of agreed types and quantities to be used by the U.N. Peace Force and those required to maintain internal order. All other armaments would be destroyed or converted to peaceful purposes.

(d) The peace-keeping capabilities of the United Nations would be sufficiently strong and the obligations of all states under such arrangements sufficiently far-reaching as to assure peace and the just settlement of differences in a disarmed world.

FROM 1961 - OFFICIAL SECURITY DOCTRINE

COSTS OF ALTERNATIVE MILITARY STRATEGIES

797

Table 6—US Disarmament Program

First Stage

1. Reduce armed forces to 2.1 million.
2. Reduce armaments by balanced steps.
3. Limit or discontinue strategic nuclear weapons.

Second Stage

1. Establish UN peace force.
2. Further reduce armed forces and weapon stockpiles.

Third Stage

1. Fully functioning UN peace force.
2. Prohibit manufacture of armaments except for internal order or UN peace force.

Source: *United States Program for General and Complete Disarmament in a Peaceful World*, September 25, 1961.

Essentially, this was a program for gradual step-by-step disarmament.⁵ Table 6 shows the highlights of the proposal. Quite clearly, this would be a more gradual affair than the rapid, unilateral disarmament which occurred in the United States after World War II.

For the purposes of costing out such a disarmament program, this paper relies upon the report of the panel on Economic Impacts of Disarmament on which the present writer served.⁶ In a report submitted to the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency in January 1962, the panel made its estimates on the assumption that disarmament would begin in 1965 and that, in the absence of disarmament, military spending would be \$56 billion in that year. The panel estimated that military spending would decline to about \$39 billion by the end of the first stage in 1968, to \$27 billion in 1971, which would be at the end of the second stage, and would reach \$10 billion in 1977. The latter would be a minimum maintenance level for internal order, and would consist primarily of operating expenditures and a relatively insignificant amount of procurement of new weapons (see Table 7).

Two relatively direct types of offsets were envisioned by the panel: the United States would contribute to United Nations activities in the area of providing inspection and deterrent and police forces; also, a major build-up would occur in the civilian space programs. In good measure, much of the increase in the National Aeronautics and Space Administration budget under disarmament conditions would result from the withdrawal of

UN's chief proposes peacekeeping reforms

ASSOCIATED PRESS

NEW YORK—UN Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali warned Thursday that the United Nations is losing credibility by ordering peacekeeping missions without a commitment of troops and money from members of the world body.

Boutros-Ghali pointed to the peacekeeping mission in Rwanda and UN safe areas in Bosnia as cases in point. The peacekeeping mission in Rwanda was delayed for months last year before troops and equipment could be found. The safe havens for civilians in Bosnia are still understaffed.

"There is continuing damage to credibility when the council adopts decisions which cannot be carried out because the necessary troops are not forthcoming," Boutros-Ghali said in a position paper to the council.

Boutros-Ghali, in a closed-door speech to the Security Council, said peacekeeping missions must be given clear mandates so that the lines between maintaining peace—when a cease-fire has been agreed to—and actually imposing peace are not blurred.

"The United Nations does not have the capacity" to go into a country and forcibly separate

warring parties, Boutros-Ghali said. Calling for large peace enforcement missions would likely lead to failure and tarnish the UN's image, he added.

Boutros-Ghali also called for strengthening the chain of command so that peacekeeping troops would take orders from a single commander in the field and not from governments back home.

Nations that provide troops must not "provide guidance, let alone give orders, to their contingents on operational matters," he said in the paper.

U.S. Ambassador Madeleine Albright said Boutros-Ghali's proposals appeared to go too far in delegating power to the secretary-general.

Boutros-Ghali's policy paper marked the 50th anniversary of the organization and is designed to be the basis for discussions on reforming peacekeeping.

Boutros-Ghali urged the council to find funding and troops before mandating new missions and suggested the creation of a UN rapid reaction force.

The proposal for a UN force has generated considerable interest among UN members, but the U.S. has opposed the idea.

The UN has come under grow-



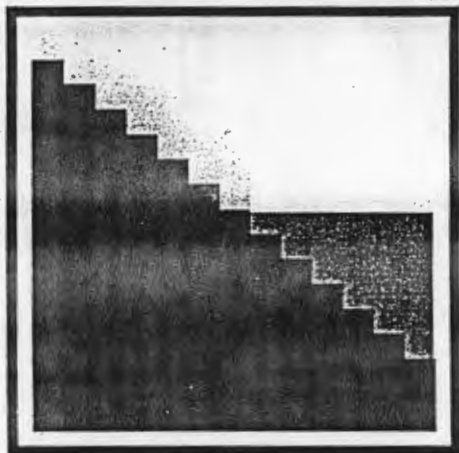
Reuters photo

UN Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali is asking member nations to create a rapid reaction peacekeeping force.

ing criticism from Congress, which contributes one-third of all funding for peacekeeping.

Senate Majority Leader Bob Dole (R-Kan.) introduced legislation on Wednesday that would restrict the use of U.S. troops and funding for UN peacekeeping operations.

CC APFN
MOM
CONTACT



HUMAN DEVELOPMENT REPORT 1994



Published
for the United Nations
Development Programme
(UNDP)

New York Oxford
Oxford University Press
1994

- *Supervision of global institutions*—the council would act as a watchdog over the policy direction of all international and regional institutions.

The Economic Security Council would thus consist of about 22 members meeting year-round. It would also refer some subjects to smaller negotiating groups.

Establishing an Economic Security Council will be difficult since it would require a change in the UN Charter. So, it would perhaps be more realistic to try for something less ambitious and more manageable administratively.

One possibility is to extend the mandate of the present Security Council so that it could consider not just military threats but also threats to peace from economic and social crises. This would be in line with current attempts to involve the UN not just in peacekeeping but also—as suggested in the *Agenda for Peace*—in actively preventing conflicts.

Another possibility is to use the ECOSOC. Currently rather unwieldy, with 54 members, it could delegate decision-making power to a smaller executive board—with, say, 15 members—that could meet in permanent session. Ministers of finance and planning could be involved for the most important development issues, and decisions could subsequently be ratified by the entire Council and by the General Assembly. Article 65 of the UN Charter contains a provision for the ECOSOC to assume such a mandate at the request of the Security Council.

These are intermediate steps, however, and the fact remains that a full-fledged Economic Security Council would be preferable to less ambitious alternatives. The council's creation need not be such a daunting prospect if the world community

agrees on the urgency of the task—and on the need for a much broader international effort.² The Social Summit offers an opportunity to agree on the framework for this bold initiative.

The specific proposals for the consideration of the Social Summit are summarized in box 2 for ready reference by policy-makers. These proposals may at first sight seem to demand a great deal from the international community. But they probably are more realistic than they appear.

Let us keep reminding ourselves that the imperatives of human security are bringing people together in all parts of the world. Let us also remember that many heresies of yesterday have become the conventional wisdom of today.

BOX 2

A proposed action agenda for the Social Summit

1. Approve a world social charter as a new social contract among all nations and all people.
2. Endorse a new development paradigm of sustainable human development—with economic growth centred on people and sustainable from one generation to the next.
3. Give the United Nations the mandate to draw up a comprehensive blueprint for ensuring global human security and protecting people from threats in their daily lives—poverty, unemployment, drugs, terrorism, environmental degradation and social disintegration.
4. Agree on a targeted reduction of 3% a year in global military spending for the decade 1995–2005, and direct that a certain proportion of these potential savings—say, 20% by industrial countries and 10% by developing countries—be credited to a global human security fund.
5. Approve a human development compact for the next ten years (1995–2005) whereby all nations pledge to ensure the basic human development levels for all their people, and endorse the 20:20 proposal requiring developing nations and aid donors to earmark a minimum of 20% of their budgets for human priority concerns.
6. Recommend to ECOSOC that it examine the feasibility of various forms of global taxation—especially taxes on global pollution and on speculative movements of capital—to raise adequate financing for setting up a new global fund for human security.
7. Urge the international community to strengthen the role of the United Nations in the socio-economic field and to vest more decision-making powers in the UN by establishing an Economic Security Council to manage the new dimensions of global human security.

One significant gap in NGO activity at the national and international level has been in the area of corruption, which is spreading like a cancer all over the world—in government bureaucracies, among political leaders, in military procurement, in transnational corporations, in international banking. *Human Development Report 1992* proposed setting up Honesty International, similar to Amnesty International, to research and publicize cases of corruption. A new NGO, Transparency International, has since been set up on these lines, though it is too soon to judge how effective it is likely to be.

This chapter has included just a few of the institutions that the world is likely to need in the 21st century. Some people may consider them overly ambitious, but others may consider them timid. Jan Tinbergen, the first Nobel Prize winner in economics, believes that we need nothing less than a world government (special contribution, this page). This may appear to be totally utopian today. But he points out: "The idealists of today often turn out to be the realists of tomorrow."

A pragmatic approach would be to take some practical steps now and to initiate further reviews of some of the longer-term

Global governance for the 21st century

Mankind's problems can no longer be solved by national governments. What is needed is a World Government.

This can best be achieved by strengthening the United Nations system. In some cases, this would mean changing the role of UN agencies from advice-giving to implementation. Thus, the FAO would become the World Ministry of Agriculture, UNIDO would become the World Ministry of Industry, and the ILO the World Ministry of Social Affairs.

In other cases, completely new institutions would be needed. These could include, for example, a permanent World Police which would have the power to subpoena nations to appear before the International Court of Justice, or before other specially created courts. If nations do not abide by the Court's judgement, it should be possible to apply sanctions, both non-military and military.

Other institutions could include an Ocean Authority (based on the new Law of the Seas), and an analogous Outer Space Authority, to deal with matters such as outer space, aviation and information satellites.

But some of the most important new institutions would be financial—a World Treasury and a World Central Bank. The World Treasury would serve as a world ministry of finance. Its main task would be to collect the resources needed by the other world ministries through one or more systems of global automatic taxation. If there were any delay in contributions from member governments, it would have to make funds available where they are most urgently needed. In addition, there should be a World Central Bank based on a reformed IMF to deal, among other things, with monetary, banking and stock exchange policies.

Just as each nation has a system of income redistribution, so there should be a corresponding "world financial policy" to be implemented by the World Bank and the World Central Bank. Redistribution is the core political issue of the 20th century.

Here it is useful to make a comparison with well-governed nations. The proportion of GDP distributed through social security benefits varies greatly from one country to another. It is typically lower in developing countries: 0.3% in Rwanda, 2.1% in Bangladesh, 2.3% in Bolivia. In industrial countries, it is generally higher but does vary considerably: 6.0% in Japan, 12.6% in the United States, 33.7% in Sweden. Two main factors explain the difference: the level of development and the socio-political policy of the country. The low level in developing countries reflects their underdeveloped condition and the fact that many are living in a feudal state: the rich are accustomed to ruling the people, and also feel poor in relation to the rich in the high-income countries. But this is no justification for the present callous neglect: there is a strong case for much more redistribution within developing countries.

But there should also be redistribution at the international level through development cooperation. How much should the industrial nations make available to the developing countries? In 1970, the UN General Assembly decided that 0.7% was needed. By 1991, the actual average for the OECD countries was only 0.33%. But the UN target figure is itself too low. In the 1970s and 1980s, the gap between the developing and industrial countries widened. To have prevented this would have required aid equivalent to 1.3% of GDP. As the world economy becomes increasingly integrated, so the redistribution of world income should become similar to that within well-governed nations.

Some of these proposals are, no doubt, far-fetched and beyond the horizon of today's political possibilities. But the idealists of today often turn out to be the realists of tomorrow.

Jan Tinbergen

Jan Tinbergen, winner of the 1969 Nobel Prize for Economics

plans. In Bolivia, coca producers have been paid to take coca out of production—\$2,000 a hectare—and since 1989, they have annually converted more than 5,000 hectares of land to other crops.

But such lone efforts are not an effective, durable answer. As long as the demand persists, so will the supply. The real solution has to lie in addressing the causes of drug addiction—and in eradicating the poverty that tempts farmers into drug production.

International terrorism

Violence can travel from one country to another through conventional warfare—and through terrorism.

Between 1975 and 1992, there were an average of 500 international terrorist attacks a year. Bombings are the most common type of incident (60%), followed by armed attacks, and in individual years there have also been large numbers of arson attacks or aircraft hijackings. The peak in recent decades was in 1987, with 672 incidents. In 1992, the number dropped to 362, the lowest since 1975.

Between 1968 and 1992, the number of annual casualties was never less than 1,000, and 1985 was the worst year, with 3,016 casualties—816 people killed and 2,200 wounded. Most of the victims have been the general public—though in 1980–83 the majority were diplomats, and in the past two years most attacks have been made against businesses. While the number of their victims may not look high, the fear that these attacks spread among the world's population at large is immense.

The focus of terrorist activity tends to move around the world. Until the early 1970s, most incidents were in Latin America. Then the focus switched to Europe. In the mid-1980s, most of the incidents were in the Middle East. And now, terrorist incidents take place all over the world. Terrorism, with no particular nationality, is a global phenomenon.

Needed policy action

This discouraging profile of human insecurity demands new policy responses, both na-

tionally and internationally. Over the past five decades, humankind gradually built up an edifice of global security—an edifice of nuclear deterrents, power balances, strategic alliances, regional security pacts and international policing through the superpowers and the United Nations.

Much of this global security framework

The international narcotics trade

BOX 2.5

Narcotic drugs have become one of the biggest items of international trade, with the total volume of drug trafficking estimated at around \$500 billion a year. The OECD estimates that \$85 billion in drug profits is laundered through financial markets each year, of which \$32 billion passes through the United Kingdom.

Since almost all the production and trade in these drugs is illegal, statistics are notoriously unreliable. The largest exporter of cocaine is probably Colombia, followed by Peru and Bolivia, while Myanmar seems to be the leading source of heroin. Pakistan is one of the major exporters of cannabis. One study of the nine major producing countries estimated their annual production of cocaine at around 300 tons, heroin at around 250 tons and cannabis at well over 25,000 tons.

Drug addiction causes immense human distress. And the illegal production and distribution of drugs have spawned worldwide waves of crime and violence. International efforts to stamp out this noxious trade began more than 80 years ago, when opium was brought under international jurisdiction. Since then, there have been numerous conventions and conferences on drug abuse and illicit trafficking. In 1990, the General Assembly of the United Nations declared the 1990s the UN Decade against Drug Abuse.

But thus far, efforts to eliminate the drug menace have prompted rather more righteous indignation than effective action—mainly because the costs of significantly reducing production or consumption are just too high. Successfully eradicating crops like opium or coca demands offering farmers equally valuable alternative crops. But given the high prices for drugs, this is almost impossible. In Bolivia, the coca-cocaine in-

dustry is thought to be worth as much as 20% of GNP.

Most efforts at stifling drug production have brought limited benefits. Eradicating crops in one place tends to shift production elsewhere. When Mexico suppressed marijuana production, it sprang up in Colombia. When Thailand managed to reduce opium crops, producers moved to Myanmar and the Lao People's Democratic Republic.

Reducing consumption is equally difficult. Many wealthy and educated people use small amounts of drugs much as they might use alcohol and tobacco—and are prepared to risk the consequences. But many of the heaviest drug users are poor and desperate—seeking some kind of anaesthesia for the hopelessness of their lives. For them, drugs may be dangerous, but they have little left to lose. This underclass is not limited to the industrial countries. The United States is the largest single market for drugs, but developing countries, particularly those that are drug producers, also have serious addiction problems. Pakistan, for example, is thought to have more than one million heroin users, and Thailand has around 500,000 addicts.

One radical alternative is decriminalization. This would reduce the violence and crime associated with drugs and allow for production and consumption in less squalid and dangerous circumstances. The risk, however, is that it might increase overall consumption.

In the end, probably the only solution will be to remove the kind of social distress that feeds drug addiction and to promote human development, which can strengthen families and communities and offer young people more productive outlets for their time and energies.

recipients. But there can be little doubt that, without this transfer of financial resources, technology, expertise and equipment, development in the poorer nations would have been slower.

Aid is not a very popular theme in either donor or recipient countries. The public in donor countries is questioning aid even more persistently now that the industrial countries are experiencing recession and

A tax on international currency transactions

Capital moves ever more freely across national borders, both by direct business investments and by purchases and sales of financial assets. Capital movements certainly can benefit the nations directly involved and the world economy as a whole, by directing world savings to high-productivity projects, wherever they may be. Savers in a capital-intensive economy often find more profitable investment opportunities in capital-poor areas.

However, the capital flows needed to achieve efficient allocation of world savings are today a minuscule fraction of worldwide transactions in currency markets, which are estimated to run at \$1 trillion a day. Thanks to modern communications and computers, these deals are easy and cheap. The sun never sets on financial markets, from Hong Kong, to Frankfurt, to London, to New York, to Tokyo. Advanced industrial countries long ago abandoned exchange controls, and many developing countries are relaxing their regulations.

Here, as in so many other dimensions of human life on this globe, technologies have outrun political and social institutions. The bulk of those trillions of currency exchanges are speculations and arbitrages, seeking to make quick money on exchange rate fluctuations and on international interest rate differentials. They contribute little to rational long-term investment allocations. Exchange rates are at the mercy of the opinions of private speculators commanding vast sums. Their activities distort the signals exchange markets give for long-range investments and for trade. Interest rate arbitrages make it difficult for national central banks to follow monetary policies independent of those of major foreign central banks.

The mobility of financial capital across currencies is a problem whether exchange rates float freely in markets or are pegged by agreements among governments. The travails of the world economy since 1973 have inspired nostalgic longings for Bretton Woods, or for an older and purer gold standard. But no system in which parities can be adjusted on occasion eliminates opportunities for speculation or inhibitions on national monetary policies. But the recent crises of the European exchange rate mechanism demonstrated that neither individually nor collectively do central banks have sufficient reserves to withstand concerted pressures from speculators betting on the devaluation of weaker currencies.

A permanent single currency, as among the 50 states of the American union, would escape all this turbulence. The United States example shows that a currency union works to great advantage when sustained not only by centralized monetary authorities but also by other common institutions. In the absence

of such institutions, an irrevocably unique world currency is many decades off.

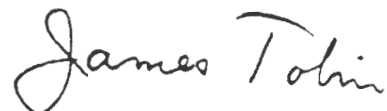
In 1978, I proposed a realistic second-best option. An international uniform tax would be levied on spot transactions in foreign exchange (including deliveries pursuant to futures contracts and options). The proposal has two basic motivations. One is to increase the weight market participants give to long-range fundamentals relative to immediate speculative opportunities. The second is to allow greater autonomy to national monetary policy, by making possible larger wedges between short interest rates in different currencies.

A 0.5% tax on foreign exchange transactions is equivalent to a 4% difference in annual interest rates on three-month bills, a considerable deterrent to persons contemplating a quick round-trip to another currency. The intent is to slow down speculative capital movements; it would be too small to deter commodity trade or serious international capital commitments. The revenue potential is immense, over \$1.5 trillion a year for the 0.5% tax.

J. M. Keynes in 1936 pointed out that a transaction tax could strengthen the weight of long-range fundamentals in stock-market pricing, as against speculators' guesses of the short-range behaviours of other speculators. The same is true of the foreign exchange markets.

The tax would have to be worldwide, at the same rate in all markets. Otherwise it could be evaded by executing transactions in jurisdictions with no tax or lower tax. Compliance would depend on the banking and market institutions where the vast bulk of currency exchanges take place. The transaction tax is designed to make international money markets compatible with modest national autonomy in monetary and macroeconomic policy. But it would certainly not permit governments and central banks to ignore the international repercussions of their policies. The G-7 would still need to coordinate policies, and their policies would still be powerful influences and constraints on other economies.

It is appropriate that the proceeds of an international tax be devoted to international purposes and be placed at the disposal of international institutions. This was my suggestion in 1978. Although raising revenues for international purposes was not the primary motivation of my proposal, it has been a major source of the recent upsurge of interest in it.



James Tobin, winner of the 1981 Nobel Prize for Economics

During 1987-94, the industrial nations appear to have cumulatively saved some \$810 billion, and the developing nations \$125 billion, producing a sizable peace dividend of \$935 billion. But it is difficult to track where these funds went. Most of the savings appear to have been committed to budget deficit reductions and non-development expenditures, rather than to social development or to environmental improvements. It is frustrating that, just as social and human agendas were pushed aside at a time of rising military budgets, they continue to be neglected even when

military expenditures are being reduced.

If the world is to seize this opportunity, it will have to be much more positive and precise about future peace dividends. During 1995-2000, if an annual reduction of 3% in military spending is sustained, the peace dividend could be \$460 billion (figure 3.5). The first task must be to separate this dividend as an item in national budget accounts—otherwise, it will disappear quietly, frustrating all efforts to track it down. If this had been done earlier, the public probably would have been more vociferous about its destination.

A Global Demilitarization Fund

The recent decline in world military spending presents us with an undeniable challenge. With reductions in military spending between 1987 and 1992 of 3% a year or more, an estimated cumulative dividend of \$500 billion was trimmed from defence budgets—\$500 billion that could have contributed much to global peace and human security.

What has happened to this peace dividend? Some of it has been absorbed by the costs of conversion from military to civilian activities. Another part has apparently been directed towards the reduction of budget deficits. However, no one knows for sure where the savings from reduced military spending are going. They are not being differentiated in national budgets, nor are they being sufficiently monitored. How long must we wait for the dividends of peace to become visible?

It is in this regard that I would like to propose the establishment of a Global Demilitarization Fund. This fund could add dynamism to the current demilitarization trend by rewarding primarily, but not exclusively, the efforts of developing countries to:

- Disarm and demobilize their armed forces.
- Re-integrate military personnel into society through retraining and re-education programmes in order to expand their range of choices and economic opportunities.
- Promote arms control and the shrinkage of arms production facilities.
- Encourage civic education and participation in fully democratic political life.

In addition, the Global Demilitarization Fund could stimulate the current decline in military spending by linking the reduction in military expenditure to the consolidation of world peace.

There has been a growing tendency for the industrial countries to look inward after the cold war. But they should understand that it is in their own interest to promote demilitarization around the globe.

Let the nations of the world, both rich and poor, commit themselves to at least a 3% a year reduction in their military

spending levels over the next five years. The rich nations should agree to earmark at least one-fifth of these savings towards a demilitarization fund which is under international jurisdiction. Developing countries should also agree to contribute a fraction, perhaps one-tenth, of these savings towards such a fund.

The actual numbers are not important. What is important is the principle of committing a portion of the peace dividend to promote global demilitarization. Even those countries which do not reduce their military spending should still be obliged to contribute to the fund according to the prescribed formula.

Who will manage the Global Demilitarization Fund? This is for the 1995 Social Summit to decide. The World Bank and the United Nations agencies should be strongly considered. In any case, the designated institution should have sufficient capacity and authority to administer the Fund's resources justly and efficiently.

We cannot continue to ignore the threats posed by arms proliferation and the declining political and economic incentives to demilitarize. The Global Demilitarization Fund would be an important step towards achieving human security: first, in creating and using the peace dividend; second, by speeding and encouraging the processes of demilitarization, demobilization, and conversion; and third, by helping less developed countries to further their own democratic and human development goals by making a portion of the peace dividend available to them.

Only global cooperation can foster the security which we have sought for so long, but which has eluded us so frequently. Let us make a definitive effort to use the peace dividend for the construction of just, prosperous and demilitarized societies. And let us capitalize on the benefits of disarmament to promote and guarantee the rewards of peace.

Oscar Arias S.

Oscar Arias, winner of the 1987 Nobel Peace Prize

- *A 20:20 human development compact*—to implement targets for essential human development over a ten-year period (1995–2005).
- *Mobilization of the peace dividend*—to set concrete targets for reducing global military expenditure and for capturing the ensuing peace dividend to enhance human security.

- *A global human security fund*—to address the common threats to global human security.
- *A strengthened UN umbrella for human development*—to establish a more integrated, effective and efficient UN development system.
- *A UN Economic Security Council*—to provide a decision-making forum at the highest level for global issues of human security.

The discussion here summarizes each of these proposals, which are discussed at length in the Report.

BOX 1

A world social charter

WE THE PEOPLE OF THE WORLD SOLEMNLY PLEDGE to build a new global civil society, based on the principles of equality of opportunity, rule of law, global democratic governance and a new partnership among all nations and all people.

WE PROPOSE to build a society where the right to food is as sacrosanct as the right to vote, where the right to a basic education is as deeply enshrined as the right to a free press and where the right to development is considered one of the fundamental human rights.

WE COLLECTIVELY PLEDGE to build new foundations of human security, which ensure the security of people through development, not arms; through cooperation, not confrontation; through peace, not war. We believe that no provision in the Charter of the United Nations will ever ensure global security unless people have security in their homes, in their jobs, in their communities and in their environment.

WE ARE FULLY CONVINCED that diversity in our societies is our strength, not our weakness, and we intend to protect this diversity by ensuring non-discrimination between all our people, irrespective of gender, race, religion or ethnic origin.

WE COLLECTIVELY BELIEVE that our world cannot survive one-fourth rich and three-fourths poor, half democratic and half authoritarian, with oases of human development surrounded by deserts of human deprivation. We pledge to take all necessary actions, nationally and globally, to reverse the present trend of widening disparities within and between nations.

WE ARE CONVINCED that it is possible to overcome the worst aspects of poverty in our lifetime through collective effort. We jointly affirm that our first step towards this goal will be to design a global compact that ensures that no child goes without an education, no human being is denied primary health care or safe drinking water and all willing couples are able to determine the size of their own families.

WE ARE CONSCIOUS of our responsibility to present generations and to future generations, and we are determined to pass on to our children a rich natural heritage and an environment sustained and whole.

WE INTEND to design a pattern of development cooperation based on open global markets, not protectionism; on an equitable sharing of market opportunities, not charity; on an open policy dialogue between sovereign nations, not coercion.

WE PLEDGE our deep commitment to a new social and economic philosophy that puts people at the centre of our concerns and creates unbreakable bonds of human solidarity.

WE STRONGLY BELIEVE that the United Nations must become the principal custodian of our global human security. Towards this end, we are determined to strengthen the development role of the United Nations and to give it wide-ranging decision-making powers in the socio-economic field by establishing an Economic Security Council.

A world social charter

To give clear and precise expression to the emerging concept of human security, now is the time to draw up a world social charter. Just as social contracts emerged in the 1930s and 1940s at the national level—the New Deal in the United States and the Beveridge Plan for the welfare state in the United Kingdom—so the growing consensus on the new compulsions of global human security requires social contracts at the global level.

Much of the groundwork for such a charter already exists. The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights—which came into force in 1976—encompassed most of the social goals, including the rights to food, health, shelter, education and work, as well as other non-material aspects of life. World leaders have come together on other occasions at international conferences and summit meetings to give concrete shape to these rights and adopt specific targets for implementation. The most comprehensive international commitments were presented in Agenda 21, adopted at the Earth Summit in 1992.

The challenge now is to translate such general statements and targets into practical action. The Social Summit should request the United Nations to draw up a concrete world social charter, to cost various goals, to set priorities and timetables for their implementation and to monitor the implementation of these goals through the new Economic Security Council proposed

NEW FEDERALIST



No. 21

National Newspaper of the American System

June 13, 1994

FIFTY CENTS

UN Plan: One World Govt by '95

UNDP Blueprint for UN World Court, World Cops

by Linda de Hoyos

June 7 (EIRNS)—The Human Development Report 1994, released by the United Nations Human Development Program on June 1, sets forth a blueprint to destroy the sovereign nation-state and replace it with a One World UN dictatorship by March 1995. The UNDP report, endorsed by UN Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali, outlines plans for establishment of "world institutions" with powers to dictate policies to government, while simultaneously declaring war on the vulnerable nations of the developing sector.

Under the ruse of a concept of "human security" to replace the imperatives of national security of sovereign countries, the UNDP report sets the agenda and protocols for the March 1995 heads-of-state summit on Social Development to be held in Copenhagen, Denmark. This summit is to follow this September's Cairo Conference on Population, where Boutros-Ghali et al. are demanding that nations agree to population reduction as the criterion of economic performance.

The UNDP proposals, if implemented, would create the enforced

ment apparatus for such genocidal aims.

Specifically, the UNDP report calls for the creation of:

- A World Court with powers to subpoena nations;
- A World Police;
- A World Central Bank, which would give the International Monetary Fund sole power to enforce austerity on nations;
- A World Treasury;
- An Economic Security Council, with a mandate to interfere in those states that do not comply to UN protocols for genocide or "free-trade" liberalization;
- A World Trade and Production Organization, which would not only regulate "free trade" but also dictate production quotas to nations.

To fund its One World government, the UNDP report calls for global taxation. This is to include taxes on pollution; taxes on savings from demilitarization; taxes on all foreign exchange transactions; and a global income tax on nations whose people average an income above \$10,000/year.

Genocide the Aim

The UN requires such global powers of dictatorship; the report makes

clear, in order to enforce population reduction. The biggest threat to "human security," the report states on page 34, is "unchecked population growth." The report states that by the year 2015, world population must be stabilized at 7.3 billion. For this goal to be reached, nations must "commit themselves to participating in annual reviews of the 20:20 compact"—to be held as joint donor-recipient meetings on each country as well as annual reviews in the Economic and Social Council.

Further, the UNDP demands that while the UN heightens its powers to militarily intervene in the sovereign territory of any nation, the militaries of the developing countries must be dismantled, their national security stripped.

The UNDP report lists five cases in which UN Blue Helmet troops must be deployed into the internal conflicts in nations: "mass slaughter of the population of the state, decimation through starvation or the withholding of health or other services, forced exodus, occupation and the denial of the right to self-determination, [and] environmental destruction."

Please turn to page 4 column 5




UNICEF 1332 85 Carolyn Watson

MOTHERS AND CHILDREN in the African country of Niger. The United Nations wants to kill off billions of people like these, and run what's left of the world with a One Worldist UN Gestapo.

...titled "Instrument of Labor") or "Pastoral Dimensions of Trends," the document states it is necessary to produce new technologies and to use resources, rather than control as an alleged solution to the world's economic-social problems.

of



**THE SCIENCE OF
CHRISTIAN
ECONOMY**

and other prison writings
Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr.

...an artificial birth control, and thereby reducing the number of guests at the banquet of life," the document quotes from a speech Pope Paul VI gave before the United Nations in 1965. "History has shown," the new papal document states, "that resources have never become less, but rather become more and more, and that the planet Earth often possesses hidden resources."

UN Plots One World Govt

Continued from page 1

To understand what this means: At the behest of British Prime Minister Lord Palmerston, Blue Helmets would have intervened to protect the secession of the Confederacy from the Union during the American Civil War.

At the same time, under the title "special contribution," the UNDP endorses a call by Oscar Arias, former President of Costa Rica and Nobel Peace Prize winner, for developing countries to fully demobilize their armed forces. Arias calls for a Global Demilitarization Fund, managed by the UN, that would dish out money to developing countries who make efforts to "disarm and demobilize their armed forces; reintegrate military personnel into society; promote arms control."

Through the Economic Security Council, demilitarization would become a new conditionality for any aid or loans to developing countries.

Demand for Disintegration The UNDP report has already drawn the wrath of some developing countries for the inclusion in the report of a "hit list" of countries which the report says, are either in a state of crisis, or on the verge of crisis, and therefore warrant UN "preemptive action." Targeted are Afghanistan, Angola, Haiti, Iraq, Mozambique, Sudan, Zaire, Burundi, Georgia, Liberia, Rwanda, and Tajikistan. The

...darity among the generations, and even introduce the discussion about euthanasia."

LaRouche has urged his supporters to move rapidly to ensure that the opening created by the meeting of Clinton and John Paul II results in a defeat for the planners of the Cairo conference.

report further cites Brazil, South Africa, Egypt, Mexico, and Nigeria as vulnerable to disintegration due to "unequal distribution of resources." Of these nations, Egypt, Mexico, and Nigeria were also targets of the 1970s National Security Memorandum 200 of Henry Kissinger, which declares that population reduction is a national security goal of the United States.

In a press conference releasing the report, UNDP index designer Mabubul Haq, an IMF flunky in his capacity as Pakistani Finance Minister in the early 1980s, indicated that countries which do not submit to the bogus parameters of the UNDP "Human Development Index," will be hit with insurgencies modeled on that of this year's Chiapas uprising of "indigenous peoples" in southern Mexico. Haq in fact revealed that the UNDP had done a detailed study of Chiapas seven months before the January 1994 insurgency was launched. A mere coincidence? He said the UNDP is now carrying out similar "studies" of regional disparities in Egypt, Nigeria, and Brazil. Despite the liberal distribution of the word "human" throughout the UNDP report, human beings are not a high priority. James Gustave Speth, head of the UNDP, was the project director for the Carter administration's Global 2000 report, which demanded that world population be reduced to 2 billion by the year 2000.

THE
N
4
THE
L
a
N
O
a
n
a
e
L
s
for
tal
tin



UNITED NATIONS

1967 ♦ The Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Treaty of Tlatelolco) creates the first nuclear-weapon-free zone in a densely populated area. It commits parties to the Treaty not to test, produce or acquire nuclear weapons themselves or to permit any other Power to do so or to deploy such weapons in the zone. It was the first arms limitation agreement to provide for verification by an international organization. Two Protocols are integral parts of the Treaty. According to them, respectively, States outside the region with international responsibility there would undertake to apply the Treaty's provisions to those territories and all nuclear-weapon States would undertake not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against parties to the Treaty.

1968 ♦ The Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (non-proliferation Treaty). Its objective is to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons from nuclear to non-nuclear-weapon countries, to promote the process of nuclear disarmament and to facilitate access to nuclear technology for peaceful purposes for all parties to the Treaty.

1971 ♦ The Treaty on the Prohibition of the Emplacement of Nuclear Weapons and Other Weapons of Mass Destruction on the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor and in the Subsoil Thereof (seabed Treaty) bans the placement of nuclear and other weapons of mass destruction and facilities for such weapons on or under the seabed anywhere outside a 12-mile limit from the coastal line.

1972 ♦ The Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction (biological weapons Convention) bans and eliminates all forms of biological weapons. It is the first international agreement providing for a genuine measure of disarmament, in the sense that it not only prohibits the development, production, stockpiling and acquisition of biological (bacteriological) agents or toxins and of weapons and means of delivery for such agents for hostile purposes, but also mandates their destruction or conversion to peaceful purposes.

★ 1975 ♦ The Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques (ENMOD Convention) prohibits the use of techniques that would have widespread, long-lasting or severe effects through deliber-

ate manipulation of natural processes and cause such phenomena as earthquakes, tidal waves and changes in climate and in weather patterns.

1979 ♦ The Agreement Governing the Activities of States on the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies complements the outer space Treaty of 1967. It prohibits, *inter alia*, the use of the Moon and other celestial bodies for military purposes.

1981 ♦ The Convention on Prohibitions or Restrictions on the Use of Certain Conventional Weapons Which May Be Deemed to Be Excessively Injurious or to Have Indiscriminate Effects (inhumane weapons Convention) restricts or prohibits the use of mines and booby traps, incendiary weapons and fragments not readily detectable in the human body. These rules range from a complete ban on the use of such weapons to restrictions on their use in conditions which would cause incidental loss of life or injury to civilians, or damage to civilian objects.

1985 ♦ The South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone Treaty (Treaty of Rarotonga) forbids its parties to manufacture, acquire, possess or control any nuclear explosive device inside or outside the zone. It also prohibits its parties from carrying out nuclear testing and commits them to refrain from and prevent the dumping of nuclear materials at sea anywhere within the zone. Three Protocols are integral parts of the Treaty, by which, respectively, States which are internationally responsible for territories in the zone would undertake to apply provisions of the Treaty to those territories; all nuclear-weapon States would commit themselves not to use or threaten to use nuclear explosive devices against any party to the Treaty; and all nuclear-weapon States would commit themselves to refrain from the testing of nuclear explosive devices anywhere within the zone.

By the mid-1970s, it was already recognized that the agreements concluded thus far had not proved adequate to curb the arms race or to alleviate the nuclear threat. They proscribed certain particularly undesirable developments, but had not, in most cases, resulted in substantial reductions of any of the major weapons systems. In addition, there was widespread concern at mounting military expenditures, which consumed material and human resources that might otherwise be applied to development purposes.

UNITED NATIONS



NATIONS UNIES

NEW YORK

CABLE ADDRESS • UNATIONS NEWYORK • ADRESSE TÉLÉGRAPHIQUE

Mr. Bob Fletcher
c/o Mom
P.O. Box 1486
Noxon, Montana

With the compliments

of the

Treaty Section

Avec les compliments

de la

Section des traités

In reference to:

En référence à :

your request, please find enclosed
a copy of the Certified True Copy of
the Convention on the Prohibition of
Military or any Other Hostile Use of
Environmental Modification Techniques.

UNITED NATIONS



NATIONS UNIES

POSTAL ADDRESS---ADRESSE POSTALE UNITED NATIONS, N. Y. 10017
CABLE ADDRESS---ADRESSE TELEGRAPHIQUE UNATIONS NEWYORK

REFERENCE C.N.263.1978.TREATIES-12

27 October 1978

CONVENTION ON THE PROHIBITION OF MILITARY OR ANY OTHER
HOSTILE USE OF ENVIRONMENTAL MODIFICATION TECHNIQUES

APPROVED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE UNITED NATIONS
ON 10 DECEMBER 1976

TRANSMISSION OF CERTIFIED TRUE COPIES OF THE CONVENTION
RECTIFICATION OF THE CERTIFIED TRUE COPIES (ENGLISH TEXT)
OF THE CONVENTION

Sir,

I have the honour, upon instructions from the Secretary-General,
..... to transmit herewith two certified true copies of the Convention on the
Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification
Techniques, approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations on
10 December 1976.

You will note, however, that these texts are certified true copies
subject, in the English text, to the capitalization of the word "earth" in
the third line of article II and the deletion of the comma after the word
"Convention" at the end of the third line in article VIII (3), so as to
conform to the original.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'Erik Suy'.

Erik Suy
The Legal Counsel

Sent to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs
of Member States

UN Conference Schedules Global Taxation

Syndicated columnist Paul Harvey, in a recent article warns America that this is the time for them to complain or they may soon have to pay a income Global tax. He states "This alarm is not premature. The United Nations will hold a World Summit Conference in Copenhagen, Denmark, early next year, and included on the agenda is this global income tax....NOW ALONG COMES THIS proposed global tax, presumably to force rich nations to help poor nations. the proposition is fraudulent. there are no 'rich nations' anymore. Our own nation is bankrupt; our debts exceeding our reserves. Yet the United Nations' most recent Human Development Report is sharply critical of the United States for not giving more. Maybe this proposal for a world income tax will motivate our president to get the United Nations on the phone and "just say no"—before, defending a mongrel flag, we bleed to death." There is much more to this column, and Harvey expounds on how the US already pays one fourth of the cost of the UN. The conference to decide this weighty matter is to be held in March of 1995. That may mean that we have less than six months to stop this plan, if we can find enough loyal American Congressmen and Senators to still consider the sovereignty and stability of the American people more important than the political mechanism which propels them to constantly vote America deeper in debt, and further from freedom. This is an issue critical to every living breathing American. The debt imposed on our nation through the communist progressive income tax, has been used to spend America into bankruptcy. Now, the decision will soon be made to attempt to force world-wide welfarism and redistribution of the wealth on Americans. WAKE UP, AMERICANS, AND REJECT WORLD INCOME TAX. IMMEDIATELY CONTACT YOUR SENATORS AND CONGRESSMEN AND URGE THEM TO PROTECT US FROM THIS WORLD TAXING SCHEME.

Navy Times 9-5-94



U.S. Navy photo by J02 Kevin R. Stephens

Standing watch: Marine Pvt. Bradley Stafford guards the entrance to the U.S. compound at Camp Pleso, Croatia, where land mines are a constant threat.

WAS THIS WHY CONGRESSMAN McDONALD WAS KILLED?

97TH CONGRESS
1ST SESSION

H.R. 3861

To terminate all participation by the United States in the United Nations, and to remove all privileges, exemptions, and immunities of the United Nations.

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
JUNE 9, 1981

Mr. McDONALD introduced the following bill, which was referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs

A BILL

To terminate all participation by the United States in the United Nations, and to remove all privileges, exemptions, and immunities of the United Nations.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "United Nations Termination Act".

SEC. 2. (a) The President shall terminate all participation by the United States in the United Nations, and any organ, specialized agency, commission, or other formally affiliated body thereof.

(b) No funds may be appropriated for the United Nations, or any organ, specialized agency, commission, or other formally affiliated body thereof, except that funds may be appropriated to facilitate the immediate withdrawal of United States personnel and equipment from the United Nations, or any organ, specialized agency, commission, or other affiliated body thereof.

(c) After the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall make no payments to the United Nations, or any organ, specialized agency, commission, or other formally affiliated body thereof, out of any funds appropriated prior to such date or out of any other funds available for such purposes.

(d) The privileges, exemptions, and immunities provided for in the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 U.S.C. 288, 288a-f), or in any agreement or treaty to which the United States is a party, including the agreement entitled "Agreement Between the United Nations and the United States of America Regarding the Headquarters of the United Nations", signed July 26, 1947 (22 U.S.C. 287 note), and the Convention on Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations, entered into force with respect to the United States on April 29, 1970 (21 UST 1418; TIAS 6900; UNTS 16), shall not apply to the United Nations, or any organ, specialized agency, commission, or other formally affiliated body thereof, to the officers and employees of the United Nations, or any organ, specialized agency, commission, or other formally affiliated body thereof, or to the families, suites, or servants of such officers, or employees.

SEC. 3. (a) The United Nations Participation Act of 1945 (22 U.S.C. 287-287e) is repealed.

(b) The fifth paragraph of the first section of title I of the Act entitled "An Act making appropriations for the Departments of State, Justice, Commerce, and the Judiciary, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1952, and for other purposes", approved October 27, 1951 (65 Stat. 576), relating to contributions to international organizations, is amended by striking out everything after "\$30,297,861" and inserting in lieu thereof a period.

(c) The Act entitled "An Act to promote the foreign policy of the United States by authorizing a loan to the United Nations and the appropriation of funds therefor", approved October 2, 1961 (22 U.S.C. 387g-287j), is amended by repealing existing section 3 and inserting in lieu thereof the following new section 3:

"SEC. 3. Nothing in the United Nations Termination Act shall be construed to affect in any way the obligation of the United Nations to make payments to the United States on the loan made with the United Nations by the President under the first section of this Act."

(d) The joint resolution entitled "Joint Resolution providing for membership and participation by the United States in the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization, and authorizing an appropriation therefor", approved July 30, 1946 (22 U.S.C. 287m-287n), is repealed.

(e) The joint resolution entitled "Joint Resolution providing for membership and participation by the United States in the World Health Organization and authorizing an appropriation therefor", approved July 14, 1948 (22 U.S.C. 290, 290a-c-1), is repealed.

(f) The United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973 (22 U.S.C. 287 note) is repealed.

(g)(1) Section 301 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2221) is amended—

(A) in subsection (a) by inserting "(except for the United Nations, or any organ, specialized agency, commission, or other formally affiliated body thereof)" immediately after "international organizations"; and

(B) by repealing subsections (b), (c), (c)(1), and (g), and redesignating subsections (d), (e)(2), and (e)(3) as subsections (b), (c)(1), and (c)(2), respectively.

(2) Section 305 of such Act (22 U.S.C. 2225) is amended

(A) by striking out "the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development,"; and

(B) by striking out "the International Monetary Fund, the United Nations,".

SEC. 4. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to affect the rights of employees under subchapter IV of chapter 35 of title 5, United States Code, relating to reemployment after service with an international organization.

A.P.F.N.
FAX: 702-453-9618



KENNETH VARDON
3230 E. FLAMINGO RD. #200
LAS VEGAS, NEVADA 89119
VOICE: 702-608-3127
APFN FAX: 702-226-5098



OFFICE OF CRIME CONTROL & PUBLIC SAFETY, EMERGENCY
MANAGEMENT DIVISION, AREA E OFFICE
HICKORY, NC - NOVEMBER 94'



**USAF SIMULATOR, SHEPARD A.F.B.
WICHITA FALLS, TX PHOTOGRAPHED SEPTEMBER 94.
NOTE: UN SYMBOL ABOVE "USA"**





**USAF SIMULATOR, SHEPARD A.F.B.
WICHITA FALLS, TX PHOTOGRAPHED SEPTEMBER 94.
NOTE: UN SYMBOL ABOVE "USA"**



**U.S.
POLICY,
PLANS
&
EXECUTIVE
ORDERS**

**U.S.
POLICY,
PLANS
&
EXECUTIVE
ORDERS**

THE WHITE HOUSE
Office of the Press Secretary

For Immediate Release

November 14, 1994

EXECUTIVE ORDER

PROLIFERATION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), the Arms Export Control Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), Executive Orders Nos. 12851 and 12924, and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, find that the proliferation of nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons ("weapons of mass destruction") and of the means of delivering such weapons, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States, and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. International Negotiations. It is the policy of the United States to lead and seek multilaterally coordinated efforts with other countries to control the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the means of delivering such weapons. Accordingly, the Secretary of State shall cooperate in and lead multilateral efforts to stop the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery.

Sec. 2. Imposition of Controls. As provided herein, the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Commerce shall use their respective authorities, including the Arms Export Control Act and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, to control any exports, to the extent they are not already controlled by the Department of Energy and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, that either Secretary determines would assist a country in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, deliver, or use weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery. The Secretary of State shall pursue early negotiations with foreign governments to

adopt effective measures comparable to those imposed under this order.

Sec. 3. Department of Commerce Controls. (a) The Secretary of Commerce shall prohibit the export of any goods, technology, or services subject to the Secretary's export jurisdiction that the Secretary of Commerce determines, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and other appropriate officials, would assist a foreign country in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, deliver, or use weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery. The Secretary of State shall pursue early negotiations with foreign governments to adopt effective measures comparable to those imposed under this section.

(b) Subsection (a) of this section will not apply to exports relating to a particular category of weapons of mass destruction (i.e., nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons) if their destination is a country with whose government the United States has entered into a bilateral or multilateral arrangement for the control of that category of weapons of mass destruction-related goods (including delivery systems) and technology, or maintains domestic export controls comparable to controls that are imposed by the United States with respect to that category of goods and technology, or that are otherwise deemed adequate by the Secretary of State.

(c) The Secretary of Commerce shall require validated licenses to implement this order and shall coordinate any license applications with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense.

(d) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall take such actions, including the promulgation of rules, regulations, and amendments thereto, as may be necessary to continue to regulate the activities of United States persons in order to prevent their participation in activities that could contribute to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery, as provided in the Export Administration Regulations, set forth in Title 15, Chapter VII, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 768 to 799 inclusive.

Sec. 4. Sanctions Against Foreign Persons. (a) In addition to the sanctions imposed on foreign persons as provided in the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 and the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, sanctions also shall be imposed on a foreign person with respect to chemical and biological weapons proliferation if the Secretary of State determines that the foreign person on or after the effective date of this order or its predecessor, Executive Order No. 12235 of November 16, 1980, knowingly and materially contributed to the efforts of any foreign country, project, or entity to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire chemical or biological weapons.

(b) No department or agency of the United States Government may procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from any foreign person described in subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary of the Treasury shall prohibit the importation into the United States of products produced by that foreign person.

(c) Sanctions pursuant to this section may be terminated or not imposed against foreign persons if the Secretary of State determines that there is reliable evidence that the foreign person concerned has ceased all activities referred to in subsection (a).

(d) The Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury may provide appropriate exemptions for procurement contracts necessary to meet U.S. operational military requirements or requirements under defense production agreements, sole source suppliers, spare parts, components, routine servicing and maintenance of products, and medical and humanitarian items. They may provide exemptions for contracts in existence on the date of this order under appropriate circumstances.

Sec. 5. Sanctions Against Foreign Countries. (a) In addition to the sanctions imposed on foreign countries as provided in the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, sanctions also shall be imposed on a foreign country as specified in subsection (b) of this section, if the Secretary of State determines that the foreign country has on or after the effective date of this order or its predecessor Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990, (1) used chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law, (2) made substantial preparations to use chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law, or (3) developed, produced, stockpiled, or otherwise acquired chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law.

(b) The following sanctions shall be imposed on any foreign country identified in subsection (a)(1) of this section unless the Secretary of State determines, on grounds of significant foreign policy or national security, that any individual sanction should not be applied. The sanctions specified in this section may be made applicable to the countries identified in subsections (a)(2) or (a)(3) when the Secretary of State determines that such action will further the objectives of this order pertaining to proliferation. The sanctions specified in subsection (b)(2) below shall be imposed with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(1) Foreign Assistance. No assistance shall be provided to that country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or any successor act, or the Arms Export Control Act, other than assistance that is intended to benefit the people of that country directly and that is not channeled through governmental agencies or entities of that country.

(2) Multilateral Development Bank Assistance. The United

States shall oppose any loan or financial or technical assistance to that country by international financial institutions in accordance with section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 U.S.C. 262d).

(3) Denial of Credit or Other Financial Assistance. The United States shall deny to that country any credit or financial assistance by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

(4) Prohibition of Arms Sales. The United States Government shall not, under the Arms Export Control Act, sell to that country any defense articles or defense services or issue any license for the export of items on the United States Munitions List.

(5) Exports of National Security-Sensitive Goods and Technology. No exports shall be permitted of any goods or technologies controlled for national security reasons under the Export Administration Regulations.

(6) Further Export Restrictions. The Secretary of Commerce shall prohibit or otherwise substantially restrict exports to that country of goods, technology, and services (excluding agricultural commodities and products otherwise subject to control).

(7) Import Restrictions. Restrictions shall be imposed on the importation into the United States of articles (that may include petroleum or any petroleum product) that are the growth, product, or manufacture of that country.

(8) Landing Rights. At the earliest practicable date, the Secretary of State shall terminate, in a manner consistent with international law, the authority of any air carrier that is controlled in fact by the government of that country to engage in air transportation (as defined in section 101(10) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. App. 1301(10))).

Sec. 6. Duration. Any sanctions imposed pursuant to sections 4 or 5 of this order shall remain in force until the Secretary of State determines that lifting any sanction is in the foreign policy or national security interests of the United States or, as to sanctions under section 4 of this order, until the Secretary has made the determination under section 4(c).

Sec. 7. Implementation. The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Commerce are hereby authorized and directed to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. These actions, and in particular those in sections 4 and 5 of this order, shall be made in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and, as appropriate, other agency heads and shall be implemented in accordance with procedures established pursuant to Executive Order No. 12851. The Secretary concerned may,

redelegate any of these functions to other officers in agencies of the Federal Government. All heads of departments and agencies of the United States Government are directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order, including the suspension or termination of licenses or other authorizations.

Sec. 8. Preservation of Authorities. Nothing in this order is intended to affect the continued effectiveness of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, or other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect heretofore or hereafter under the authority of the International Economic Emergency Powers Act, the Export Administration Act, the Arms Export Control Act, the Nuclear Non-proliferation Act, Executive Order No. 12730 of September 30, 1990, Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990, Executive Order No. 12924 of August 18, 1994, and Executive Order No. 12930 of September 29, 1994.

Sec. 9. Judicial Review. This order is not intended to create, nor does it create, any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, officers, or any other person.

Sec. 10. Revocation of Executive Orders Nos. 12735 and 12930. Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990, and Executive Order No. 12930 of September 29, 1994, are hereby revoked.

Sec. 11. Effective Date. This order is effective immediately.

This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON

THE WHITE HOUSE, November 14, 1994

H H H

Presidential Documents

Title 3—

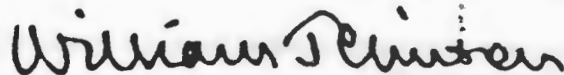
The President

Notice of May 25, 1994

Continuation of Emergency With Respect to the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro)

On May 30, 1992, by Executive Order No. 12808, President Bush declared a national emergency to deal with the unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States constituted by the actions and policies of the Governments of Serbia and Montenegro, blocking all property and interests in property of those Governments. The President took additional measures to prohibit trade and other transactions with the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) by Executive Orders Nos. 12810, 12831, and 12846, issued on June 5, 1992, January 15, 1993, and April 25, 1993, respectively. Because the Government of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) has continued its actions and policies in support of groups seizing and attempting to seize territory in Croatia and Bosnia-Herzegovina by force and violence, the national emergency declared on May 30, 1992, and the measures adopted pursuant thereto to deal with that emergency, must continue in effect beyond May 30, 1994. Therefore, in accordance with section 202(d) of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1622(d)), I am continuing the national emergency with respect to the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro).

This notice shall be published in the Federal Register and transmitted to the Congress.



THE WHITE HOUSE,
May 25, 1994.

[FR Doc. 94-13204

Filed 5-25-94; 2:38 pm]

Billing code 3195-01-P

Editorial note: For the President's message to the Congress on the continuation of this emergency, see issue 21 of the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents.

U.S. Congressman **CRAIG THOMAS**

1019 Longworth Building
Washington, D.C. 20515

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

For further information or to correct transmission difficulties,
please call, 202-225-2311.

TAMARA

To:

From:

Fred Catchpole

Number of pages following this cover sheet... 7

MOTION TO RECOMMIT WITH INSTRUCTIONS

Limitation on subordination of U.S. Forces to UN Operational Control

Summary Points

- On May 3, President Clinton signed Presidential Decision Directive 25 (PDD-25) formally embracing a policy allowing the subordination of U.S. military forces to foreign operational control.
- The Motion to Recommit would require the bill to be reported back to House with a provision that:
 - Limits the placement of U.S. forces under the operational control of a foreign officer acting directly on behalf of the UN unless: 1) the President certifies that such subordination of operational control is necessary to protect national security interests and the U.S. forces retain the ability to challenge illegal or militarily imprudent orders; or 2) if such subordination of operational control is specifically authorized by law.
 - Presidential certification must be provided to Congress along with a report on the mission, cost, command and control arrangements and other details of the proposed deployment.
 - Deployments of less than 100 troops are exempted from limitation.
 - Limitation only applies to future operations. Current deployment in Macedonia is specifically exempted.
- The Motion to Recommit would not prohibit the President from employing military forces in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief, it would simply require a certification when he elects to subordinate U.S. forces to foreign operational control.

to resort to the use of force probably looks more like a bluff to North Korea than a real threat.

The question raised is whether it is possible to affect Korean behavior through the threat of military sanctions if U.S. approaches to the use of force elsewhere suggest a dominant disinclination to follow through on such threats. The Administration may not be able to derive much value from threats to resort to force as long as it, the Congress and the American people appear unwilling to pay the price that following through on the threat would require.

PDD-25²²

When Presidential Decision Directive 25 (PDD-25) was issued in May 1994, it reflected the experiences and debate of the previous year. As a consequence, it incorporated a substantial modification of the Clinton Administration's original concepts for U.S. participation in and increased reliance on United Nations peace operations. PDD-25 incorporated many of the limitations on U.S. commitments suggested as desirable by congressional reactions to the casualties in Somalia. The Administration had gone from U.N. Ambassador Madeleine Albright's advocacy of a U.S. policy of "assertive multilateralism"²³ in June 1993 to PDD-25's policy of "stringent conditionality."²⁴

PDD-25 lays out a long list of factors that this Government would consider when called on to vote on peace operations in the U.N. Security Council. These conditions include whether: U.N. involvement advances U.S. interests; there is a threat to the peace; there are clear objectives and means to accomplish the mission; the consequences of inaction have been weighed and considered unacceptable; and the operation's duration is tied to clear objectives and realistic criteria for ending the operation.

PDD-25 lays out even more demanding additional factors to consider for operations that involve U.S. participation. Those factors, many of which were prominently mentioned in the October 1993 congressional debate on U.S. involvement in peace operations include whether or not:

- risks to American personnel are considered acceptable;
- personnel, funds and other resources are available;
- U.S. participation is necessary for an operation's success;

²²An examination of the development of U.S. policy toward peace operations in the Clinton Administration can be found in Lowenthal, Mark M. *Peacekeeping in Future U.S. Foreign Policy*. Washington: Congressional Research Service. CRS Report 94-260S. May 10, 1994.

²³Albright, Madeleine. "The Myths About U.N. Peacekeeping." Statement to the House Foreign Affairs Subcommittee on International Security, International Organizations, and Human Rights, June 24, 1993. The text can be found in *Foreign Policy Bulletin*, September/October 1993, pp. 35-38.

²⁴Lowenthal, *op. cit.*, p. 14.

- the role of U.S. forces is tied to clear objectives and an endpoint for U.S. participation can be identified;
- domestic and congressional support exists or can be marshalled; and
- command and control arrangements are acceptable.

If it is anticipated that U.S. involvement will include combat, PDD-25 goes on to list factors that reflect the U.S. military establishment's legitimate concern that, if they are asked to perform a dangerous mission, they are provided sufficient support and flexibility to accomplish that mission. These factors, which appear to be drawn directly from the military's institutional reaction to the Vietnam war, include whether or not there is:

- a determination to commit sufficient forces to achieve clearly defined objectives;
- a plan to achieve those objectives decisively;
- a commitment to reassess and adjust, as necessary, the size, composition and disposition of our forces to achieve our objectives.

It is possible to look at these lists of considerations and reach a variety of conclusions. Most of them, taken individually, appear reasonable considerations under most circumstances. Taken collectively, however, against the backdrop of the experiences with use of force in the post-Cold War world and of the current priorities of the Administration and Congress, these factors appear so constraining as to be prohibitive of action. In effect, PDD-25 could be described as a very effective set of guidelines in a self-deterrence foreign policy regime.

Rwanda

The civil war in Rwanda presented the first opportunity for application of the Clinton Administration's more modest (PDD-25) approach to peace operations. The current crisis was precipitated when Rwanda's President, Juvenal Habyarimana, and the president of Burundi died when the plane returning them from a conference in Tanzania crashed on approach to Kigali, Rwanda's capital. The plane was rumored to have been hit by rocket fire, but the cause of the crash was never independently verified. Some sources claim that the forces of the Tutsi ethnic minority were responsible (Habyarimana was a Hutu, Rwanda's ethnic majority). But subsequent reports suggested that Hutus carried out the attack to undermine a plan for settlement of the Tutsi-Hutu ethnic conflict that they regarded as unfavorable.²⁶

The fighting immediately following the crash took the lives of from 250,000 to 500,000 Rwandans, mostly Tutsi who were slaughtered by Hutu extremist militia and militant Hutu in the armed forces. An estimated 1.5 million were made homeless within Rwanda, and similar numbers fled to neighboring

²⁶For detailed discussion of and background on U.S. policy toward the Rwanda crisis, see Copson, Raymond W. *Rwanda and Burundi: Background and U.S. Policy Options*. Washington: Congressional Research Service. CRS Issue Brief 84027. [updated regularly]

- Last year, the House narrowly rejected a similar motion to recommit based on the argument that it was premature to take such action while the Administration was undertaking a review of U.S. peacekeeping policy. The signing of PDD-25 negates this argument.
- Contrary to assertions that the placement of U.S. forces under foreign operational control has historically been routine, previous examples have been in the context of NATO or other long-established military alliances where complex military command and control relationships are the focus of years of training and coordination necessary to minimize the risks inherent in mixed chains of command.
- The Administration's policy contemplates subordinating U.S. operational control in the context of UN peacekeeping operations such as Somalia where ad-hoc multinational coalitions are assembled on a case-by-case basis precluding the lengthy coordination process necessary to mitigate the problems posed by cultural, doctrinal and linguistic differences between U.S. and foreign forces.

THE WHITE HOUSE
Office of the Press Secretary

For Immediate Release

EXECUTIVE ORDER # 12919June 6, 1994

NATIONAL DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL RESOURCES PREPAREDNESS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (64 Stat. 798; 50 U.S.C. App. 2061, et seq.), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and as Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

PART I - PURPOSE, POLICY AND IMPLEMENTATION

Section 101. Purpose. This order delegates authorities and addresses national defense industrial resource policies and programs under the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended ("the Act"), except for the amendments to Title III of the Act in the Energy Security Act of 1980 and telecommunication authorities under Executive Order No. 12472.

Sec. 102. Policy. The United States must have an industrial and technology base capable of meeting national defense requirements, and capable of contributing to the technological superiority of its defense equipment in peacetime and in times of national emergency. The domestic industrial and technological base is the foundation for national defense preparedness. The authorities provided in the Act shall be used to strengthen this base and to ensure it is capable of responding to all threats to the national security of the United States.

Sec. 103. General Functions. Federal departments and agencies responsible for defense acquisition (or for industrial resources needed to support defense acquisition) shall:

(a) Identify requirements for the full spectrum of national security emergencies, including military, industrial, and essential civilian demand;

(b) Assess continually the capability of the domestic industrial and technological base to satisfy requirements in peacetime and times of national emergency, specifically evaluating the availability of adequate industrial resource and production sources, including subcontractors and suppliers, materials, skilled labor, and professional and technical personnel;

(c) Be prepared, in the event of a potential threat to the security of the United States, to take actions necessary to ensure the availability of adequate industrial resources and production capability, including services and critical technology for national defense requirements;

(d) Improve the efficiency and responsiveness, to defense requirements, of the domestic industrial base; and

(e) Foster cooperation between the defense and commercial sectors for research and development and for acquisition of materials, components, and equipment to enhance industrial base efficiency and responsiveness.

Sec. 104. Implementation. (a) The National Security Council is the principal forum for consideration and resolution of national security resource preparedness policy.

(b) The Director, Federal Emergency Management Agency ("Director, FEMA") shall: = U. N.

(1) Serve as an advisor to the National Security Council on issues of national security resource preparedness and on the use of the authorities and functions delegated by this order;

(2) Provide for the central coordination of the plans and programs incident to authorities and functions delegated under this order, and provide guidance and procedures approved by the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs to the Federal departments and agencies under this order; = 10 REGIONS

(3) Establish procedures, in consultation with Federal departments and agencies assigned functions under this order, to resolve in a timely and effective manner conflicts and issues that may arise in implementing the authorities and functions delegated under this order; and

(4) Report to the President periodically concerning all program activities conducted pursuant to this order.

(c) The head of every Federal department and agency assigned functions under this order shall ensure that the performance of these functions is consistent with National Security Council policy and guidelines.

PART II - PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

Sec. 201. Delegations of Priorities and Allocations.

(a) The authority of the President conferred by section 101 of the Act to require acceptance and priority performance of contracts or orders (other than contracts of employment) to promote the national defense over performance of any other contracts or orders, and to allocate materials, services, and facilities as deemed necessary or appropriate to promote the national defense, is delegated to the following agency heads:

(1) The Secretary of Agriculture with respect to food resources, food resource facilities, and the domestic distribution of farm equipment and commercial fertilizer; 10998

(2) The Secretary of Energy with respect to all forms of energy; 10997

(3) The Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to health resources; 11007

(4) The Secretary of Transportation with respect to all forms of civil transportation; 11005 11063

3

(5) The Secretary of Defense with respect to water resources; and 11003

(6) The Secretary of Commerce for all other materials, services, and facilities, including construction materials.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the heads of those departments and agencies specified in subsection 201(a) of this order, shall administer the Defense Priorities and Allocations System ("DPAS") regulations that will be used to implement the authority of the President conferred by section 101 of the Act as delegated to the Secretary of Commerce in subsection 201(a)(6) of this order. The Secretary of Commerce will redelegate to the Secretary of Defense, and the heads of other departments and agencies as appropriate, authority for the priority rating of contracts and orders for all materials, services, and facilities needed in support of programs approved under section 202 of this order. The Secretary of Commerce shall act as appropriate upon Special Priorities Assistance requests in a time frame consistent with the urgency of the need at hand.

(c) The Director, FEMA, shall attempt to resolve issues or disagreements on priorities or allocations between Federal departments or agencies in a time frame consistent with the urgency of the issue at hand and, if not resolved, such issues will be referred to the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs for final determination.

(d) The head of each Federal department or agency assigned functions under subsection 201(a) of this order, when necessary, shall make the finding required under subsection 101(b) of the Act. This finding shall be submitted for the President's approval through the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs. Upon such approval the head of the Federal department or agency that made the finding may use the authority of subsection 101(a) of the Act to control the general distribution of any material (including applicable services) in the civilian market.

(e) The Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs is hereby delegated the authority under subsection 101(c)(3) of the Act, and will be assisted by the Director, FEMA, in ensuring the coordinated administration of the Act.

Sec. 202. Determinations. The authority delegated by section 201 of this order may be used only to support programs that have been determined in writing as necessary or appropriate to promote the national defense:

(a) By the Secretary of Defense with respect to military production

and construction, military assistance to foreign nations, stockpiling, outer space, and directly related activities;

(B) By the Secretary of Energy with respect to energy production and construction, distribution and use, and directly related activities; and

(c) By the Director, FEMA, with respect to essential civilian needs supporting national defense, including civil defense and continuity of government and directly related activities.

4

Sec. 203. Maximizing Domestic Energy Supplies. The authority of the President to perform the functions provided by subsection 101(c) of the Act is delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, who shall redelegate to the Secretary of Energy the authority to make the findings described in subsection 101(c)(2)(A) that the materials (including equipment), services, and facilities are critical and essential. The Secretary of Commerce shall make the finding described in subsection 101(c)(2)(A) of the Act that the materials (including equipment), services, or facilities are scarce, and the finding described in subsection 101(c)(2)(B) that it is necessary to use the authority provided by subsection 101(c)(1).

*SOVIET CHEMICAL WEAPONS

Sec. 204. Chemical and Biological Warfare. The authority of the President conferred by subsection 104(b) of the Act is delegated to the Secretary of Defense. This authority may not be further delegated by the Secretary.

PART III - EXPANSION OF PRODUCTIVE CAPACITY AND SUPPLY

Sec. 301. (a) Financing Institution Guarantees. To expedite or expand production and deliveries or services under government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or critical technology items essential to the national defense, the head of each Federal department or agency engaged in procurement for the national defense (referred to as "agency head" in this part) and the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States (in cases involving capacity expansion, technological development, or production in foreign countries) are authorized to guarantee in whole or in part any public or private financing institution, subject to provisions of section 301 of the Act. Guarantees shall be made in consultation with the Department of the Treasury as to the terms and conditions thereof. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") shall be informed when such guarantees are to be made.

(b) Direct Loan Guarantees. To expedite or expand production and deliveries or services under government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or critical technology items essential to the national defense, each agency head is authorized to make direct loan guarantees from funds appropriated to their agency for Title III.

(c) Fiscal Agent. Each (Federal Reserve Bank) is designated and authorized to act, on behalf of any guaranteeing agency, as fiscal agent

in the making of guarantee contracts and in otherwise carrying out the purposes of section 301 of the Act.

(d) Regulations. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System is authorized, after consultation with heads of guaranteeing departments and agencies, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Director, OMB, to prescribe regulations governing procedures, forms, rates of interest, and fees for such guarantee contracts.

Sec. 302. Loans. (a) To expedite production and deliveries or services to aid in carrying out government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or a critical technology item for the national defense, an agency head is authorized, subject to the provisions of section 302 of the Act, to submit to the Secretary of the Treasury or the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States (in cases involving capacity expansion, technological development, or production in foreign countries) applications for loans.

5

(b) To expedite or expand production and deliveries or services under government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or critical technology items essential to the national defense, each agency head may make direct loans from funds appropriated to their agency for Title III.

(c) After receiving a loan application and determining that financial assistance is not otherwise available on reasonable terms, the Secretary of the Treasury or the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States (in cases involving capacity expansion, technological development, or production in foreign countries) may make loans, subject to provisions of section 302 of the Act.

Sec. 303. Purchase Commitments. (a) In order to carry out the objectives of the Act, and subject to the provisions of section 303 thereof, an agency head is authorized to make provision for purchases of, or commitments to purchase, an industrial resource or a critical technology item for government use or resale.

(b) Materials acquired under section 303 of the Act that exceed the needs of the programs under the Act may be transferred to the National Defense Stockpile, if such transfer is determined by the Secretary of Defense as the National Defense Stockpile Manager to be in the public interest.

Sec. 304. Subsidy Payments. In order to ensure the supply of raw or non-processed materials from high-cost sources, an agency head is authorized to make subsidy payments, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Director, OMB, and subject to the provisions of section 303(c) of the Act.

Sec. 305. Determinations and Findings. When carrying out the authorities in sections 301 through 303 of this order, an agency head is authorized to make the required determinations, judgments, statements, certifications, and findings, in consultation with the Secretary of

Defense, Secretary of Energy or Director, FEMA, as appropriate. The agency head shall provide a copy of the determination, judgment, statement, certification, or finding to the Director, OMB, to the Director, FEMA, and, when appropriate, to the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 306. Strategic and Critical Materials. (a) The Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense as the National Defense Stockpile Manager and subject to the provisions of section 303 of the Act, is authorized to encourage the exploration, development, and mining of critical and strategic materials and other materials.

(b) An agency head is authorized, pursuant to section 303(g) of the Act, to make provision for the development of substitutes for strategic and critical materials, critical components, critical technology items, and other industrial resources to aid the national defense.

(c) An agency head is authorized, pursuant to section 303(a)(1)(B) of the Act, to make provisions to encourage the exploration, development, and mining of critical and strategic materials and other materials.

6

Sec. 307. Government-owned Equipment. An agency head is authorized, pursuant to section 303(e) of the Act, to install additional equipment, facilities, processes, or improvements to facilities owned by the government and to install government-owned equipment in industrial facilities owned by private persons.

Sec. 308. Identification of Shortfalls. Except during periods of national emergency or after a Presidential determination in accordance with sections 301(e)(1)(D)(ii), 302(c)(4)(B), or 303(a)(7)(B) of the Act, no guarantee, loan or other action pursuant to sections 301, 302, and 303 of the Act to correct an industrial shortfall shall be taken unless the shortfall has been identified in the Budget of the United States or amendments thereto.

Sec. 309. Defense Production Act Fund Manager. The Secretary of Defense is designated the Defense Production Act Fund Manager, in accordance with section 304(f) of the Act, and shall carry out the duties specified in that section, in consultation with the agency heads having approved Title III projects and appropriated Title III funds.

Sec. 310. Critical Items List. (a) Pursuant to section 107(b)(1)(A) of the Act, the Secretary of Defense shall identify critical components and critical technology items for each item on the Critical Items List of the Commanders-in-Chief of the Unified and Specified Commands and other items within the inventory of weapon systems and defense equipment.

(b) Each agency head shall take appropriate action to ensure that critical components or critical technology items are available from reliable sources when needed to meet defense requirements during peacetime, graduated mobilization, and national emergency. "Appropriate action" may include restricting contract solicitations to reliable

sources, restricting contract solicitations to domestic sources (pursuant to statutory authority), stockpiling critical components, and developing substitutes for critical components or critical technology items.

Sec. 311. Strengthening Domestic Capability. An agency head, in accordance with section 107(a) of the Act, may utilize the authority of Title III of the Act or any other provision of law, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, to provide appropriate incentives to develop, maintain, modernize, and expand the productive capacities of domestic sources for critical components, critical technology items, and industrial resources essential for the execution of the national security strategy of the United States.

Sec. 312. Modernization of Equipment. An agency head, in accordance with section 108(b) of the Act, may utilize the authority of Title III of the Act to guarantee the purchase or lease of advance manufacturing equipment and any related services with respect to any such equipment for purposes of the Act.

PART IV - IMPACT OF OFFSETS

Sec. 401. Offsets. (a) The responsibilities and authority conferred upon the President by section 309 of the Act with respect to offsets are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, who shall function as the President's Executive Agent for carrying out this authority.

7

(b) The Secretary of Commerce shall prepare the annual report required by section 309(a) of the Act in consultation with the Secretaries of Defense, Treasury, Labor, State, the United States Trade Representative, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Director of Central Intelligence, and the heads of other departments and agencies as required. The heads of Federal departments and agencies shall provide the Secretary of Commerce with such information as may be necessary for the effective performance of this function.

(c) The offset report shall be subject to the normal interagency clearance process conducted by the Director, OMB, prior to the report's submission by the President to Congress.

PART V - VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS AND ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Sec. 501. Appointments. The authority of the President under sections 708(c) and (d) of the Act is delegated to the heads of each Federal department or agency, except that, insofar as that authority relates to section 101 of the Act, it is delegated only to the heads of each Federal department or agency assigned functions under section 201(a) of this order. The authority delegated under this section shall be exercised pursuant to the provisions of section 708 of the Act, and copies and the status of the use of such delegations shall be furnished to the Director, FEMA.

Sec. 502. Advisory Committees. The authority of the President under section 708(d) of the Act and delegated in section 501 of this

order (relating to establishment of advisory committees) shall be exercised only after consultation with, and in accordance with, guidelines and procedures established by the Administrator of General Services.

PART VI - EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL

Sec. 601. National Defense Executive Reserve. (a) In accordance with section 710(e) of the Act, there is established in the Executive Branch a National Defense Executive Reserve ("NDER") composed of persons of recognized expertise from various segments of the private sector and from government (except full-time federal employees) for training for employment in executive positions in the Federal Government in the event of an emergency that requires such employment.

(b) The head of any department or agency may establish a unit of the NDER in the department or agency and train members of that unit.

(c) The head of each department or agency with an NDER unit is authorized to exercise the President's authority to employ civilian personnel in accordance with section 703(a) of the Act when activating all or a part of its NDER unit. The exercise of this authority shall be subject to the provisions of subsections 601(d) and (e) of this order and shall not be redelegated.

(d) The head of a department or agency may activate an NDER unit, in whole or in part, upon the written determination that an emergency affecting the national security or defense preparedness of the United States exists and that the activation of the unit is necessary to carry out the emergency program functions of the department or agency.

8

(e) At least 72 hours prior to activating the NDER unit, the head of the department or agency shall notify, in writing, the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs of the impending activation and provide a copy of the determination required under subsection 601(d) of this order.

(f) The Director, FEMA, shall coordinate the NDER program activities of departments and agencies in establishing units of the Reserve; provide for appropriate guidance for recruitment, training, and activation; and issue necessary rules and guidance in connection with the program.

(g) This order suspends any delegated authority, regulation, or other requirement or condition with respect to the activation of any NDER unit, in whole or in part, or appointment of any NDER member that is inconsistent with the authorities delegated herein, provided that the aforesaid suspension applies only as long as sections 703(a) and 710(e) of the Act are in effect.

Sec. 602. Consultants. The head of each department or agency assigned functions under this order is delegated authority under sections 710(b) and (c) of the Act to employ persons of outstanding experience and ability without compensation and to employ experts,

11000

8

SEE 11

consultants, or organizations. The authority delegated by this section shall not be redelegated.

PART VII - LABOR SUPPLY = 11000

Sec. 701. Secretary of Labor. The Secretary of Labor, identified in this section as the Secretary, shall:

(a) Collect, analyze, and maintain data needed to make a continuing appraisal of the nation's labor requirements and the supply of workers for purposes of national defense. All agencies of the government shall cooperate with the Secretary in furnishing information necessary for this purpose, to the extent permitted by law;

(b) In response to requests from the head of a Federal department or agency engaged in the procurement for national defense, consult with and advise that department or agency with respect to (1) the effect of contemplated actions on labor supply and utilization, (2) the relation of labor supply to materials and facilities requirements, and (3) such other matters as will assist in making the exercise of priority and allocations functions consistent with effective utilization and distribution of labor;

(c) Formulate plans, programs, and policies for meeting defense and essential civilian labor requirements;

(d) Project skill shortages to facilitate meeting defense and essential civilian needs and establish training programs;

(e) Determine the occupations and skills critical to meeting the labor requirements of defense and essential civilian activities and, with the assistance of the Secretary of Defense,

9

the Director of Selective Service, and such other persons as the Director, FEMA, may designate, develop policies regulating the induction and deferment of personnel for the armed services, except for civilian personnel in the reserves; and

(f) Administer an effective labor-management relations policy to support the activities and programs under this order with the cooperation of other Federal agencies, including the National Labor Relations Board and the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

PART VIII - DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL BASE INFORMATION AND REPORTS

Sec. 801. Foreign Acquisition of Companies. The Secretary of the Treasury, in cooperation with the Department of State, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, the Department of Agriculture, the Attorney General, and the Director of Central Intelligence, shall complete and furnish a report to the President and then to Congress in accordance with the requirements of section 721(k) of the Act concerning foreign efforts to acquire United States companies involved in research, development, or production of critical technologies and industrial espionage activities directed by

foreign governments against private U.S. companies.

Sec. 802. Defense Industrial Base Information System. (a) The Secretary of Defense and the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, shall establish an information system on the domestic defense industrial base in accordance with the requirements of section 722 of the Act.

(b) In establishing the information system required by subsection (a) of this order, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, as determined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall consult with each other for the purposes of performing the duties listed in section 722(d)(1) of the Act.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall convene a task force consisting of the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of each military department and the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, as determined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, to carry out the duties under section 722(d)(2) of the Act.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall report to Congress on a strategic plan for developing a cost-effective, comprehensive information system capable of identifying on a timely, ongoing basis vulnerability in critical components and critical technology items. The plans shall include an assessment of the performance and cost-effectiveness of procedures specified in section 722(b) of the Act.

(e) The Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Bureau of the Census, shall consult with the Secretary of Defense and the Director, FEMA, to improve the usefulness of information derived from the Census of Manufacturers in carrying out section 722 of the Act.

10

(f) The Secretary of Defense shall perform an analysis of the production base for not more than two major weapons systems of each military department in establishing the information system under section 722 of the Act. Each analysis shall identify the critical components of each system.

(g) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other Federal departments and agencies as appropriate, shall issue a biennial report on critical components and technology in accordance with section 722(e) of the Act.

PART IX - GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 901. Definitions. In addition to the definitions in section 702 of the Act, the following definitions apply throughout this order:

(a) "Civil transportation" includes movement of persons and property by all modes of transportation in interstate, intrastate, or foreign commerce within the United States, its territories and possessions, and the District of Columbia, and, without limitation,

related public storage and warehousing, ports, services, equipment and facilities, such as transportation carrier shop and repair facilities. However, "civil transportation" shall not include transportation owned or controlled by the Department of Defense, use of petroleum and gas pipelines, and coal slurry pipelines used only to supply energy production facilities directly.' As applied herein, "civil transportation" shall include direction, control, and coordination of civil transportation capacity regardless of ownership.

(b) "Energy" means all forms of energy including petroleum, gas (both natural and manufactured), electricity, solid fuels (including all forms of coal, coke, coal chemicals, coal liquification, and coal gasification), and atomic energy, and the production, conservation, use, control, and distribution (including pipelines) of all of these forms of energy.

(c) "Farm equipment" means equipment, machinery, and repair parts manufactured for use on farms in connection with the production or preparation for market use of food resources.

(d) "Fertilizer" means any product or combination of products that contain one or more of the elements -- nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium - - for use as a plant nutrient.

(e) "Food resources" means all commodities and products, simple, mixed, or compound, or complements to such commodities or products, that are capable of being ingested by either human beings or animals, irrespective of other uses to which such commodities or products may be put, at all stages of processing from the raw commodity to the products thereof in vendible form for human or animal consumption. "Food resources" also means all starches, sugars, vegetable and animal or marine fats and oils, cotton, tobacco, wool, mohair, hemp, flax fiber, and naval stores, but does not mean any such material after it loses its identity as an agricultural commodity or agricultural product.

(f) "Food resource facilities" means plants, machinery, vehicles (including on-farm), and other facilities required for the production, processing, distribution, and storage (including

11

cold storage) of food resources, livestock and poultry feed and seed, and for the domestic distribution of farm equipment and fertilizer (excluding transportation thereof).

(g) "Functions" include powers, duties, authority, responsibilities, and discretion.

(h) "Head of each Federal department or agency engaged in procurement for the national defense" means the heads of the Departments of Defense, Energy, and Commerce, as well as those departments and agencies listed in Executive Order No. 10789.

(i) "Heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies" as used in part VIII of this order means the heads of such other Federal agencies and departments that acquire information or need information

with respect to making any determination to exercise any authority under the Act.

(j) "Health resources" means materials, facilities, health supplies, and equipment (including pharmaceutical, blood collecting and dispensing supplies, biological, surgical textiles, and emergency surgical instruments and supplies) required to prevent the impairment of, improve, or restore the physical and mental health conditions of the population.

(k) "Metals and minerals" means all raw materials of mineral origin (excluding energy) including their refining, smelting, or processing, but excluding their fabrication.

(l) "Strategic and Critical Materials" means materials (including energy) that (1) would be needed to supply the military, industrial, and essential civilian needs of the United States during a national security emergency, and (2) are not found or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet such need and are vulnerable to the termination or reduction of the availability of the material.

(m) "Water resources" means all usable water, from all sources, within the jurisdiction of the United States, which can be managed, controlled, and allocated to meet emergency requirements.

Sec. 902. General. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection 902(c) of this order, the authorities vested in the President by title VII of the Act may be exercised and performed by the head of each department and agency in carrying out the delegated authorities under the Act and this order.

(b) The authorities which may be exercised and performed pursuant to subsection 902(a) of this order shall include (1) the power to redelegate authorities, and to authorize the successive redelegation of authorities, to departments and agencies, officers, and employees of the government, and (2) the power of subpoena with respect to authorities delegated in parts II, III, and IV of this order, provided that the subpoena power shall be utilized only after the scope and purpose of the investigation, inspection, or inquiry to which the subpoena relates have been defined either by the appropriate officer identified in subsection 902(a) of this order or by such other person or persons as the officer shall designate.

12

(c) Excluded from the authorities delegated by subsection 902(a) of this order are authorities delegated by parts V, VI, and VIII of this order and the authority with respect to fixing compensation under section 703(a) of the Act.

Sec. 903. Authority. All previously issued orders, regulations, rulings, certificates, directives, and other actions relating to any function affected by this order shall remain in effect except as they are inconsistent with this order or are subsequently amended or revoked under proper authority. Nothing in this order shall affect the validity or force of anything done under previous delegations or other assignment

99th Congress }
1st Session

SENATE

{ REPORT
No. 98-549

EMERGENCY POWERS STATUTES:

PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL LAW
NOW IN EFFECT DELEGATING TO THE
EXECUTIVE EXTRAORDINARY AUTHORITY
IN TIME OF NATIONAL EMERGENCY

REPORT

OF THE

SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON THE
TERMINATION OF THE
NATIONAL EMERGENCY
UNITED STATES SENATE



NOVEMBER 19, 1973

RECEIVED

JUL 26 1991

For L. DeLoach, Chairman

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

WASHINGTON : 1973

24-507 O

5-963-2

EMERGENCY POWERS STATUTES:

PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL LAW NOW IN EFFECT DELEGATING TO THE EXECUTIVE EXTRAORDINARY AUTHORITY IN TIME OF NATIONAL EMERGENCY

November 19, 1973.—Ordered to be printed

Mr. MATHIAS (for Mr. CHURCH) as co-chairman of the Special Committee on the Termination of the National Emergency, submitted the following

REPORT

[Pursuant to S. Res. 9, 93d Cong.]

INTRODUCTION

A—A BRIEF HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE ORIGINS OF EMERGENCY POWERS NOW IN FORCE

A majority of the people of the United States have lived all of their lives under emergency rule. For 40 years, freedoms and governmental procedures guaranteed by the Constitution have, in varying degrees, been abridged by laws brought into force by states of national emergency. The problem of how a constitutional democracy reacts to great crises, however, far antedates the Great Depression. As a philosophical issue, its origins reach back to the Greek city-states and the Roman Republic. And, in the United States, actions taken by the Government in times of great crises have—from, at least, the Civil War—in important ways shaped the present phenomenon of a permanent state of national emergency.

American political theory of emergency government was derived and enlarged from John Locke, the English political-philosopher whose thought influenced the authors of the Constitution. Locke argued that the threat of national crisis—unforeseen, sudden, and potentially catastrophic—required the creation of broad executive

FOREWORD

Since March 9, 1933, the United States has been in a state of declared national emergency. In fact, there are now in effect four presidentially proclaimed states of national emergency: In addition to the national emergency declared by President Roosevelt in 1933, there are also the national emergency proclaimed by President Truman on December 16, 1950, during the Korean conflict, and the states of national emergency declared by President Nixon on March 23, 1970, and August 15, 1971.

These proclamations give force to 470 provisions of Federal law. These hundreds of statutes delegate to the President extraordinary powers, ordinarily exercised by the Congress, which affect the lives of American citizens in a host of all-encompassing manners. This vast range of powers, taken together, confer enough authority to rule the country without reference to normal constitutional processes.

Under the powers delegated by these statutes, the President may: seize property; organize and control the means of production; seize commodities; assign military forces abroad; institute martial law; seize and control all transportation and communication; regulate the operation of private enterprise; restrict travel; and, in a plethora of particular ways, control the lives of all American citizens.

With the melting of the cold war—the developing détente with the Soviet Union and China, the stable truce of over 20 years duration between North and South Korea, and the end of U.S. involvement in the war in Indochina—there is no present need for the United States Government to continue to function under emergency conditions.

The Special Committee on the Termination of the National Emergency was created ¹ to examine the consequences of terminating the declared states of national emergency that now prevail; to recommend what steps the Congress should take to ensure that the termination can be accomplished without adverse effect upon the necessary tasks of governing; and, also, to recommend ways in which the United States can meet future emergency situations with speed and effectiveness but without relinquishment of congressional oversight and control.

In accordance with this mandate, the Special Committee—in conjunction with the Executive branch, expert constitutional authorities, as well as former high officials of this Government—is now engaged

¹ S. Res. 9, 93d Cong., 1st Sess.

in a detailed study to determine the most reasonable ways to restore normalcy to the operations of our Government.

A first and necessary step was to bring together the body of statutes, which have been passed by Congress, conferring extraordinary powers upon the Executive branch in times of national emergency. This has been a most difficult task. Nowhere in the Government, in either the Executive or Legislative branches, did there exist a complete catalog of all emergency statutes. Many were aware that there had been a delegation of an enormous amount of power but, of how much power, no one knew. In order to correct this situation, the Special Committee staff was instructed to work with the Executive branch, the Library of Congress, and knowledgeable legal authorities to compile an authoritative list of delegated emergency powers.

This Special Committee study, which contains a list of all provisions of Federal law, except the most trivial, conferring extraordinary powers in time of national emergency, was compiled by the staff under the direction of Staff Director William G. Miller, and Mr. Thomas A. Dine; utilizing the help of the General Accounting Office, the American Law Division of the Library of Congress, the Department of Justice, the Department of Defense, and the Office of Emergency Planning.

The Special Committee is grateful for the assistance provided by Jack Goldklang of the Office of Legal Counsel, Department of Justice; Lester S. Jayson, the director of the Congressional Research Service of the Library of Congress; Joseph E. Roes, head of the American Law Division of CRS; and especially Raymond Celada of the American Law Division and his able assistants, Charles V. Dale and Grover S. Williams; Paul Armstrong of the General Accounting Office; Linda Lee, Patrick Norton, Roland Moore, William K. Sawyer, Audrey Hatry, Martha Mecham, and David J. Kyte.

The Special Committee will also publish a list of Executive Orders, issued pursuant to statutes brought into force by declared states of emergency, at a later date.

CHARLES McC. MATHIAS, JR.
FRANK CHURCH,
Co-Chairmen.

3



Congressional Research Service
The Library of Congress

Washington, D.C. 20540

NATIONAL SECURITY DECISION DIRECTIVE 138--A QUESTION ABOUT
THE USE OF DETENTION FACILITIES IN COMBATting TERRORISM:
A BRIEF OVERVIEW

Harold Relyea
Analyst in American National Government
Government Division
July 13, 1984

NATIONAL SECURITY DECISION DIRECTIVE 138-A QUESTION ABOUT
THE USE OF DETENTION FACILITIES COMBATTING TERRORISM:
A BRIEF OVERVIEW

After months of preparation and discussion at the highest levels of government, a national security decision directive (NSDD 138) was signed by President Reagan on April 3, 1984, establishing a new national policy for combatting terrorist acts against Americans, both at home and abroad. Although they bear the President's signature, national security decision directives such as NSDD 138, unlike executive orders, are not required to be published in the Federal Register. ^{1/} They are a specialized Presidential directive series, usually assigned a security classified status, and are maintained in the files of the National Security Council. Normally not seen by many people, these kinds of policy instruments came to public attention in March of 1983 when one--NSDD 84, concerning the safeguarding of national security information--was issued without official secrecy protection. ^{2/}

NSDD 138 is a classified directive, available to various Federal officials who have a need to be familiar with it. According to press accounts, those who have seen the text have said it lacks specifics, but have characterized it as a

^{1/} See 44 U.S.C. 1505.

^{2/} See U. S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Governmental Affairs. National Security Decision Directive 84. Hearing, 98th Cong. 1st. Sess. Washington, U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1984.

AMERICANS WHOM THE ADMINISTRATION SUSPECTS OF weekly, at some future time, "Americans whom the administration suspects of belonging to so-called 'violence-prone' groups, or of 'supporting' such groups" would allegedly be interned in these facilities. 5/

As noted previously, because NSDD 138 is a classified document, it is not possible to substantiate the details of its provisions. The allegations made by The Spotlight concerning the creation of concentration camps appears to be speculative and not based upon a direct examination of the secret directive. Reference may be made in NSDD 138 to ad hoc detention arrangements in situations where incarceration facilities are not readily available or are not considered adequate by Federal personnel responsible for the security of captured terrorists. Events of the past few years, however, have clearly illustrated that Americans are extremely sensitive to anything resembling the Japanese-American relocation centers of World War II. 6/

Past Experience

THE INTERNAL

The Internal Security Act of 1950 contained the Emergency Detention Act WHICH AUTHORIZED which authorized the President to declare an "internal security emergency" in THE EVENT OF AN INVASION the event of an invasion of the United States, a declaration of war by Congress, OR AN INSURRECTION or an insurrection "within the United States in aid of a foreign enemy." 7/ SUCH A PROCLAMATION ACTIVATED Such a proclamation activated the special police provisions of the statute, which SOME ANALYSTS SAW AS LEADING, so many, to say as leading to the exercise of enormous, unchecked powers:

5

5/ See Herrer, James. Reagan Orders Concentration Camps. The Spotlight, v. 10, April 23, 1984. p. 1, 3; James Herrer. White House Backs Off From "Rex 84." The Spotlight, v. 10, May 14, 1984. p. 1, 27.

6

6/ See U.S. Commission on Wartime Relocation and Internment of Civilians. Personal Justice Denied. Washington, U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1983; Peter Irons. Justice At War. New York, Oxford University Press, 1983.

7

7/ 64 Stat. 1021; the Internal Security Act may be found at 64 Stat. 987 and the Emergency Detention Act at 64 Stat. 1019.

In time of internal security emergency, the President, acting through the Attorney General or such other officers as he might designate, might "apprehend and by order detain each person as to whom he, the Attorney General or such other officer so designated, finds that there is a reasonable ground to believe that such person may engage in, or may conspire with others to engage in acts of espionage or sabotage." Persons so detained would remain in custody until termination of the emergency, or until released by order of the Attorney General, a Detention Review Board, to be set up under the bill, or "a final order of release by a United States court after review of the action of the Board of Detention Review." This last would be a most unlikely occurrence indeed. 8/

Although the total statute was enacted over the strong objections and veto of President Truman, 9/ detention centers were maintained at former prisoner-of-war camps at Florence, Arizona; and El Reno, Oklahoma; at former Army installations at Avon Park, Florida; Tule Lake, California; and Wickenburg, Arizona; and at a military ordinance depot at Allenwood, Pennsylvania. 10/ No "internal security emergency," however, was ever declared by a President.

In 1968, at a time when rioting and civil violence were devastating various urban centers of the Nation, two references to national detention centers prompted public interest in their existence and demands not only for their elimination, but also for the repeal of the Emergency Detention Act. Some concern about the use of detention centers occurred when a House Committee on Un-American Activities (later the Committee on Internal Security) report, prepared by committee consultant Phillip Abbott Luce, suggested:

8/ Cotter, Cornelius P. and J. Malcolm Smith. An American Paradox: The Emergency Detention Act of 1950. Journal of Politics, v. 19, Feb. 1957. p. 22.

9/ See Public Papers of the President of the United States: Harry S. Truman (1950). Washington, U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1965. p. 645-653.

10/ Cotter and Smith. An American Paradox: The Emergency Detention Act of 1950. p. 20.

Acts of overt violence by guerrillas would mean that they had declared a "state of war" within the country and, therefore, would forfeit their rights as in wartime. The McCarran Internal Security Act provides for various detention centers to be operated throughout the country and these might well be utilized for the temporary imprisonment of warring guerrillas. 11/

The use of the term "guerrillas" was regarded by some to be a cryptic reference to black urban rioters. This suspicion was popularized further when a novel by John A. Williams gained wider readership. Actually published in 1967, The Man Who Cried I Am discussed, in the context of its own story, a secret governmental scheme called the King Alfred Plan by which the black population would be incarcerated in special camps. 12/ This fictional situation coincided in the minds of some with the detention suggestion contained in the House Un-American Activities Committee report. 13/ Undoubtedly, this was not the only stimulus prompting a call for the repeal of the Emergency Detention Act, but it did serve to mobilize some opinion in favor of such an action. In 1971, Congress enacted legislation repealing the detention statute. 14/

11/ U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Un-American Activities. Guerrilla Warfare Advocates in the United States. H. Rept. 1351, 90th Cong, 2d Sess. Washington, U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1968. p. 59.

12/ Williams, John A. The Man Who Cried I Am. Boston, Little, Brown and Company, 1967.

13/ See U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Internal Security. Annual Report for the Year 1970. H. Rept. 14, 91st Cong., 2d Sess. Washington, U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1970. p. 80-81.

14/ See 85 Stat. 347.

Current Legislative Proposals

In accordance with NSDD 138, President Reagan sent proposed legislation to combat terrorism to Congress on April 26, 1984. ^{15/} During the course of considering these measures, both Houses of Congress and their committees of jurisdiction will have the opportunity to explore the range of issues surrounding the Reagan Administration's new anti-terrorist policies, including the possible use of detention centers.

^{15/} See U.S. Congress. House. International Terrorism—Proposed Legislation: Message from the President of the United States. H. Doc. 98-211, 98th Cong., 2d Sess. Washington, U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1984; Howard Kurtz. Reagan Seeks Anti-Terrorist Laws. Washington Post, April 27, 1984. p. A14; Stuart Taylor, Jr. Reagan Sends Congress Four Bills Aimed at International Terrorism. New York Times, April 27, 1984. p. A1, A4.

HR/sam

6

United States
Department
of Agriculture

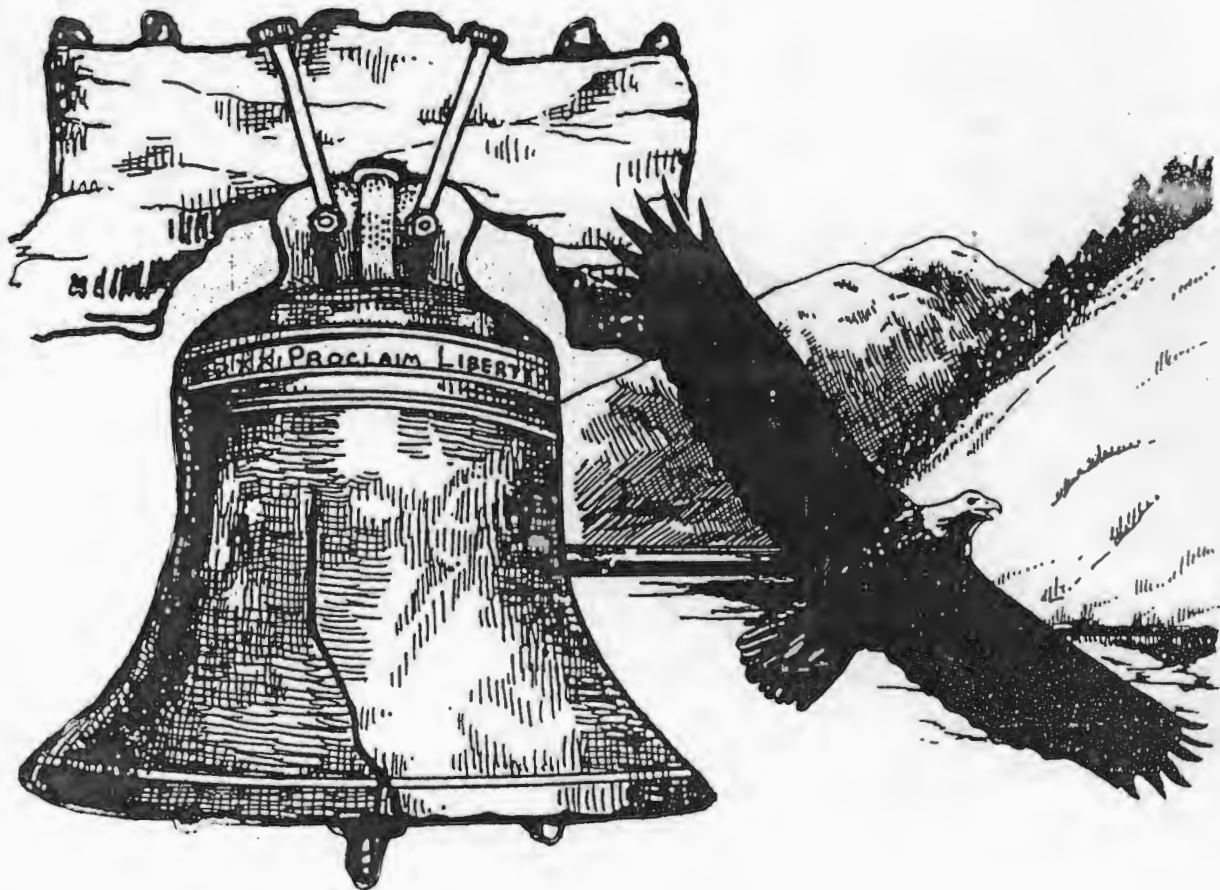


Forest
Service

Northern
Region

CIVIL RIGHTS

Questions and Answers



Reply To: 1700

Date: February 24, 1993

Subject: RMT Decisions on Sexual Orientation Report Recommendations

To: All Region 5 Employees

On February 3, 1993, the Ad-Hoc Committee for the Regional Civil Rights Committee presented an overview of the recommendations from the sexual orientation report to the entire Regional Management Team (RMT). At the conclusion of this presentation, the RMT decided which recommendations were to be implemented in the Region. The Forest Supervisors and Staff Directors will decide who will have responsibility for implementation of accepted recommendations on their units. Regional oversight will remain with the Regional Office of Civil Rights.

The RMT authorized a second printing of the report Sexual Orientation: An Issue of Workforce Diversity. Forest Supervisors and Staff Directors will decide how best to distribute the report on their units. In the event that you did not see the initial release letter addressed to all employees dated December 11, 1992, which announced the availability of the sexual orientation report, it can still be obtained from the Regional Office of Civil Rights, or from any member of the RCRC or Forest Civil Rights Officer. I encourage employees to obtain the report.

The enclosure lists all of the recommendations contained in the sexual orientation report (pages 33-38). The recommendations, however, have been organized and consolidated into subsets based on their complexity of implementation and degree of authority to make such recommended changes. The RMT decisions are placed at the end of each section on the enclosure in bold.

I realize the issue of sexual orientation is a complex one for many employees. The Forest Service is not expecting employees to change their personal beliefs and values. However, we can not allow our personal beliefs to be transformed into behaviors that would discriminate against another employee. One outcome of becoming a multicultural organization is to be aware of different cultures, peoples, and beliefs and through this process learn to treat each other with respect and dignity. By doing so, we will create a non-hostile work environment for all.

/s/ Ronald E. Stewart

RONALD E. STEWART
Regional Forester

Enclosure

SEXUAL ORIENTATION: AN ISSUE OF WORKFORCE DIVERSITY

PREFACE

All of the recommendations identified in the Sexual Orientation: An Issue of Workforce Diversity publication (pgs. 33-38) have been organized and consolidated into subsets based on their complexity of implementation and degree of authority to make such recommended changes.

A. RECOMMENDATIONS WITHIN THE AUTHORITY OF THE REGIONAL FORESTER TO IMPLEMENT

Group 1. Fairly simple actions than can be implemented quickly

1. Develop, issue and implement a policy that specifically prohibits discrimination and harassment on the basis of sexual orientation, in hiring, promotions, and other employment practices as a R5 supplement to the Forest Service Manual. Ensure all personnel manuals and programs incorporate the policy. (see POLICIES APPENDIX, report pgs. 40-44). Institute prompt and decisive disciplinary actions to violators of the policy.
2. Sanction a cadre of gay, lesbian, and bisexual employees to be used as a resource for the Regional Management Team on the issue of sexual orientation. This cadre should be empowered to serve as mentors and network coordinators, and assist managers in presentations to forest family meetings, new employee training, supervisor's training, non-hostile work environment training, etc. Identify individuals willing to be self-disclosed as contacts or mentors to gays, lesbians, and bisexuals unable or unwilling to risk disclosure.
3. Establish gay, lesbian, bisexual representation on the Employee Council. This will ensure that a voice for this section of the workforce has access to this process of bringing all groups together to mutually work as a team on major issues affecting the agency and the workforce.
4. Incorporate sexual orientation awareness into the various training programs such as non-hostile work environment, civil rights, and new employee orientation. This could be accomplished by presentations and programs developed by the cadre and/or consultants from the gay, lesbian, bisexual communities. Training to begin with top management and on through to all employees in order to promote better understanding. Include gay, lesbian, bisexual resources and information in local New Employee Orientation package/welcome booklet, Sponsorship Program and transfer of station packets.
5. Incorporate sexual orientation into the development of the R-5 Implementation Plan for Towards a Multicultural Organization.

6. Establish a computerized networking mechanism, modelled after the EASYDOESIT network that protects members' confidentiality. This support network can provide a way to break down the isolation experienced by many gay, lesbian, and bisexual employees, through a sharing of concerns, obtaining information, and developing various contacts.
7. Inform employees what benefits can be extended to cover domestic partners and non-traditional families (see POLICIES APPENDIX in report pgs. 46-47).
8. To provide support and safety to those who speak out, ensure that the Regional sexual harassment hotline is available to report all forms of harassment and discrimination including sexual orientation.
9. As required by Title VI public notification guidelines, inform community leaders that the Forest Service is developing into a multicultural organization and that our workforce will be diverse, and express the kind of relationship the Forest Service wants to develop in the local community. Forest Supervisors and District Rangers need to be proactive in sharing this vision with community leaders, contractors, realtors, and concessionaires. Each district compile a realtor list for employees that can be used during both the job outreach and after acceptance to the new appointment location.
10. Incorporate into the existing awards system, awards for non-hostile work environments based on sexual orientation. Recognize and value the many gay, lesbian, bisexual, community services and volunteer efforts of employees.
11. Encourage local multicultural awareness celebrations that include gay, lesbian, and bisexual issues, for example Gay Pride Month in June. Encourage attendance to the same extent as other similar events of other groups. Invite community leaders to unit multicultural celebrations. Encourage and welcome same-sex partners, family and guests to events for employee spouses and families.
12. Develop positive press for the Forest Service on this issue in the LOG, USDA News and other internal or external communication networks.
13. Direct supervisors to consider an employee's domestic partner or non-traditional family member when assigning weekly and daily schedules, or approving annual leave vacations, just as married spouses are considered. Supplement FSH 6109.11 27.7 to allow paternity leave to care for an employee's domestic partner or non-traditional family member.

RMT DECISIONS:

THE RMT DECIDED TO IMPLEMENT ALL RECOMMENDATIONS (1 THROUGH 13) OF GROUP 1 ITEMS LISTED ABOVE.

B. RECOMMENDATIONS BEYOND THE AUTHORITY OF THE REGIONAL FORESTER

Group B recommendations are those where the Regional Forester can be an advocate for change by raising issues beyond his authority to the Chief.

1. Establish R-5 policy stating that units will comply with state law, local ordinances and statutes prohibiting discrimination based on sexual orientation. If such a regulation is later repealed, the local unit will retain the policy.
2. The Forest Service act as the catalyst for amending the Federal Travel Regulations to incorporate the needs of domestic partners. This would provide the needed authority for the Forest Service to amend the transfer of station policy to include "spouse and/or domestic partner" (including children) regardless of marital status and include non-discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation as well as language to cover non-traditional families.
3. Provide Regional Forester direction that regulations referring to conduct contained in the Federal Personnel Manual at 735-13, section 2-10 and any subordinate department or agency regulation, that sexual orientation does not constitute immoral conduct.
4. Adopt the definition of a family as being: a unit of interdependent and interacting persons, related together over time by strong social and emotional bonds and/or by ties of marriage, birth, and adoption, whose central purpose is to create, maintain, and promote the social, mental, physical and emotional development and well being of each of its members.
5. Act as an advocate through WO Administration to the Small Business Administration to include gay owned businesses as eligible for "8a" contracts.
6. Restate request for information on authorization form AD 202R in less exclusionary language. Where it states "relationship to employee and marital status" change to encompass terms such as "list last name and age of domestic partner and family members."
7. Since FEGLI, FEHBA, and retirement benefits are defined by Federal legislation and OPM regulations, the Region act as an advocate through WO Personnel to change OPM policy and federal legislation to include domestic partners and non-traditional family members.
8. Region take a lead role and recommend to the Washington Office to update national housing policy to be more in line with Region 5 housing policy, which better addresses the reality of contemporary families.
9. Explore extension of Title VI policies to include non-discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation. Direct all units to amend the standard anti-discrimination clause in Contracts and Special Use Permits to include prohibiting discrimination based on sexual orientation or marital status. An exception may be made for bona fide religious organizations or youth groups. Reference FSM 2313.31 and FSH 2709.11 53.2-B.

Group 2. Moderate to more complex actions

1. Through Title VI & VII performance standards, establish accountability for a non-hostile work environment regarding sexual orientation through the Civil Rights Performance Element for all supervisors. Encourage supervisors to seek input on work and community environment issues and concerns during performance reviews.
2. Create a Regional policy that states that the Forest Service will be supportive of dual career moves for non-traditional families. With the policy change, create guidelines for first line supervision and management to assist employees. Create an environment where non-traditional families can state their housing needs and concerns freely. Explore methods of mitigating undue hardship toward dual placement, if policy is not amended to include domestic partners.
3. Negotiate incorporating a non-discrimination and anti-harassment policy on the basis of sexual orientation in Bargaining Unit contracts.
4. Direct all units to amend special use permits to ensure that permittees and concessionaires operating on National Forest System lands do not discriminate against domestic partners or non-traditional families, including offering "Family Packages" or similar offers. This is intended to cover ski resorts, outfitters, vacation resorts and similar establishments.
5. As CONCERN contracts come due for renewal, instruct units to insert language into the contracts allowing domestic partners and non-traditional family members access to CONCERN services where traditional spouses and families are eligible. Reference FSM 6143. Direct units to include domestic partners and non-traditional family members in unit WELLNESS plans where spouses are now included. Reference FSM 6145.
6. Direct units that have Forest Service Day Care Facilities to accept children of an employee's domestic partner or children of non-traditional families using the same criteria as the children of any employee's family.
7. Direct units to consider gay and lesbian owned businesses when arranging local purchase agreements or BPA's and when mailing Bids for Solicitations for contracts.

RMT DECISIONS:

THE RMT DECIDED TO IMPLEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS 1, 3, 5, 6, AND 7 LISTED ABOVE. MORE STUDY WAS REQUESTED ON RECOMMENDATIONS 2 AND 4. THESE TWO RECOMMENDATIONS WILL BE STUDIED FURTHER AND REPORT BACK TO THE RMT FOR CONSIDERATION AND DECISION AT A LATER DATE.

**MILITARY
POLICY,
PLANS
&
DIRECTIVES**



NO BLACK HELICOPTERS?
TOP: SIKORSKY (US)
BOTTOM: OVER-THE-HORIZON (US)



IV

Six obsolete Army tanks dropped into the ocean as aid to marine life

Six U.S. Army tanks rendered obsolete by technology and the end of the Cold War were dropped into the Atlantic Ocean off Manasquan and Sea Girt yesterday in a modern version of beating swords into plowshares.

The M-60 tanks, built about 30 years ago at a cost of about \$750,000 apiece, were sunk for use as artificial reefs to stimulate fishing grounds and give divers places to explore.

"The last time I saw these tanks, I was in Vietnam, minesweeping a road so they could come through," said Tom Fode, a lobbyist for the Jersey Coast Anglers Association, who watched from a fishing boat nearby.

"Twenty-five years makes a lot of difference," said Fode, a former U.S. Army officer in Vietnam.

The event was organized by the federal Defense Logistics Agency as part of Reef-Ex, a Pentagon initiative aimed at disposing of 3,000 vehicles.

Marine biologists say underwater structures give marine life a place to

gather and feed. The "fish condos" also give divers a place to explore, which can help spur tourism.

Military officials said the economic benefit of that many new artificial reefs could reach \$7 billion over the life of the reefs, though they were hard pressed to explain how the figure was reached.

The state has sunk more than 70 ships and barges for its artificial reef program, which began in 1983. Last summer, a freighter seized in a 1991 drug case was blown up and sunk off the coast of Atlantic City for use as an artificial reef.

Tanks will last longer than ships in the corrosive saltwater because they are made of heavier gauge steel. The tanks will last between 100 and 200 years, compared with 15 to 25 years for the ships, officials said.

Tanks were sunk off Alabama and Florida earlier this year, said U.S. Navy Reserve Capt. William F. Higgins of the Defense Logistics Agency.

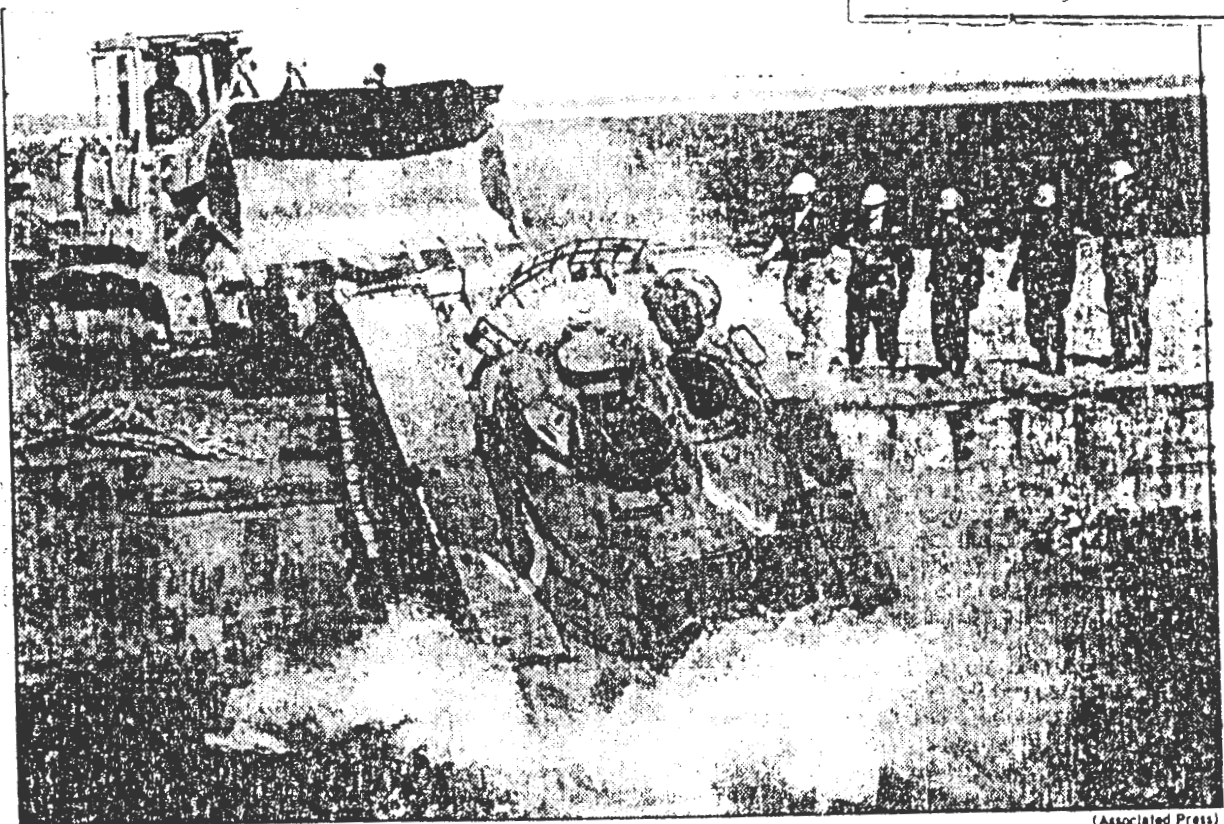
Officials said the tanks would bring only about \$3,000 if sold for scrap metal. The economic benefit to fishermen and divers makes up for the cost of shipping and preparing them, which is about \$6,000 per tank, Higgins said.

Before they were sunk, the tanks were stripped of engines and transmissions and all oil and fluids. Inspectors from the U.S. Coast Guard, the Army Corps of Engineers and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved their placement in the ocean, said Maj. Gen. Paul Glazar, head of the Army National Guard and Air National Guard in New Jersey.

"In addition to bringing millions of dollars into our state over the next 50 years, we will be providing life-giving habitats for depleted fishing populations," said Glazar.

The tanks were taken by rail from Anniston Army Depot in Anniston, Ala., to Bayonne and then shipped on a barge to the reef site.

One by one, a bulldozer pushed three of the 43-ton tanks off a barge into 70-foot-deep waters about four miles off the coast of Manasquan yesterday morning. The other three were



(Associated Press)

Members of the New Jersey National Guard salute as a Vietnam-era M60 tank is pushed from a barge into the Atlantic Ocean, one of six tanks sunk to form reefs to attract marine life

sunk in Sea Girt later, officials said.

The 30-foot long, 13-foot tall tanks hit the water gun barrel first and disappeared immediately, leaving a

15-foot splash.

Within 24 hours, they will be swarming with sea bass, blackfish, lobsters and other crustaceans which use

such structures to hide from predator fish and feed on smaller ones, said Bruce Halgren, state marine fisheries administrator.



Associated Press

FORMING A CHECKERBOARD PATTERN, crushed B-52s lie in pieces at Davis-Monthan Air Force Base in Tucson, Ariz.

Off with their wings: Gigantic guillotine chops B-52s for peace

By ARTHUR H. ROTSTEIN

Associated Press

DAVIS-MONTHAN AIR FORCE BASE, Ariz. You've probably seen the Veg-O-Matic vegetable chopper advertised for years on TV. Maybe you've seen the Ginsu miracle knife.

But there's nothing like the Air Force "scrapomatic."

It turns a B-52 bomber into 100,000 pounds of scrap metal with the drop of a blade.

It's a 13,000-pound guillotine blade hoisted by a crane, and it carries out the dictates of an international arms treaty requiring the United States to destroy some of its systems that could be used to launch nuclear weapons.

For more than 30 years the Boeing B-52 Stratofortress was the backbone of America's nuclear arsenal.

The eight-engine bomber was capable of flying thousands of miles, refueling in midair, to drop nuclear warheads or conventional bombs. The B-52 played a key role in the Vietnam War.

Many of the aircraft, built between 1955 and 1962, were brought to the desert here many years ago, obsolete and destined for the scrap heap. Some models, modified to carry air-launched cruise missiles, remain in operation.

But 365 of the jets are doomed under the

Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty with Russia and other successor states of the Soviet Union.

It takes about 300 hours to prepare a plane for destruction, logistics management specialist Carl Mlodzik explained.

The B-52s are stripped of their engines and other reusable parts, and radiation and hazardous fluids are removed, he said.

Then a 120-foot crane swings over the guillotine, attached by cables, to drop the blade about 80 feet.

More than a dozen airmen watched as the blade went to work on one day's task: Destruction of two B-52Ds, Nos. 50073 and 50070.

The first slice cut across the tail section of 50073, severing the fuselage. The treaty allows 60 days from the first chop to finish the job, but the crew does the chore in a day.

It took seven drops of the guillotine to cut the fuselage of 50070 into three pieces and sever both wings. The nose almost rolled over at the last cut but stayed upright.

"It's pretty impressive. You don't get to see an airplane destroyed very often," said Tech. Sgt. Richard Foster, a sheet-metal worker.

Since August 1993, 177 B-52s have been turned into junk metal.

Under the treaty, which the Ukraine hasn't ratified yet, the hulks must stay in place for 90 days to allow satellite verification.



Associated Press

A CRANE positions a 13,000-pound guillotine above the wing of a B-52 bomber that is being turned to scrap.

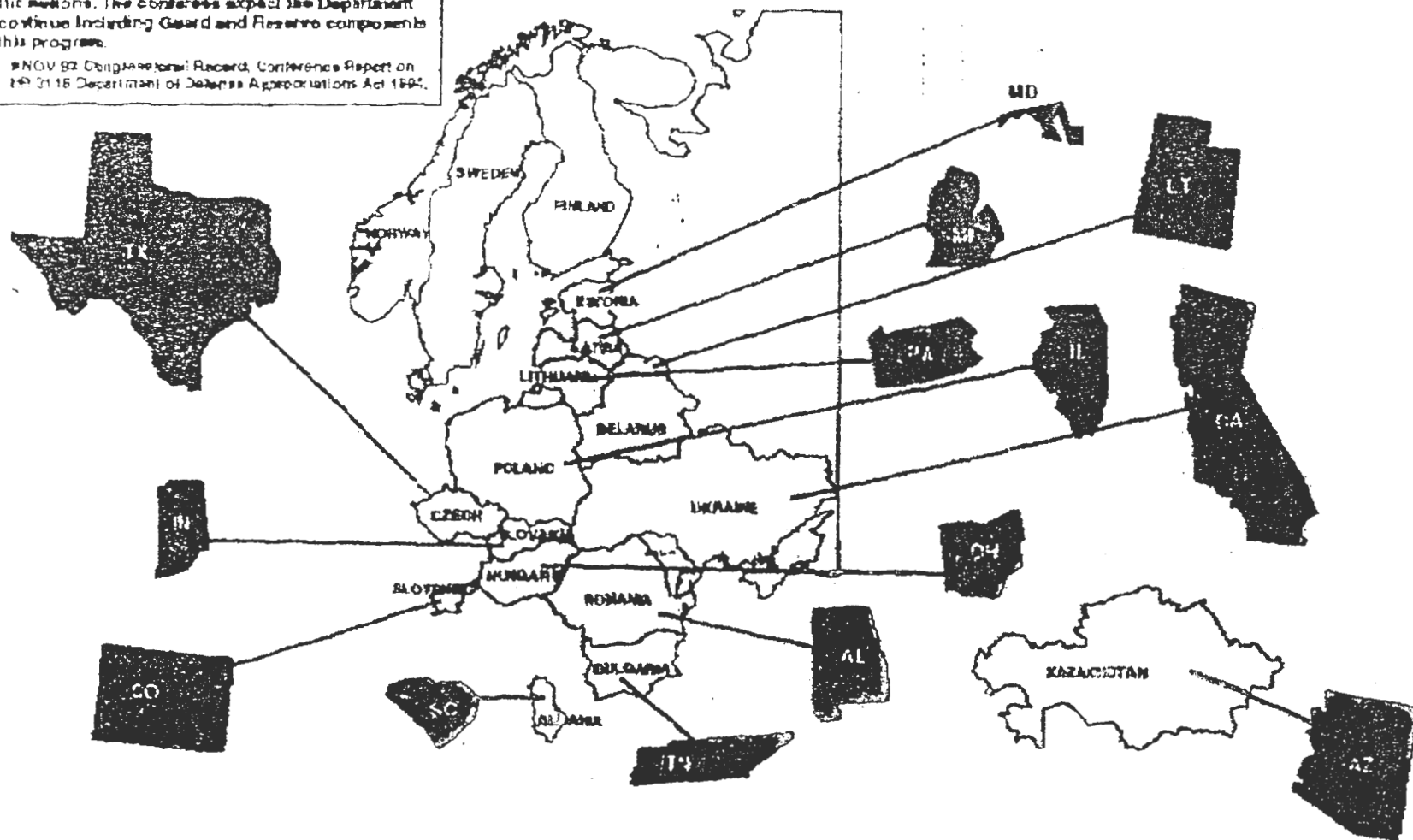
PARTNERSHIP STATES

"BRIDGE TO AMERICA"

JOINT MILITARY CONTACT TEAM PROGRAM

The congress agrees to provide \$70,000,000 for the Joint Military Contact Team program. As part of this program, the National Guard "Partnership States" arrangement has met with particular success in the Baltic nations. The congress expects the Department to continue including Guard and Reserve components in this program.

■ NOV 92 Congressional Record, Conference Report on H.R. 3115 Department of Defense Appropriations Act 1993.



SUBJECT: Supporting Emerging Democracies --
The Role of the National Guard and Reserves

1. As part of the U.S. military outreach to the nations of Central and Eastern Europe, and with Interagency Working Group approval, National Guardsmen, Army Reservists and other Reserve Component personnel are serving throughout the region to advise and assist nations in their transition to citizen-based, military organizations. The effort emphasizes the proper role of the military in a democracy, military subordination to civilian control and military support to civil authorities. The U.S. Reserve Components are seen as compelling role models for a capable yet cost-effective military structure.
2. Through resident Liaison Teams and short-term Traveling Contact Teams, the program provides non-lethal assistance and advice focused on building democratic military institutions with peacetime utility in support of civilian authorities. Training in warfighting skills is specifically prohibited. Assistance in such areas as disaster response, civil emergencies and humanitarian assistance is stressed.
3. As proven during the Gulf War, "when you bring the Guard and Reserve, you bring America." The Reserve Components consist of more than a million Americans serving in over 4,000 locations across the United States. It is part of the fabric of hometown USA. Involving National Guard and Reserve personnel, their families, communities and civilian institutions in bolstering democratic institutions in emerging democracies is one way of providing quality expertise at a reasonable cost while directly involving the American people in the effort.
4. Under the "National Guard State Partnership Program," formal "State Partnerships" are now being developed between the National Guards of selected States and the Ministries of Defense in many of these nations. The purpose is to encourage long term institutional and people-to-people linkages and to cement sustained relationships that can extend well beyond military matters. Through such innovations, the National Guard in each State, supported by Army Reserve, Air Force Reserve and other U.S. Reserve Component personnel, can be the key link in providing a "Bridge to America" to encourage consensus support of this vital national security program. Such activities "Add Value to America and America's Role in the World" by providing a role model of a community-based national defense force while helping everyday Americans contribute directly to building free and democratic societies.

4. Contingent on receiving proper funding, the National Guard is anxious to extend the State Partnership Program to the Russian Federation. Now that the Russians have signed up for the Partnership for Peace, such an offer is both appropriate and timely. Such action would support the President's Partnership for Peace program and be an example of on-going bilateral success that could be emulated by our NATO allies. Such an offer also would demonstrate to the Russians that participation in the Partnership for Peace is inclusive vice exclusive. Russian acceptance would involve them directly with Heartland America, the citizen-soldiers and airmen of the U.S. National Guard and Reserves, and through them with the U.S. private sector. Conversely, such State Partnerships would serve to develop domestic U.S. support for the overall U.S. military outreach to the Russian Federation.

5. Because of the size and complexity of the Russian Federation, no one State could handle such a relationship by themselves. Several State Partnerships, however, could be established with appropriate political or military sub-entities of the Russian Federation to be chosen by the Russians and approved by the U.S. Interagency Working Group. It is highly unlikely the Russians would approve of Partnerships with their oblasts or autonomous republics. Partnerships might be established, however, linking the National Guard of a U.S. State with a Russian Military District, a Russian Army Corps or other appropriate organization.

6. The Adjutants General of fourteen States have volunteered their States either to be a National Guard State Partner with parts of the Russian Federation or actively support other States who are designated to be Partners with the Russian Federation. These are:

Alaska
Arkansas
Connecticut
Kansas
Louisiana
Massachusetts
Mississippi

Montana
New Jersey
New York
North Carolina
Oregon
Washington
West Virginia

Should Partnerships with the Russian Federation appear likely, other States would no doubt volunteer to participate in either a primary or supporting role. As with the existing State Partnership in CEE, the active support and participation of the other U.S. Reserve Components at State level would be encouraged.


COL Gounell/NGB-ZII/ext 33435



DEPARTMENTS OF THE ARMY AND THE AIR FORCE

NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU
2900 ARMY PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20315-3500



NGB-ZI

19 May 1994

FACT SHEET

SUBJECT: National Guard State Partnerships with Emerging Democracies

1. Status of National Guard State Partnerships in Central and Eastern Europe and the nations of the former Soviet Union is as follows:

<u>STATE</u>	<u>PARTNER</u>	<u>STATUS</u>
Alabama	Romania	On-going
Arizona	Kazakhstan	Pending ambassador's OK
California	Ukraine	Pending ambassador's OK
Colorado	Slovenia	On-going
Illinois	Poland	Ambassador has approved
Indiana	Slovakia	On-going
Maryland	Estonia	On-going
Michigan	Latvia	On-going
Ohio	Hungary	Ambassador has approved
Pennsylvania	Lithuania	On-going
South Carolina	Albania	Ambassador has approved
Tennessee	Bulgaria	On-going
Texas	Czech Republic	Ambassador has approved
Utah	Belarus	Ambassador has approved

2. The National Guard of New Jersey has been approved as an Associate State in support of the South Carolina-Albania Partnership.

3. The Adjutants General of Alaska, Arkansas, Kansas, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Montana, North Carolina, New York, Oregon, Washington and West Virginia have expressed interest in developing Partnership State or Associate State relationships with sub-elements of the Russian Federation or other appropriate entities. Other States are likely to volunteer.

4. The nonlethal assistance granted under the National Guard State Partnership Program compliments existing programs of aid and association.

A. Vance Renfro
Colonel, USAF
Director, International Initiatives

24 June 1994

WORKING PAPER

SUBJECT: National Guard State Partnerships with the Russian Federation

1. For the past year and a half, the National Guard Bureau has worked with the Joint Staff and the U.S. European Command to establish National Guard State Partnerships linking the National Guards of selected U.S. States with Ministries of Defense throughout Central and Eastern Europe (CEE) and Newly Independent States (NIS) of the former Soviet Union. These Partnerships seek to encourage long term institutional and people-to-people linkages and cement sustained relationships that can extend well beyond purely military matters. The Partnerships assist the participating nations transition to democratic military institutions with peacetime utility in providing military support of civilian authorities. The 1994 Defense Appropriations Act gave specific Congressional endorsement of the State Partnership concept; FY 95 report language of the Senate Armed Services Committee again recognizes the unique contributions of the Partnership State program.

2. The National Guard State Partnerships serve as a "Bridge to America" to facilitate U.S. private sector involvement in this process. The State Partnerships consciously seek to involve the U.S. civilian community and thereby enable everyday Americans to contribute directly to building free and democratic societies in the former East. A promising relationship is developing at the national level between the National Guard Bureau and Sister Cities, International. State level cooperative efforts are underway with various organizations.

3. The Interagency Working Group has approved National Guard State Partnerships with fourteen CEE and NIS nations. These are:

<u>Country</u>	<u>State Partner</u>
Albania	South Carolina
Belarus	Utah
Bulgaria	Tennessee
Czech Republic	Texas
Estonia	Maryland
Hungary	Ohio
Kazakhstan	Arizona
Latvia	Michigan
Lithuania	Pennsylvania
Poland	Illinois
Romania	Alabama
Slovakia	Indiana
Slovenia	Colorado
Ukraine	California

Northern Edge

Throughout Fort Greely, Alaska, and the surrounding Yukon Training Area, 4,500 soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines took part in an 8-day exercise intended to prepare them for worldwide peacekeeping operations.



Story by Sgt. K. Allen Whiteacre
Photos by SSgt. David Abrams

A SOLDIER dressed in standard arctic camouflage braced his loaded weapon at port arms. Flanked by his identically dressed comrades, he stared into the eyes of angry protesters, who hurled insults like rocks at him.

In the small, normally quiet community of Fort Greely, Alaska, the soldiers were trying to calm the storm of protests surrounding the local thrift shop. The shop had been temporarily transformed into the fictional town hall in a war-torn foreign city as part of Northern Edge '94, Alaska's largest military training exercise of the year.

In the scenario, American forces had been invited by the United Nations

into a neutral buffer zone between the two hostile nations to help establish peace. Infantrymen and other soldiers from Forts Wainwright, Greely and Richardson played roles as local citizens of the fictitious countries of Cortina and Acadia.

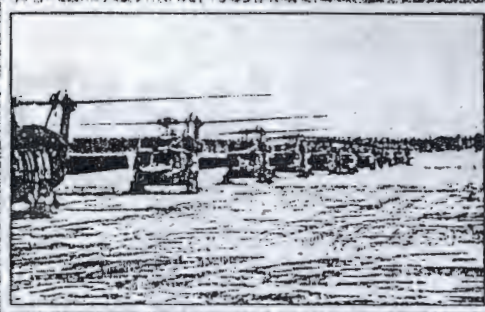
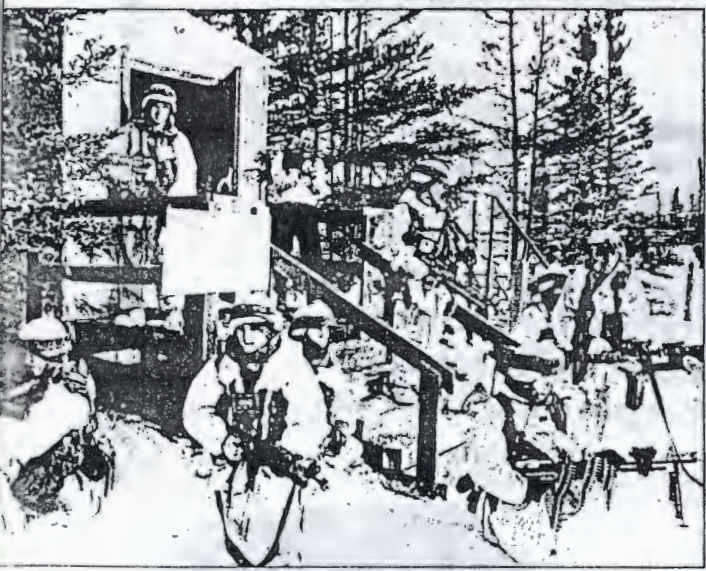
Throughout Fort Greely and the surrounding Yukon Training Area, 4,500 soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines planned, supported and acted the script written for Northern Edge, an 8-day joint exercise held in March.

"The staff of the 6th Infantry Division, without tasking any other command, put together an exercise that involved as many echelons of command as large exercises like REFORGER, Team Spirit or Cobra Gold," said Maj. Gen. David Bramlett, 6th ID commanding general. "And they did it in the time between late December — when we knew we could do the exercise — and March, when the exercise took place."

The exercise was intended to prepare service members for joint peacekeeping operations anywhere in the world. "Working in a joint forces environment on a peacekeeping mission is applicable to the world today," said the commander of Alaska Command, Air Force Lt. Gen. Joe Ralston. "Northern Edge was an opportunity to do that mission with Army, Air Force, Marines and special operations forces working together."

Interservice cohesion was exercised in the joint operation. Soldiers from the 6th ID's 2nd Brigade Task Force worked with Marines from Camp Lejeune, N.C., to establish peace in the U.N.-directed buffer zone. Long range surveillance detachments and special operations forces conducted area assessment and special reconnaissance missions to support 2nd Bde. with "eyes on" intelligence. The 706th Main Support Battalion supported all the partic-

Sgt. K. Allen Whiteacre is a photojournalist with the 6th Infantry Division Public Affairs Office. SSgt. David Abrams is assigned to the 20th Public Affairs Detachment.



(Main photo) Soldiers de-rig a 105mm howitzer just landed in a snowy drop zone. (Left) 6th ID troops protect a "civilian official" leaving city hall. (Above) UH-60s line up at Fort Greely's airfield before a Northern Edge support mission.

pants, keeping both "refugees" and peacekeeping soldiers fed and supplied.

"A collection of mechanics, medicals and water treatment specialists making up the main body of the 706th MSB followed the Infantry after the area was secured," said Capt. Darrell Hunt, the 706th adjutant. "The main body brought a collection of equipment which took up one square kilometer."

While Infantry units set up in the buffer zone, logisticians provided essentials necessary to mission success.

"No matter which country we are in, the fighters won't get very far without the food, water, ammunition and maintenance we provide," Hunt said. "If we're shut down, the fighters won't last long."

Soldiers and volunteer family members created a tense and realistic civil environment for the peacekeepers. They were backed by troops from 6th ID's 1st Bn., 17th Inf. Regt., who played the opposing forces. A major

part of Northern Edge was to train the forces to deal with townspeople who visibly displayed their displeasure at the U.S. presence in their homeland.

"They need to anticipate these kinds of reactions when the U.S. comes into a country like that," said SFC Gregory Thoms, NCOIC of the division's counterintelligence analysis section. "They will always be a target for someone who doesn't want them there."

In addition to dealing with angry protesters, U.S. troops had to figure out how to evacuate noncombatants from the battlefield. This involved determining those eligible for evacuation and implementing control procedures to ensure there was no interference.

The soldiers of 4th Bn., 9th Inf., were tasked with providing security for the evacuees.

"We were searching all vehicles and individuals at checkpoints for explosives and weapons," said 1st Lt.

Johnny Border, battalion assistant operations officer. "Once they were searched, we tried to keep people from gathering in large groups so that the chances of harassment were slim."

In addition to the noncombatant evacuation, the exercise incorporated mock assassinations, refugee feedings and protests. "Each event was carefully orchestrated with specific training objectives in mind," Thoms said. "In a real situation, a lot of things are going to happen simultaneously. But for the exercise, we wanted to see how the soldiers would be able to deal with just one or two situations at a time."

Bramlett said the exercise did more than train and test the U.S. forces; it built the reorganizing 6th ID's confidence in its peacekeeping abilities. "If I were called tomorrow and asked to provide a division to deploy, I could say that we can plug in the necessary units and be on our way," he said. □

Guard official says "foreign" troops aren't foreigners

By Steve Gorton of The Montanan

It is possible that soldiers dressed in foreign uniforms and speaking foreign languages have been sighted training in Northwest Montana, a high-ranking officer with the Montana Army National Guard says.

But they weren't foreign soldiers. If anything they were U.S. Army Special Forces units on special training missions, Montana Army National Guard assistant chief of staff Capt. Joe Foster said Dec. 9.

"They covertly move into an area and wear foreign nationals' uniforms and speak foreign languages and train realistically," Foster said in an interview with *The Montanan*. "It's possible that some people see them and think they're Russians or U.N. or whatever. But foreign troops training here? That doesn't happen. If it ever did it would be such a high-profile exercise that everyone would know about it and the governor would probably announce it beforehand. We do not have an exchange program for training for foreign troops here."

Foster said that he has received "innumerable" calls from western Montana residents who said they had seen foreign troops or equipment in Montana and were worried that foreigners were being positioned to suspend American civil liberties.

"There are no foreign helicopters, troops or equipment training here in Montana," Foster said. "They [callers] have even said they had spotted locations of prisoner-of-war camps for civilians. That's absolutely not true. That's absolutely garbage."

Foster said some foreign military equipment may pass through the state on Burlington Northern's main rail line, but the equipment is all private property purchased by other nations or the United Nations. The equipment is headed for points of disembarkation from the United States, he said.

"The U.N. purchases some American equipment for its own uses and ships it out of the country to wherever it's needed," Foster said.

To Be Faxed
Nation Wide
A.S.A.P.

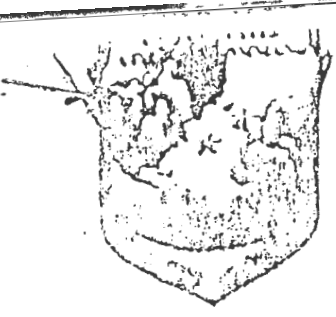
Since when do
our forces do
this in our own
country?

So high profile
that it is top secret

This Article Printed on Front Page of the
Montanan newspaper from Libby, Montana Dec. 14, 1994.

Can you believe it? They're finally acknowledging that
the people are seeing these things. For the 1st time
But if you believe their explanation, then you
Probably believe in Santa Claus, the tooth fairy,
and the Easter Bunny.

EVEN IN MONTANA



NEWS RELEASE

U.S. Atlantic Command

Norfolk, VA 23531 PH: (804) 344-3800, FAX: (804) 344-3100

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

April 12, 1994

U.S. Atlantic Command, Norfolk, VA--Exercise Agile Provider 94, a joint/combined exercise sponsored by U.S. Atlantic Command (USACOM), will take place April 22 - May 11 in sites spanning six states along the southeast coast. AP94 was designed to prepare CONUS-based forces to respond to the requirements of geographic commanders in chief.

10 Swimmer
The exercise will feature units from the United States, France and the Netherlands and will be conducted at various sites in North Carolina, South Carolina, Florida, Georgia, Arkansas and Virginia. The majority of the exercise will take place at Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, N.C., Fort Bragg, N.C., and at Fort Chaffee, Ark. Maritime operations will be conducted off shore with some occurring in Puerto Rico.

The four component headquarters of USACOM contributing forces to AP94 are U.S. Marine Corps Forces, Atlantic, and U.S. Atlantic Fleet, both headquartered in Norfolk, VA.; U.S. Forces Command, Fort McPherson, GA.; and Air Combat Command, Langley Air Force Base, VA. Coast Guard personnel and cutters provided by the Commander, Atlantic Area will augment naval forces in support of antisurface warfare, amphibious operations and combat search and rescue training missions. In all, approximately 44,000 soldiers,

sailors, airmen, Marines and Coast Guardsmen will participate.

AP94 will also deploy engineering units for training which will upgrade existing runway facilities on Great Inagua Island, Bahamas. The engineers will construct an expanded aircraft touchdown and turnaround area on the east end of the runway, which will allow for more aircraft to be on the ground at the same time.

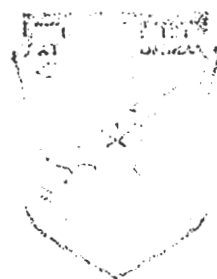
This exercise is designed to train forces to operate jointly in command and control, forcible entry, air operations, ground operations, maritime operations, and special operations. The scenario includes the use of airborne and amphibious forces to evacuate U.S./UN humanitarian aid workers from a simulated hostile foreign nation while helping a friendly country in the same region restore the stability of its borders.

Input from three unified commands serving major geographic regions was solicited in preparing the objectives for the joint/combined exercise. It will be the first major field training opportunity since U.S. Atlantic Command adopted its role as the joint force integrator in October.

The Global Command and Control System will be available at the component task force level for the first time during AP94. This system will enhance the command and control capabilities between the Commander, Joint Task Force 140 and his subordinate commands by providing a common tactical picture to battlefield commanders.

For additional information, contact U.S. Atlantic Command Public Affairs at (804) 444-3684.

U.S. Atlantic Command (USACOM)



COMMANDER IN CHIEF, U.S. ATLANTIC COMMAND

- * Admiral Paul David Miller, Commander in Chief, U.S. Atlantic Command (USACOM) is the senior military commander in the Atlantic area.
- * Headquarters located in Norfolk, Virginia with a staff of approximately 400 Navy, Marine Corps, Army, Air Force, and Coast Guard personnel. Commander in Chief may be nominated from any U.S. military service.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

- * Encompasses the continental United States and 45 million square miles of Atlantic Ocean from the North Pole to the South Pole and the Caribbean Sea. It also includes the Pacific Ocean west of Central and South America extending to 92 degrees west longitude; the Norwegian, Greenland, and Barents Sea; and the waters of Africa extending to the Cape of Good Hope. The inclusion of the Pacific areas allows one U.S. national commander to work the maritime relationship with Latin America.

MISSION

Responsibilities include:

- * Combatant command of component forces.
- * Preparing joint forces for world-wide employment.
- * Joint training.
- * Planning for land defense of the continental United States and Canada.
- * Greater supporting role in peace operations, humanitarian assistance, and disaster relief.
- * Responding to requests for military assistance to civil authorities and military assistance for civil disturbances in the U.S., its territories and possessions.
- * Counterdrug operations.

USACOM

SERVICE COMPONENTS AND SUBORDINATE UNIFIED COMMANDS

- ★ Commander in Chief, U.S. Atlantic Fleet (Norfolk, VA)
Commander, Second Fleet (Norfolk, VA)
- ★ Commander, U.S. Marine Corps Forces Atlantic (Norfolk, VA)
II Marine Expeditionary Force (Camp Lejeune, NC)
- ★ Commander, U.S. Forces Command (Ft McPherson, GA)
III Corps (Ft Hood, TX)
XVIII Airborne Corps (Ft Bragg, NC)
- ★ Commander, Air Combat Command (Langley AFB, VA)
8th Air Force (Barksdale AFB, LA)
12th Air Force (Davis Monthan AFB, AZ)
- ★ Subordinate Unified Commands
U.S. Forces, Azores (Lajes Field, Azores)
Commander, Special Operations Command, Atlantic (Norfolk, VA)
Iceland Defense Force (Keflavik, Iceland)
- ★ Joint Task Forces
Joint Task Force Four (NAS Key West, FL)
 - ★ Joint Task Force Six (El Paso, TX)
Joint Task Force 120
Joint Task Force 140

★ NOTE: JTF 6 "AIDS" LAW ENFORCEMENT
was at WHCO. See p. 34 Soldier of Fortune
MAY 1994 edition. Soldier magazine - Nov. 93

NATION

Beware the 'warrior class'

U.S. unprepared for emerging threat, Pentagon aide says

St. Louis Post-Dispatch

An Army major says in an influential military journal that the United States may lack the spine to fight its likeliest enemy.

That enemy: a "warrior class" rising around the world as traditional governments fall in places such as Haiti.

"The soldiers of the United States Army are brilliantly prepared to defeat other soldiers," writes Maj. Ralph Peters, who works in the Pentagon as a threat-assessment officer.

In the new issue of Parameters, the journal of the Army War College, he writes: "Unfortunately, the enemies we are likely to face through the rest of this decade and beyond will not be 'soldiers,' with the disciplined modernity that term implies, but 'warriors' — erratic primitives of shifting allegiances, habituated to violence, with no stake in civil order."

"U.S. soldiers are unprepared for the absolute mercilessness of which modern warriors are capable," and are discouraged or forbidden from replying in kind.

Peters finds his new breed of warriors all around the globe, from Haiti through the Balkans and the former Soviet Union to the Middle East, Afghanistan and beyond — even the big-city slums of the United States.

His article says the warriors spring from four pools:

■ The underclass, whose typical member he defines as "a male who has no stake in peace, a loser with little education, no legal earning power, no abiding attractiveness to women and no power."

■ Younger males shunted by the disruption of civil institutions into the underclass.

→ ■ Genuine patriots, motivated by ideological belief or by personal loss.

→ ■ Cashiered military men. They're the most dangerous, Peters writes. "These men bring other warriors the rudiments of the military art — just enough to inspire faith and encourage folly."

The problem gets worse all the time, he writes. "If the current trend toward national dissolution continues," he says, "by the end of the century there may be more of

these warriors than soldiers in armies worthy of the name."

The former Yugoslavia and Soviet Union alone "are vast training grounds for the warriors who will not be content without a conflict somewhere," Peters writes.

To counter such "warriors," Peters writes, the Army must shape up its intelligence gathering. While traditional intelligence crams facts into rigid geographic categories, he says, warriors roam.

Second, he says, intelligence officers must set aside their preoccupation with numbers and weaponry. Instead, he says, they must start reading books that explain human behavior and regional history.

Finally, he says, the Army must ask whether it can summon up the level of violence it needs.

He writes, "This type of threat generally requires a two-track approach — an active campaign to win over the populace, coupled with irresistible violence directed against the warlord(s) and the warriors. You cannot bargain or compromise with warriors."

MR. PETERS LABEL
CERTAIN PEOPLE AS
WARRIORS & IS NOW
DECLARING WAR
ON THEM!
MAJ. PETERS MUST
BE ANOTHER DIED
PITIED MERCENARY
FOR THE NEW

The New Warrior Class

RALPH PETERS

© 1994 Ralph Peters

The soldiers of the United States Army are brilliantly prepared to defeat other soldiers. Unfortunately, the enemies we are likely to face through the rest of this decade and beyond will not be "soldiers," with the disciplined modernity that term conveys in Euro-America, but "warriors"—erratic primitives of shifting allegiance, habituated to violence, with no stake in civil order. Unlike soldiers, warriors do not play by our rules, do not respect treaties, and do not obey orders they do not like. Warriors have always been around, but with the rise of professional soldieries their importance was eclipsed. Now, thanks to a unique confluence of breaking empire, overcultivated Western consciences, and a worldwide cultural crisis, the warrior is back, as brutal as ever and distinctly better-armed.

The primary function of any civilization is to restrain human excess, and even Slavic socialism served a civilizing mission in this regard. But as the restraints of contemporary civilization recede and noncompetitive cultures fracture, victim-states often do not have the forces, and the self-emasculated West does not possess the will, to control the new warrior class arising in so many disparate parts of the world. We have entered an age in which entire nations are subject to dispossession, starvation, rape, and murder on a scale approaching genocide—not at the hands of a conquering foreign power but under the guns of their neighbors. Paramilitary warriors—thugs whose talent for violence blossoms in civil war—defy legitimate governments and increasingly end up leading governments they have overthrown. This is a new age of warlords, from Somalia to Myanmar/Burma, from Afghanistan to Yugoslavia. In Georgia an ex-convict has become a kingmaker, and in Azerbaijan a warlord who marched on the capitol with a handful of wheezing armored vehicles became prime minister. In Chechnya, on the northern slopes of the Caucasus, a ronegade general carved out the world's first state run entirely by gangsters—not the figurative gangsters of high Stalinism, but genuine black marketeers, murderers, drug dealers, and

pimps.² Their warriors are the source of power for these chieftains, and the will of the populace, enervated and fickle, matters little when it matters at all.

This article will briefly consider who these new warriors are in terms of their social and psychological origins, and will examine the environment in which they operate. The objective is to provide an intellectual passport into the warrior's sullen world for US military officers and defense analysts, who, given their cultural and professional conditioning, would much rather deal with more conventional threats. This is an alert message from a very dark place.

Most warriors emerge from four social pools which exist in some form in all significant cultures. These pools produce warriors who differ in their individual implacability and redeemability. This differentiation is key to understanding warriors—who outwardly may appear identical to one another—and helps identify human centers of gravity within warrior bands or movements.

First-pool warriors come, as they always have, from the underclass (although their leaders often have fallen from the upper registers of society). The archetype of the new warrior class is a male who has no stake in peace, a loser with little education, no legal earning power, no abiding attractiveness to women,³ and no future. With gun in hand and the spittle of nationalist ideology dripping from his mouth, today's warrior murders those who once slighted him, seizes the women who avoided him, and plunders that which he would never otherwise have possessed. Initially, the totemic effect of a uniform, however shabby and incomplete,⁴ and the half-understood rhetoric of a cause lend him a notion of personal dignity he never sensed before, but his dedication to the cause is rarely as enduring as his taste for spoils. He will, however, cling to his empowering military garb. For the new warrior class, many of whose members possess no skills marketable in peace, the end of fighting means the end of the good times.

The longer the fighting continues, the more irredeemable this warrior becomes. And as society's preparatory structures such as schools, formal worship systems, communities, and families are disrupted, young males who

Major Ralph Peters is assigned to the Office of the Deputy Chief of Staff for Intelligence, where he is responsible for evaluating emerging threats. Prior to becoming a Foreign Area Officer for Eurasia, he served exclusively at the tactical level. He is a graduate of the US Army Command and General Staff College and holds a master's degree in international relations. Over the past several years, his professional and personal research travels have taken Major Peters to Russia, Ukraine, Georgia, Ossetia, Abkhazia, Armenia, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Croatia, Serbia, Bulgaria, Romania, Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic, and Turkey, as well as various West European countries. He has published five books, as well as dozens of articles and essays on military and international concerns. This is his third article for *Parameters*.

THE SOLDIER & THE WARRIOR	
<i>Sacrifice</i>	• <i>Spills</i>
<i>Disciplined</i>	• <i>Semi or undisciplined</i>
<i>Organizational orientation</i>	• <i>Individualist</i>
<i>Skills focus on defeating other soldiers</i>	• <i>Skills focus directly on violence</i>
<i>Allegiance to state</i>	• <i>Allegiance to charismatic figure, cause, or paymaster</i>
<i>Recognized legal status</i>	• <i>Outside the law</i>
<i>"Restorer of order"</i>	• <i>"Destroyer of order"</i>

Figure 1: Where the soldier and the warrior diverge—the traits that define them.

might otherwise have led productive lives are drawn into the warrior milieu. These form a second pool. For these boys and young men, deprived of education and orientation, the company of warriors provides a powerful behavioral framework. Although some second-pool warriors can ultimately be gathered back into society, the average warrior who takes up a Kalashnikov at age thirteen is probably not going to settle down to finish out his secondary school education ten years later without a powerful incentive.

The third pool of warriorhood consists of the patriots. These may be men who fight out of strong belief, either in ethnic, religious, or national superiority or endangerment, or those who have suffered a personal loss in the course of a conflict that motivates them to take up arms. Although these warriors are the easiest to reintegrate into civil structures—especially if their experience of violence is relatively brief—some of these men, too, will develop a taste for blood and war's profits. These warriors are the most individualized psychologically, and their redeemability will depend on character, cultural context, and the depth of any personal loss, as well as on standard characteristics such as goal achievement in their conflict and perceived postwar opportunities for jobs and other societal rewards.

Dispossessed, cashiered or otherwise failed military men form the fourth and most dangerous pool of warriors. Officers, NCOs, or just charismatic privates who could not function in a traditional military environment,

these men bring other warriors the rudiments of the military art—just enough to inspire faith and encourage folly in many cases, although the fittest of these men become the warrior chieftains or warlords with whom we must finally cope. The greatest, although not the only, contemporary source of military men who have degenerated into warriors is the former Soviet Union. Whether veterans of Afghanistan or simply officers who lost their positions in post-collapse cutbacks, Russian and other former-Soviet military men currently serve as mercenaries or volunteers (often one and the same thing) in the moral wasteland of Yugoslavia and on multiple sides in conflicts throughout the former Soviet Union. These warriors are especially dangerous not only because their skills heighten the level of bloodshed, but also because they provide a nucleus of internationally available mercenaries for future conflicts. Given that most civil wars begin with the actions of a small fraction of the population (as little as one percent might actively participate in or support the initial violence),⁵ any rabid assembly of militants with cash will be able to recruit mercenary forces with ease and spark "tribal" strife that will make the brutality of Africa in the 1960s seem like some sort of Quaker peacable kingdom.

Paradoxically, while the warrior seeks to hold society out of equilibrium for his own profit, he thus prevents society from offering him any alternative to the warrior life. In our century of massive postwar demobilizations, most receiving governments retained sufficient structure to absorb and assist their ex-soldiers. Helpfully, the soldiers of the great armies of the West rarely tasted war's spoils as does the warrior; rather, soldiers experienced war's sacrificial side. But the broken states in which warriors currently control the balance of power do not have the infrastructure to receive veterans and help them rebuild their lives. In many cases, the warrior's roots have been torn up and, since he is talented only at violence, his loyalty has focused on his warlord, his band of fellow warriors, or, simply, on himself.⁶ Even should the miracle of peace descend on the ruins of Yugoslavia, the survivor states will be unable to constructively absorb all of the warriors who have fallen away from civilized norms—and the warriors themselves often will have no real interest in being absorbed. In the Caucasus and Afghanistan, in Nicaragua and Haiti, warriors without wars will create problems for a generation.

In the centuries before the rise of modern professional armies, the European world often faced the problem of the warrior deprived of war. In the 16th century—another age of shattered belief systems—disbanded imperial armies spread syphilis and banditry across the continent, and the next century's Thirty Years War—waged largely by warriors and not by soldiers as we know them—saw the constant disbanding and reformation of armies, with the *Soldateska* growing ever more vicious, unruly, and merciless.⁷ Arguably modern Europe's greatest trauma, the Thirty Years War formally ended in 1648, but its warriors continued to disrupt the continent until they

"In the Caucasus and Afghanistan, in Nicaragua and Haiti, warriors without wars will create problems for a generation."

found other wars in which to die, were hacked to death by vengeful peasants, or were hunted down like beasts by authorities who finally had caught their breath. Today's warriors have a tremendous advantage over their antique brethren in the struggle for survival, however: the West's pathetic, if endearing, concern for human life, even when that life belongs to a murderer of epic achievement.

For the US soldier, vaccinated with moral and behavioral codes, the warrior is a formidable enemy. Euro-American soldiers in general learn a highly stylized, ritualized form of warfare, with both written and customary rules. We are at our best fighting organized soldieries who attempt a symmetrical response. But warriors respond asymmetrically, leaving us in the role of redcoats marching into an Indian-dominated wilderness. Despite the valiant and skilled performance of the US Army Rangers, our most significant combat encounter in Mogadishu looks just like Braddock's defeat—and Russian regulars were recently "Little Big Horned" in Tajikistan by tribesmen who slipped across the Afghan border.

While the US Army could rapidly devastate any band of warriors on a battlefield, few warlords will be foolish enough to accept such a challenge. Warriors usually stand and fight only when they know or believe they have an overwhelming advantage. Instead, they snipe, ambush, mislead, and betray, attempting to fool the constrained soldiers confronting them into alienating the local population or allies, while otherwise simply hunkering down and trying to outlast the organized military forces pitted against them. US soldiers are unprepared for the absolute mercilessness of which modern warriors are capable, and are discouraged or forbidden by their civilian masters and their own customs from taking the kind of measures that might be effective against members of the warrior class.

The US experience with warriors in Somalia has not been a happy one, but the disastrous UN experience in Yugoslavia has been worse.⁴ Imagining they can negotiate with governments to control warrior excesses, the United Nations and other well-intentioned organizations plead with the men-in-suits in Belgrade, Zagreb, and Sarajevo to come to terms with one another.

But the war in Bosnia and adjacent regions already has degenerated to a point where many local commanders obey only orders which flatter them. Should a peace treaty ever come to signature, the only way to make it work will be for those forces loyal to the central authorities to hunt down, disarm, and if necessary kill their former comrades-in-arms who refuse to comply with the peace terms. Even then, "freedom fighters," bandits, and terrorists will haunt the mountain passes and the urban alleys for years to come.

On the West Bank of the Jordan and in Gaza, the newly legitimized Palestinian authorities face formidable problems with two lost generations, unskilled or de-skilled, whose heroes answer offers of dialog with terror and for whom compromise appears equivalent to prostitution. Without the Intifada, many Palestinians, from teenagers to the chronologically mature, have no core rationale for their lives. At a virtually immeasurable cultural remove, Irish Republican Army terrorists are heroes only until the counties of Northern Ireland find peace. In Sri Lanka, many Tamil rebels will never be able to return to productive lives in a settled society—nor will many of the Khmer Rouge, Philippine communists, Angola's UNITA rebels, or any of Africa's other clan-based warriors masquerading behind the rank and trappings of true soldiers.⁹ Even in the United States, urban gang members exhibit warrior traits and may be equally impossible to reconcile to civilized order as it is generally valued in Euro-America. For the warrior, peace is the least-desirable state of affairs, and he is inclined to fight on in the absence of a direct, credible threat to his life. As long as the warrior believes he can survive on the outside of any new peace, he will view a continuation of warfare through criminal means as the most attractive alternative. And there is good reason for the warrior to decline to lay down his arms—the most persistent and ruthless warriors ultimately receive the best terms from struggling governments. Indeed, they sometimes manage to overthrow those governments and seize power when the governments tumble into crisis after failing to deliver fundamental welfare and security to the population.¹⁰

In addition to those warriors whose educations—however rudimentary—were interrupted, men who fall into the warrior class in adulthood often find their new situation far more pleasant than the manual labor for subsistence wages or chronic unemployment to which peace had condemned them. The warrior milieu allows pathetic misfits to lead lives of waking fantasy and remarkable liberties. Unlike organized militaries, paramilitary bands do not adhere to rigorous training schedules, and when they need privies, they simply roust out the locals at gunpoint and tell them where to dig. In the Yugoslav ruins, for instance, many of the patriotic volunteers (identical, whether Serb, Croat, or Bosnian Muslim) find that war gives them leisure, choice, and recognition, as well as a camaraderie they never knew in the past. The unemployed *Lumpenproletariat* from Mostar or Belgrade can suddenly identify with the action-video heroes he and his comrades admire between raids on villages where only women, children, and old men remain.

In Armenia, during a period of crisis for Nagorno-Karabagh, I encountered a local volunteer who had dyed his uniform black and who proudly wore a large homemade swastika on his breast pocket, even though his people had suffered this century's first genocide.¹¹ The Russian mercenaries who rent out their resentment over failed lives almost invariably seek to pattern themselves after Hollywood heroes, and even Somalia's warlords adorn themselves with Anglo nicknames such as "Jess" or "Morgan."¹² This transfer of misunderstood totems between cultures has a vastly more powerful negative effect on our world than the accepted logic of human behavior allows. But, then, we have entered an age of passion and illogic, an era of the rejection of "scientific" order. That is exactly what the pandemic of nationalism and fundamentalism is about. We are in an instinctive, intuitive phase of history, and such times demand common symbols that lend identity and reduce the need for more intellectualized forms of communication. Once, warriors wore runic marks or crosses on their tunics—today, they wear T-shirts with Madonna's image (it is almost too obvious to observe that one madonna seems to be as good as another for humanity). If there are two cultural artifacts in any given bunker in the Bosnian hills, they are likely to be a blood nude tear-out and a picture of Sylvester Stallone as Rambo.¹³ Many warriors, guilty of unspeakable crimes, develop such a histrionic self-image that they will drop just about any task to pose for a journalist's camera—the photograph is a totem of immortality in the warrior's belief system, which is why warriors will sometimes take the apparently illogical step of allowing snapshots of their atrocities. In Renaissance Europe (and Europe may soon find itself in need of another renaissance), the typical *Landsknecht* wanted money, loot, women, and drink. His modern counterpart also wants to be a star.¹⁴

Worldwide, the new warrior class already numbers in the millions.¹⁵ If the current trend toward national dissolution continues, by the end of the century there may be more of these warriors than soldiers in armies worthy of the name. While exact figures will never be available, and statistics-junkies can quibble endlessly as to how many warriors are really out there, the forest looks dark and ominous enough without counting each last tree. And perhaps the worst news comes right out of *Macbeth*: the trees are moving.

Warrior-mercenaries always moved. Irishmen fought for France, Scots for Sweden, and the Germans sold their unwashed swordarms to everyone from Palermo to Poland. But today's improved travel means allow warriors deprived of "their" war to fly or drive to the next promising misfortune. Mujahedeen from Afghanistan, recently adored by Americans, have turned up in Azerbaijan,¹⁶ and Russian brawlers with military educations are fighting in Bosnia, Croatia, Georgia, Nagorno-Karabakh, Tajikistan, and as enforcers for the internationalizing Russian mafia. One of the most intriguing characters I've met in the Caucasus was an ethnic-Armenian citizen of Lebanon who had been trained by the PLO in the Bekaa Valley to fight Turkic Azeris in Karabagh. The Azeri warriors he faced have been trained by

entrepreneurial Russians, exasperated Turks, and reportedly by Iranians and Israelis.¹⁷ In Bosnia, mustered out Warsaw Pact soldiers serve in the same loosely organized units as adventure-seeking Germans and Frenchmen.¹⁸ In this regard, it might be in the interests of surrounding countries to let the fighting in Bosnia slow on: when that pot cools there is going to be a lot of unattractive spillage. Yugoslavia and the wars on Russia's crumpled frontiers are vast training grounds for the warriors who will not be content without a conflict somewhere. While most warriors will attempt to maintain their privileges of violence on their own territory, within their own linguistic groups, the overall number of warriors is growing so quickly that even a small percentage migrating from trouble spot to trouble spot could present a destabilizing factor with which we have yet to reckon.

The US Army will fight warriors far more often than it fights soldiers in the future. This does not mean the Army should not train to fight other organized militaries—they remain the most lethal, although not the most frequent, threat. But it would be foolish not to recognize and study the nasty little men who will haunt the brutal little wars we will be called upon to fight within the career spans of virtually every officer reading this text.¹⁹

There are quite a few realistic steps we might take to gain a better grasp on these inevitable, if unwanted, opponents. First, we should begin to build an aggregate data base that is not rigidly compartmented by country and region. We may deploy to the country where Warlord X has carved out his fief, or we may meet him or his warriors on the soil of a third-party state.²⁰ The future may create allegiances and alliances which will confound us, but if we start now to identify likely players, that drab, laborious, critical labor may pay significant dividends one day. As a minimum, if we start files on warrior chieftains now, we will have richer background files on a number of eventual heads of state. Such a data base will be a tough sell in a time of shrinking staffs and disappearing budgets, and analysts, accustomed to the luxury of intellectual routine, will rebel against its challenge and uncertainty. But in practical terms, studying potential opponents of this nature now will pay off on two counts: first, when we fight we will be more likely to know whom we're fighting; second, the process of compiling such a data base will build human expertise in this largely neglected field.²¹

We also need to struggle against our American tendency to focus on hardware and bean-counting to attack the more difficult and subtle problems posed by human behavior and regional history. For instance, to begin to identify the many fuses under the Caucasus powderkeg, you have to understand that Christian Armenians, Muslim (and other) Kurds, and Arabs ally together because of their mutual legacy of hatred toward Turks. The Israelis support Turkic peoples because Arabs support the Christians (and because the Israelis are drawn to Caspian oil). The Iranians see the Armenians as allies against the Turks, but

"The US Army will fight warriors far more often than it fights soldiers in the future."

are torn because Azeri Turks are Shi'a Muslims.²² And the Russians want everybody out who doesn't "belong." Many of these alignments surprise US planners and leaders because we don't study the hard stuff. If electronic collection means can't acquire it, we pretend we don't need it—until we find ourselves in downtown Mogadishu with everybody shooting at us.

We need to commit more of our training time to warrior threats. But first we need to ask ourselves some difficult questions. Do we have the strength of will, as a military and as a nation, to defeat an enemy who has nothing to lose? When we face warriors, we will often face men who have acquired a taste for killing, who do not behave rationally according to our definition of rationality, who are capable of atrocities that challenge the descriptive powers of language, and who will sacrifice their own kind in order to survive. We will face opponents for whom treachery is routine, and they will not be impressed by tepid shows of force with restrictive rules of engagement. Are we able to engage in and sustain the level of sheer violence it can take to eradicate this kind of threat? To date, the Somalia experience says "No."

Although there are nearly infinite variations, this type of threat generally requires a two-track approach—an active campaign to win over the populace coupled with irresistible violence directed against the warlord(s) and the warriors. You cannot bargain or compromise with warriors. You cannot "teach them a lesson" (unless you believe that Saddam Hussein or General Aideed have learned anything worthwhile from our fecklessness in the clinch). You either win or you lose. This kind of warfare is a zero-sum game. And it takes guts to play.

Combatting warriors will force us to ask fundamental questions about ourselves as well as about our national and individual identities and values. But the kind of warfare we are witnessing now and will see increasingly in the future raises even more basic issues, challenging many of the assumptions in which liberal Western culture indulges. Yugoslavia alone raises issues that have challenged philosophers and college freshmen since the first professor faced a student. What is man's nature? Are we really the children of Rousseau and of Bonetton ads, waiting only for evil governments to collapse so that our peaceable, cotton-candy natures can reveal themselves?

Or are we killing animals self-organized into the disciplinary structures of civilization because the alternative is mutual, anarchic annihilation? What of all that self-hobbling rhetoric about the moral equivalency of all cultures? Isn't it possible that a culture (or religion or form of government) that provides a functional combination of individual and collective security with personal liberties really does deserve to be taken more seriously than and emulated above a culture that glorifies corruption, persecutes nonbelievers, lets gunmen rule, and enslaves its women? Is all human life truly sacred, no matter what crimes the individual or his collective may commit?

Until we are able to answer such questions confidently, the members of the new warrior class will simply laugh at us and keep on killing.

NOTES

1. See Samuel P. Huntington, "The Clash of Civilizations," *Foreign Affairs*, 72 (Summer 1993), 22-49, for a brilliant, courageous analysis of this modernizing cultural crisis. Huntington was subsequently attacked in print by whole tribes of pygmies, none of whom made a dent in his thesis. See also my article, "Vanity and the Borders of the 'Hive,'" *Parameters*, 23 (Autumn 1993), 39-50.

2. For background on the Chechens, see Marie Bernilgen Brostrup ed., *The North Caucasus Barrier* (London: Harvill and Company, 1992), or, for a fascinating historical perspective, Sh. V. Megrelishvili, *Zakavkazskiy Kavkaz-Turkistanskoye Yozhe* (Tbilisi: Merabiyevna, 1972). In fairness, it must be noted that the peoples of the North Caucasus generally view Djokar Dudayev's Grozny government in a markedly positive light, crediting him as a patriot and capable organizer, as was brought home to me by Dr. Zaur Dydyyev, the energetic and talented Head of the Juridical Department of the Dagestani Republic Council of Ministers.

3. As a draft of this article circulated, nothing evoked so much comment as this phrase. In general, the otherwise positive paternalism of the US officer corps and Foreign Service cripples our ability to understand some truly fundamental human motivations. We fear the hurricane of biology nearly as much as we distrust intuition, barricade ourselves behind the quantifiable, and practice formalism even as we quote poor translations of Clausewitz (US officers have no sense of Clausewitz's Prussian Romanticism but sense that there's nonetheless some sort of uncomfortable darkness about the guy). Confronted with "ripe cultures," such as those of Slavic Orthodoxy or Sub-Saharan Africa, we recoil to concentrate on the local traits that bear a reassuring resemblance to our own behavioral structures—not on the crucial differences.

4. The government of Croatia chose the US Battle Dress Uniform for its military, not least for its evocative associations. A visit to the provincial military museum in downtown Zagreb provides a wealth of stimulating images, among them the World War II Croatian military's aping of Wehrmacht uniforms (*Dunderwehr* dress uniforms are still in vogue), and the 1990s look for front lace and COMINT, the all-American RDIJ. The reasons for such choices and tendential shifts are worth another article, at least.

5. For a classic study of how the bold, ruthless few drive the many, see Joachim C. Fest, *H Hitler*, Volume One, *Der Aufstieg*, (Frankfurt: Verlag Ullstein, 1973). Also, the various writings of Sebastian Haffner on the rise and appeal of National Socialism; Elias Canetti, *Mass and Macht*; any serious work on the 1917 Bolshevik coup. Sociopolitical earthquakes, from the Reformation to the American Revolution, rarely have the active support of even one percent of the population in their germinal phases. The majority of military coups in the non-competitive world also involve far less than one percent of the population in their machinations. For nonpolitical, nonmilitary examples of the tyranny of tiny, self-absorbed minorities over the mass, consider the impoverishment of our cultural upper register by various well-meaning groups. Linguistically, current research in the field of complexity offers a scientific demonstration of how the activity of seemingly inconsequential variables can spark immeasurably disproportionate reactions.

6. Especially for US Army officers and diplomats, this century's great forgotten revolution and civil war—the Mexican experience—merits study. An entry-level work is Ramon Eduardo Ruiz, *The Great Rebellion, Mexico, 1903-1924* (New York: W. W. Norton, 1980). For a superb group portrait of "warriors," read Mariano Azuela's out-of-print novel, *The Underdogs*, which provides remarkable insights into how Mexico's revolutionary warriors degenerated.

7. Rüdiger Huch, *Der Dreissigjährige Krieg* (Frankfurt: Insel Verlag, 1912, 1934). Although Huch—the only major German historian to defy Hitler—is stylistically out of fashion, this monumental work presents the richest picture ever encountered by this author of how extended wars infected with a religious (read also

"nationalist or ethnic") bias can annihilate moral and social orders. No one who has read this work could fail to be haunted by its torques. Also, Odo Marquard, *Waltenstein* (Frankfurt/M: S. Fischer Verlag GmbH, 1971), or, for English-only readers, the classic, and classically restrained, study by C. V. Wedgwood, *The Thirty Years War* (London: Johnathan Cape, 1938). A study of the Thirty Years War is essential to understanding modern continental Europe, why Euro-Americans make war in such a stylized fashion, and why we are an accomplice by events in former Yugoslavia.

8. Personal conversations with UNPROFOR and UNHCR officers in Croatia, January-February 1994.

9. For a striking, highly readable, and provocative account, see Robert D. Kaplan, "The Coming Anarchy," *The Atlantic Monthly*, February 1994. Kaplan is willing to take physical and intellectual risks most American journalists shun. His book, *Balkan Ghosts*, offers a fine, quick introduction to a region we will still fail to understand after US troops have been there for a decade or two.

10. This happened in 1993, in Azerbaijan, with the Huseynov coup, although the primary conspirator has been marginalized for now.

11. Many Armenian Fidayeen militiamen wear black uniforms with white Armenian crosses—a very different matter.

12. For the best reporting that came out of the US intervention in Somalia, see the series of articles by Sean Naylor, then by Katherine Malinova, in *Army Times*, between January and March 1993. These two reporters avoided the Mogadishu trap and went down-country to get the story the remainder of the media missed. Their work represents remarkable journalism from an often-overlooked source.

13. See the extensive 1992 and 1993 reporting by *Der Spiegel*, with its frequent character studies of the participants in the latest Balkan War.

14. Again, this is the sort of motivational issue with which US officers and analysts are ill-prepared to cope. Prisoners of rationalism at its most pedestrian, we are simply not alert to the "irrational" cultures and individuals covering most of this planet.

15. A country-by-country assessment of extent and potential warriors yields round numbers well into the millions—at the most conservative count. Not only are many African military establishments filled with warriors and not soldiers as we know them (see Kaplan again), but the pools of potential warriors in the former Soviet empire and in China reach into the tens of millions.

16. See *Hürriyet*, Istanbul, 23 December 1993, "Turkey to lift the arms embargo against Azerbaijan." Also, from the Armenian side: SNARE reports of 16 December 1993; Radio Yerevan (Azeri broadcast), 31 January 1994; *Azgul Electronic News Bulletin*, 10 February 1994, all Yerevan.

17. Multiple reports, Russian, Azeri, Armenian, and Turkish press.

18. *Der Spiegel*, as above.

19. For an inclusive survey of the historical dimensions of the problem, see *Great Powers And Little Wars*, ed. A. Hatzidakis and E. J. Erlingson (Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 1993).

20. A routinely ignored aspect of this is that ethnic cleansing works as a solution to ethnic-national competition. For all the attendant misery, the expulsion of ethnic Germans from East Prussia, Rumania, Slovakia, and Czechoslovakia after 1945 brought regional stability, as did the post World War I expulsion of the Greeks from Anatolia. From the dispersion of the Jewish people by Roman legionaries to the near-extirpation of the Plains Indians, history is swollen with examples of brutal ethnic cleansing that ultimately accomplished its purpose—making the world safe for ethnocracy. Just because something is foul-smelling doesn't mean it isn't effective.

21. Given the bleak nature of the warrior problem, this may appear to be an impossible mission—yet, there is no practical alternative.

22. Magda Neiman, *Armynya* (St. Petersburg: 1898); S. T. Zolyan and G. K. Mirzanyan, *Nagorno Karabakh i Votryg Nyrro* (Yerevan: 1991); Armen Ohanjanyan, *Armenian Armenians* (Wien: Bruckner, 1909); the classic *Deutschland und Armenien, 1914-1918, Sammlung Diplomatischer Aktenstücke*, assembled by Dr. Johannes Lepsius (Potsdam: Tempelverlag, 1919); W. E. D. Allen and Paul Maratoff, *Caucasian Battlefields* (Cambridge, Eng.: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1953); Christopher J. Walker, *Armenia* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1980); Ronald Grigor Suny, *Looking Toward Ararat* (Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press, 1993); Christopher J. Walker, ed., *Armenia and Karabagh* (London: Minority Rights Publications, 1991); Audrey L. Altstadt, *The Azerbaijan Turks* (Stanford, Calif.: Hoover Press, 1992). After all of the scholarly studies, this aspect of the Trans-Caucasian problem was best brought home to me by an Iranian diplomat who gave me a lift into Yerevan from the airport at one in the morning in the summer of 1992. He needed help carrying his diplomatic pouches. Delighted to speak with a US citizen, he repeatedly stressed the importance of "telling the Armenian story" in the West. In so much of the world, the political situation is vastly more complex than the vanity of the Department of State allows.

Eagleburger says world less safe after Cold War

By RAYMOND ROBINSON
Universe Staff Writer

Today's students must determine how safe the world will in the 21st century, former Secretary of State Lawrence S. Eagleburger told BYU students and faculty Tuesday.

When the Cold War ended, it removed the "safety" that having two superpowers poised and ready to attack had provided the world community, Eagleburger said.

As a result, Eagleburger said, many smaller countries that lived in relative peace during the Cold War no longer fear nuclear holocaust and are now viciously battling each other.

Eagleburger said both political parties make the mistake of not addressing foreign policy enough. Although the United States led wisely during the Cold War, the world is not necessarily a better place since the Cold War ended, he said.

When the Cold War ended, discipline disappeared, Eagleburger said. The problems that caused World War I and World War II — which had been subdued because of the threat of nuclear war — resurfaced.

Even the western countries are less likely to cooperate since the threat of the Soviet Union is gone, Eagleburger said.

"America must face up and say it doesn't know how to handle the future," Eagleburger said. "The world

is not as stable or understandable after the Cold War."

The first 50 years of the 20th century were the worst in world history, Eagleburger said.

"You'd have to go back to the 14th century to find as bad a situation," he said. "We must not forget it, to prevent the same from happening in the 21st century."

Looking at the Cold War in retrospect, Eagleburger said both countries were quite mature in handling and controlling who had the weapons. Now small states such as North Korea, which sees world instability as advantageous, are gaining access to weapons of mass destruction, and the United States doesn't know how to handle it.

The United States can either become the world policeman, or an international policing force must be established with adequate authority and force to maintain world peace, Eagleburger said.

The United States can't become the world's police force because public support for U.S. police action drops off too quickly, Eagleburger said.

"But we have to be the world's thought policeman to create a world police force," he said.

"We can't get off the world, and it won't stop for us," Eagleburger said.

"There is only one country on the face of the earth with the ability to think globally."

See related story, page 6.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES ARMY TRAINING AND DOCTRINE COMMAND
FORT MONROE, VIRGINIA 23651-5000



MAIL TO
ATTENTION OF

S: 29 August 1994

ATEO-KM

27 July 1994

MEMORANDUM FOR SEE DISTRIBUTION

SUBJECT: Draft Army Regulation on Civilian Inmate Labor Program

1. Enclosed for your review and comment is the draft Army regulation on civilian inmate labor utilization and establishing prison camps on Army installations. The draft regulation is the compilation of all policy message, Civilian Inmate Labor Oversight Committee policy decisions, and lessons learned to date. The new regulation will provide the following:

- a. Policy for civilian inmate utilization on installations.
- b. Procedures for preparing requests to establish civilian inmate labor programs on installations.
- c. Procedures for preparing requests to establish civilian prison camps on installations.

2. The regulation will not be official until the printed copies are distributed. Therefore, draft should not be circulated as an official document.

3. Please forward your comments on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) to HQ TRADOC, ATTN: ATEO-KM/Gerri Rumbough, Fort Monroe, Virginia 23651-5000 NLT 29 August 1994. Further, request you provide the name of your point of contact to Gerri Rumbough upon receipt of this memorandum (DSN 680-5189/COMM (804) 728-5189 or PROFS MON1(RUMBOUGG)).

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Encl
as

FOR Charles D. Spruill
C. DEAN RHODY
Director
Resource Management

CIVILIAN PRISON LABOR
CAMPS

IN Military Bases
"TODAY"

DEPARTMENT OF ARMY CIVILIAN INMATE LABOR PROGRAM

Chapter 1
Introduction

1-1. Purpose. This regulation provides Army policy and guidance for establishing civilian inmate labor programs and civilian prison camps on Army installations. Sources of civilian inmate labor are limited to federal corrections facilities and state/local corrections facilities operating from on-post prison camps. State/local inmate labor from off-post corrections facilities is currently excluded from this program. Changes in program coverage to include off-post state/local corrections facilities at a future date will be addressed in interim changes to this regulation, until such time as this regulation is revised in total to incorporate such changes.

1-2. References. Required and related publications are listed in Appendix A.

1-3. Explanation of abbreviations and terms. Abbreviations and special terms used in this regulation are explained in the glossary.

1-4. Responsibilities.

a. The Assistant Secretary of the Army for Installations, Logistics and Environment (ASAILE) will:

(1) Provide policy guidance and resolve policy issues.

(2) Provide overall program direction.

(3) Serve as approval authority for establishing civilian inmate labor programs and civilian prison camps on Army installations.

(4) Provide procedural guidance on real property acquisition, management, and disposal relating to establishing prison camps on Army installations.

b. The Assistant Secretary of the Army for Financial Management (ASAFM) will:

(1) Provide reimbursement policy guidance on interservice support agreements between installations and corrections facilities to establish civilian prison camps on Army installations.

(2) Provide reimbursement policy for civilian inmate labor utilization.

(3) Review all actions pertaining to the civilian inmate labor program for compliance with Army budget guidance.

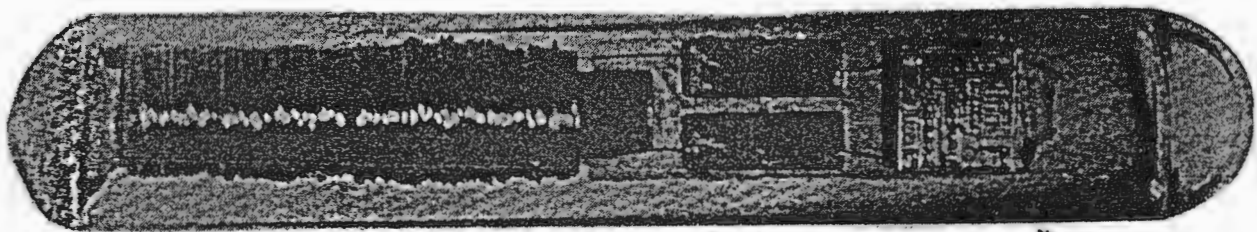
Partially FUNDED by
(84.5 million \$)

H.R. 4603 1975
Commerce, Justice STATE
APPROP. Bill.

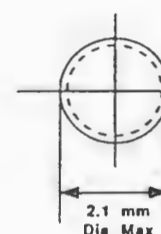
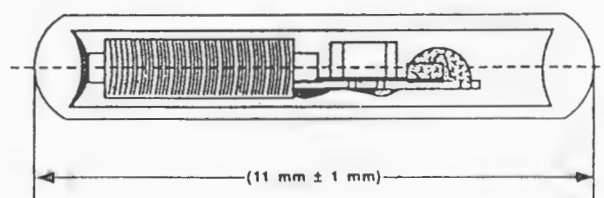


The Shape of Things to Come? An Israeli soldier holds a bar-code scanner used in reading the identity cards of Palestinian workers in the Gaza strip.. Similar scenes will occur at the California-Mexico border to enforce the state I.D. card of Proposition 187.

IMPLANTABLE TRANSPONDER



Specifications:



ACTUAL
SIZE

Although specifically designed for implanting with animals, this transponder can be used for other applications requiring a micro-sized identification tag.

USDA to deploy U.S. military

Defense department will buy, deliver produce for some U.S. school children:

By Dan Balaban
Staff Writer

U.S. military logistics prevented an outbreak of disease during the Gulf War, helped bring food to hundreds of thousands of starving Somalis and are being called upon to stem the cholera epidemic in Rwandan refugee camps.

But later this year, the military could get its orders to take on what some might say is an even tougher

challenge: helping to get American school children to eat more fruits and vegetables.

The Department of Defense is to be part of a pilot project to buy, store and deliver fresh fruits and vegetables to some school cafeterias this coming school year. It's the idea of the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Food and Nutrition Service, which has made it a goal to encourage the nation's school children to eat more nutritious meals.

Under the plan, states could set aside part of their federal "commodity entitlement" for the purchase of more

See Military, Page 2A ▶

UNDER THE PLAN

- ▶ States and school districts could order produce from defense department depots.
- ▶ DOD would deliver the produce to state or district warehouses or to individual schools, or states and districts could pick up the produce themselves.
- ▶ Districts would deduct the cost from their annual food entitlement from the USDA.

Source: USDA

The Packard

Military

(From Page 1A)

fresh fruits and vegetables. Under the entitlement, the USDA allows states to pick from a list of more than 60 foods, such as meats, canned and frozen fruits and vegetables, fruit juices and grains, which the USDA then buys and supplies to schools.

The USDA has increased the percentage of fresh produce it buys for schools to 4 percent of the commodity entitlement program. States and school districts apparently can increase that percentage under the pilot project.

Entitlement funds represent 20 percent or less of the nearly \$6 billion schools spend on food every year. The USDA also gives school districts cash reimbursements to cover most of the cost of their meals.

Phil Shanholtzer, spokesman for the Food and Nutrition Service, said his department was working on a "memo of understanding" with the Department of Defense and the USDA's Agricultural Marketing Service. He said the USDA could "learn some lessons" from the military on how to distribute fresh produce to the schools.

"USDA wants to increase the amount of fresh produce we have available," he said. "They've got this big network of commissaries and feeding facilities all around the world. They routinely purchase and ship fresh food items."

He said eight states have been selected to participate and more could be added before the beginning of the school year. He did not know which states have been selected so far. The project is expected to get final approval from USDA Assistant Secretary Ellen Haas in early August, he said, but added: "A lot of details are still in the works."

According to a letter from the office of Ronald Rhodes, regional director for special nutrition programs at the USDA's Dallas office, the deadline for states to apply to be included in the project was July 7. The letter, addressed to state foodservice directors, said the

project is planned for the 1996 school year.

Under the plan, school districts could order produce directly from Defense Department supply depots or subsistence offices, which supply food to military bases and installations around the country.

The depots would buy a "wide variety" of produce items daily from growing areas in the United States and from local terminal markets. Only U.S. No. 1 grade or better would be purchased.

Rhodes, in his letter, said the schools could expect "very high quality" produce at competitive or lower prices than they are now paying because the depots are already buying in bulk for the bases.

He said the districts could have the produce delivered to central or regional warehouses in their states or districts or to individual schools. Districts also could pick up the produce at the supply depot nearest

them.

Rhodes said districts could expect delivery within an eight-hour period on a specific day. That is better than what they are now receiving for commodities they buy from the USDA.

Shanholtzer said USDA has had significant problems in delivery fresh produce to school districts, but he said direct delivery to schools by the depots was only a possibility.

Eldorado Transport Inc.

"Specializing In Express, Transcontinental Service"

Daniel J. Hudson, Manager
0233 Creola Road, Charlotte, NC 28270-5231

(704) 366-8184
1-800-725-1995
FAX (704) 365-3019

Beeper: 1-800-601-4627

F.E.M.A.
&
SUBORDINATES:
POLICY &
PLANS

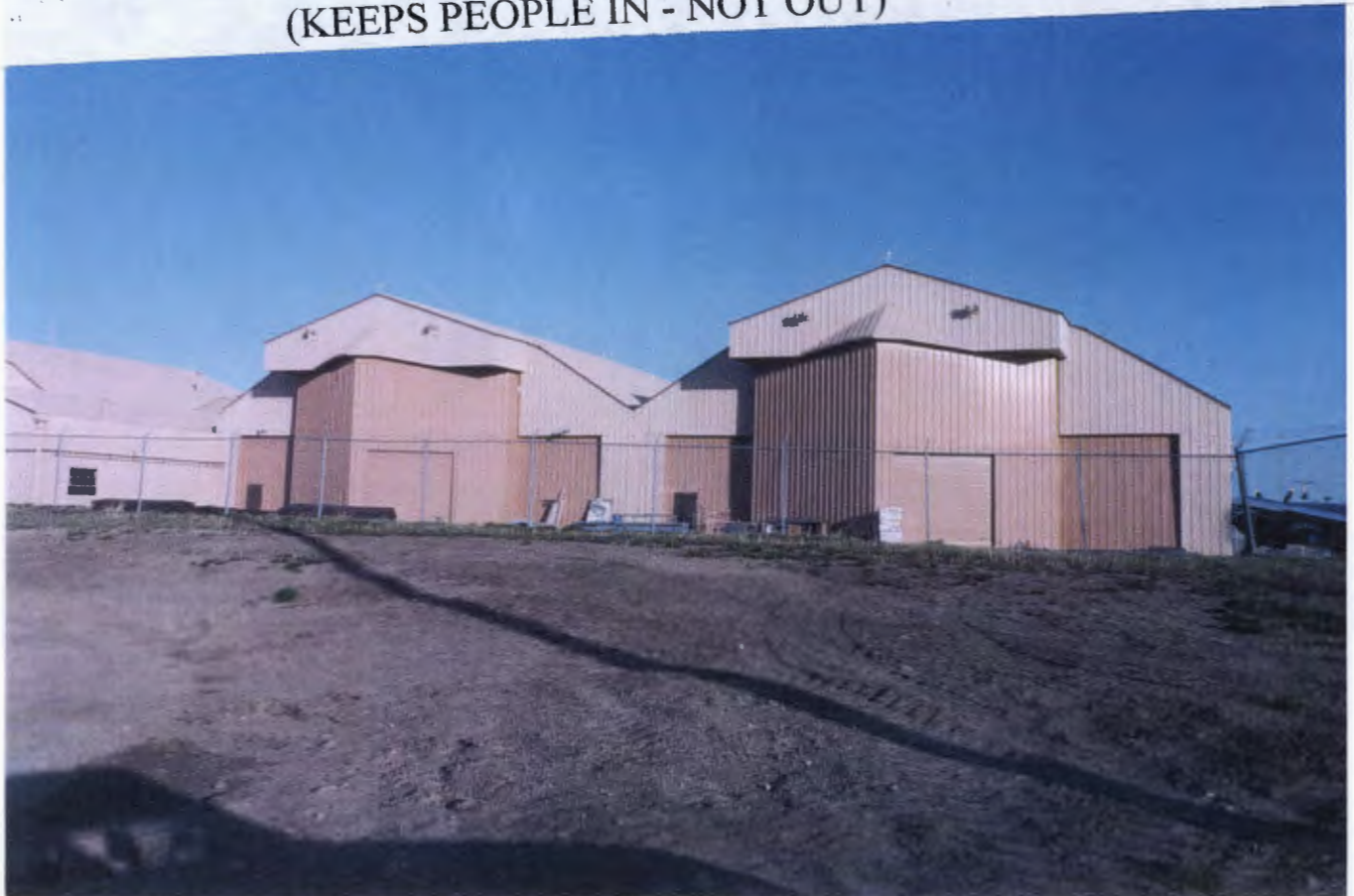
UNDERGROUND F.E.M.A. FACILITY
SPRINGFIELD, MO - SUMMER 94'

*Sign says:
Springfield
underground*





WYOMING - LATE SUMMER 94'
NOTICE TURNED IN BARBED WIRE :
(KEEPS PEOPLE IN - NOT OUT)





WYOMING - LATE SUMMER 94'
NOTICE TURNED IN BARBED WIRE
(KEEPS PEOPLE IN - NOT OUT)



REGIONAL VIEW

Saturday, July 30, 1994

WARREN
TIMES OBSERVER

County emergency management officials hope questionnaire helps in emergency

By ELLEN KRANICK
Staff Writer

Do you have a sight or hearing impairment? How about a snowmobile or a van?

The Warren County Emergency Management Agency (EMA) would like to know in order to help in the event of an emergency.

Through the *Times Observer*, the agency is publishing a questionnaire for county residents to fill out and return to Janet Firth, director of the county EMA. Filling out the questionnaire is voluntary. But the more people who do, Firth said, the more information officials in the various municipalities in which residents live will have to respond to emergencies. Updating municipal response plans will also hasten funding eligibility for emergency situations.

The first part of the questionnaire asks such information as the person's name, address, telephone number and municipality. People with hearing, sight or mobility impairments or who are non-English speaking are asked to indicate their special needs.

The questionnaire asks whether residents own their own vehicle, and if not, how they would be transported in an emergency such as an evacuation. It asks who should be contacted in the event of an emergency.

The second part deals with privately owned resources and personnel skills.

It asks whether residents have any (and if they do, how many) of the following vehicles or equipment: boat, generator, bulldozer, 4-by-4 truck, dump truck, snow shoes, welder, chain saw, water pump, skidder, snowmobile, blood hounds, van, ATV, backhoe, forklift, tractor or any other

similar equipment.

Professional skills that the questionnaire seeks are those of electrician, plumber, paramedic, search and rescue skills, First Responder, heavy equipment operator, emergency medical technician, ham radio operator or other similar skill.

Firth said the information will be forwarded to the municipality where the participant lives in order to update each municipal emergency response plan.

Regarding people with handicaps, Firth asked that their relatives or neighbors may assist by filling out a questionnaire for them. She stressed such information is needed by emergency responders. When the county eventually moves to an enhanced 911 emergency response system, she said the information will be appear on the enhanced computer screen.

As for the resources list, she

noted that during the February ice jam which threatened North Warren with flooding this past February, Conewango Township Supervisors could have had faster response with the use of backhoe or two from within the township.

"You're supposed to be able to take care of yourself," Firth said. As emergency plans are written, municipality such as a township must exhaust all its resources in an emergency before seeking mutual aid from other municipalities.

Emergency management consists of mitigation, planning and preparation, response and recovery. Firth said planning and preparation "takes 95 percent of the time." Emergency management directors also learn how to improve their responses after disasters occur. But Firth said emergency responders can help people in emergencies "the more we know in advance."

INTEL REPORT # 27 -- Some info not verified

8/3/94-In the library of every town in the U. S. there should be a "Civil Disturbance Plan" book tailor made for each town. The books can't be checked out but may be read and photocopied. This IS THE FEMA PLAN FOR YOUR TOWN. The plan includes maps showing which routes will be closed off with the movable barriers that are now in place all over the country. These are called Traffic Control Points. Additionally, there is info about the frequencies and locations of communications equipment to be used in event of "emergency". It is stated in the manual that during emergency time, all phones can be cut off and only the emergency system will be able to use them. Additionally, there are maps showing the collection points for citizens to gather to then be taken to other locations, called shelters, which include schools etc.. There citizens are to be registered using (ARC Form 5972) if available. If not, 3 x 5 cards are to be used. Much other important info in the manual.

8/3/94-Baton Rouge, La. Advocate has an article from Colorado Springs, Co. about the "Auto Arrester" produced by JAYCOR, an advanced technology company with businesses in defense, electronics and communications, whose research center is based in San Diego. The Auto Arrester will allow JAYCOR to diversify its technologies into the civilian sector. JAYCOR can shut down a car's electrical system by overloading it with an electronic pulse. This prevents the vehicle from being restarted. The device can be deployed three ways:

1. It can be imbedded in a road permanently and activated by police when needed.
2. It can be set on a road ahead of a fleeing vehicle.
3. A law enforcement officer actually could throw the device on top of a fleeing car and then activate it. The Auto Arrester is selective. It can be triggered to disable only the car police intend to stop.

WARREN COUNTY EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY

Emergency Management Questionnaire

Every Municipality In The State Is Required By Law To Have An Emergency Operations Plan. Warren County Is In The Process Of Updating Their Municipal Plans. Emergency Planning Helps Protect Lives And Property In Emergency And Disaster Situations. We Can Be Better Prepared To Help If We Know Any Special Needs You Might Have. Please Complete This Form And Return

It As Quickly As Possible To: JANET FIRTH, DIRECTOR
WARREN COUNTY EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
333 HICKORY STREET, WARREN PA 16365

PART I (Individual Needs)

1. Name: _____
2. Address: _____

(Physical location not postal address)
3. Telephone Number: (_____) _____
4. Municipality: _____
(Township, Borough or City)
5. SPECIAL EMERGENCY NEEDS:
Hearing Impaired _____ Sight Impaired _____ Non-English Speaking _____ Other _____
6. If otherwise handicapped, please explain below: _____

7. Transportation: Do you own your own vehicle? Yes _____ No _____
8. If No, how would you be transported in an emergency situation such as evacuation? _____

9. Who should be contacted in the event of an emergency?
Name: _____ Telephone Number: _____

PART II (Equipment, Supplies or Skills you have that might be Helpful)

RESOURCES: (Please enter quantity of each piece of equipment reported)

Boat _____ Welder _____ Van _____ Generator _____ Chainsaw _____ ATV _____
Bull Dozer _____ Water Pump _____ Backhoe _____ Truck 4x4 _____ Skidder _____ Forklift _____
Dump Truck _____ Snowmobile _____ Tractor _____ Snow Shoes _____ Blood Hounds _____ Other _____

If Other, Please, be Specific: _____

SKILLS: Electrician _____ Plumber _____ Paramedic _____ Search & Rescue Skills _____
First Responder _____ Heavy Equipment Operator _____ Emergency Medical Technician _____
Ham Radio Operator _____ Other: (Please, be Specific) _____

OFFICE OF THE CORONER

KEVIN J. DUSENBURY
CORONER



PEARL & UNION STREETS
P. O. BOX 97
SHINGLEHOUSE, PA. 16748
(814) 697-6570

POTTER COUNTY

June 30, 1994

Dear Pastor,

Myself, John Hetrick (Emergency Management Director), Vito Lanzillo (Director of Paramedic Services -- CCMH) and Jim Plant (Fire Coordinator and Deputy Coroner) are in the process of developing a Mass Disaster/Fatalities Plan for Potter County. Each day we read of disaster, both natural and "man involved", we only think these things happen elsewhere, but we must acknowledge it could happen here someday.

Many people, equipment and facilities are needed to make an effective plan. There is a national D-MORT Response Team available that responds to major disasters wherever they occur. However, we must have a plan in place to handle smaller scale problems ourselves and to provide assistance to the D-MORT Team in the event they need to assist our county. Specifically, we need your help and your facilities. We need people to serve as INTERVIEWERS. These are the people who interview family members of disaster victims, to aid in the identification process of victims, help with paperwork, help coordinate details with families and perhaps most importantly give comfort and support to the families of the victims. The other need we feel you can provide is a place for this to be done, ie your Church/Church facility. By using clergy, we accomplish two needs at once. The interviewers and a place to accomplish the same. We hope this is one job we never will need to do, however we must be ready.

Please complete the enclosed questionnaire and return it to me at the above address. Thank you for your assistance.

Sincerely,

Kevin J. Dusenbury Sr.

KJD/pcd
Encs.

*This is something new
the area churches received
your night permit
interesting
Tom McKeown*

QUESTIONNAIRE

Name _____

ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER _____

1. Would you be willing to be an interviewer? Y or N
2. Would you be willing to participate in a mock Disaster Drill? Y or N
3. Could we use your Church facility as a family gathering center/interview area? Y or N

Please return to Kevin J. Dusenbury Sr.
PO Box 97
Shinglehouse, PA 16748

PERSONAL HISTORY OF DISASTER VICTIM

Office _____

Date _____

1. Full name of victim

Last _____

First _____

Middle _____

2. Any other names used (maiden name, previous marriages, etc.)

Last _____

First _____

Middle _____

3. Sex _____

Race _____

4.

Date of Birth _____

Place of Birth _____

5. Marital Status _____

Date of Marriage _____

6. Full Name of Spouse _____

7. Has person ever been fingerprinted for any reason (applicant, alien, criminal, military service, merchant marine, driver's license, personnel records)? If so, for what reason and by what organization, and date?

8. Identifying Numbers

a. military service number _____

b. branch of service and approximate date _____

c. social security number _____

9. Home and business addresses _____

10. Physical Description

a. height _____

b. weight _____

c. build _____

d. color of hair _____ (style of cut and length) _____ (wig or toupee) _____

- e. color of eyes _____
- f. glasses (contact lenses) _____
- g. complexion _____
- h. mustache _____
- i. beard _____
- j. scars (all scars from operations, birthmarks, pregnancies, amputations, deformities, etc.). Describe in detail missing organs (breast, gall bladder, appendix, etc.).

- k. tattoos _____
- l. nationality _____
- m. organizations _____
- n. occupation _____
- o. did victim smoke? = FOR BODY PARTS ?
- p. brand of tobacco used. _____

11. Describe in detail clothing victim was wearing. Set forth color, fabric, label (brand), where purchased, size, and any descriptive factors.

- a. overcoat or topcoat _____
- b. suit or dress _____
- c. jacket _____
- d. sweater _____
- e. trousers _____
- f. shirt or blouse _____
- g. vest _____
- h. tie _____
- i. hose _____
- j. gloves _____
- k. shoes _____

- l. girdle _____
- m. belt _____
- n. panties, shorts _____
- o. undershirt _____
- p. slip _____
- q. bra _____ (padded?) _____
- r. care of fingernails (wears long, bites, etc.) _____
any deformity? _____
- s. nail polish (hands) _____ (toes) _____
- t. hat _____
- u. laundry marks _____
- v. dry cleaning marks _____
- w. other items _____

12. Jewelry - give detailed description, number of stones, type, carats, finger size, engravings, jeweler's scratch marks, code numbers, detailed distinguishing characteristics. Distinguish between white gold and yellow gold and other metals. Fingers on which rings are worn. Brand names of rings and watches. Place where purchased will be able to supply trade names inscribed in jewelry. ;

- a. watch _____
- b. rings _____
- c. birthstones _____
- d. bracelets _____
- e. was victim wearing jewelry which belonged to someone else? _____
- f. describe in detail _____
- g. earrings (are ears pierced?) _____
- h. necklaces _____
- i. tie clips _____
- j. ankle bracelets _____

- k. belt buckles _____
- l. religious medal and chain worn around neck _____
unusual charms or tokens carried on the person (coins,
medals, knives, keys, etc.) _____
- m. other items _____

13. History of fractured bones (give detailed description and location).

- a. X rays obtained and forwarded? _____
- b. Do these have to be returned? _____
- c. To whom? _____

14. Has person had any plastic surgery? _____

15. Does victim have a foreign object lodged in body which X ray would disclose? (steel plate in head, bullet, shrapnel, needles, etc.)

16. Dental

- a. dental charts obtained and forwarded? _____
- b. X rays or impressions obtained and forwarded? _____
- c. Do these have to be returned? _____
- d. To whom? _____

17. Did person conceal valuables in lining of clothing, bra, etc.?

18. Blood type available? _____ Where? _____ Steps taken to procure? _____

19. Medicines - Did victim carry medicines on person for heart, diabetes, other? _____

20. Footprints

- a. Was victim footprinted at birth? _____ If so, what hospital, when, where? _____

Does family have copy of these? _____ Steps taken to procure? _____

- b. If victim a mother and no other fingerprints available, was she printed when she gave birth and her prints recorded on hospital footprint record of infant?

Steps taken to procure this document for Disaster Squad at scene? _____

21. Person from whom information was obtained

- a. name _____
- b. address _____
- c. phone _____
- d. relationship _____
- e. name of person to be contacted in future _____
- f. location (address) _____

22. Name of relative or friend of family who will be handling funeral arrangements

- a. name _____
- b. address _____
- c. phone _____
- d. relationship _____

Name of Interviewing Officer



OKLAHOMA CITY, OK - LATE SUMMER 94'
FEDERAL TRANSFER CENTER





J. MILLER
GOVERNOR

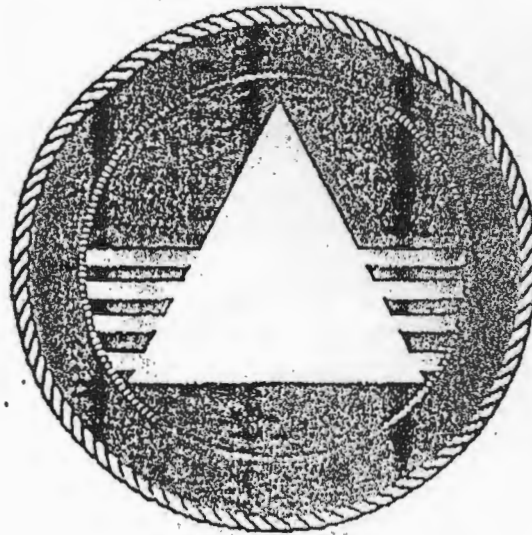
OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR
Georgia Emergency Management Agency

P.O. Box 18055
Atlanta, Georgia 30318-0055
TEL: (404) 624-7000
FAX: (404) 624-7205



GARY W. MOCC
DIRECTOR

*August 25, 1994
Polk County, Ga.
Plan approved by
GEMA*



Heads of departments listed above are responsible for developing appropriate annexes to the local Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for their assigned emergency functions. Such annexes will be submitted to the Emergency Management Director for inclusion in the local EOP for submission to appropriate local officials for approval.

Section IV - POWERS DURING AN EMERGENCY OR DISASTER

In the event of man-made or natural disaster, actual enemy attack upon the United States, or any other emergency which may affect the lives and property of the citizens of Polk County, the Chairman, County Commissioners, jointly with the Mayors of the affected cities, or in their absences their legally appointed successors, Vice Chairmen or Mayor Pro-Tem or EMA Director, may determine that an emergency or disaster exists and thereafter shall have and may exercise for such period as such emergency or disaster exists or continues, the following powers:

1. To enforce all rules, laws and regulations relating to emergency management, and to assume direct operational control over all emergency management resources; (You, Your children, Your property, Your Animals)
2. To seize or take for temporary use, any private property for the protection of the public;
3. To sell, lend, give, or distribute all or any such property or supplies among the inhabitants of the county and to maintain a strict accounting of give property or supplies distributed and for funds received for such property or supplies; - if they sell or give property away that is not
4. And, to perform and exercise such other functions and duties, and take such emergency actions as may be necessary to promote and secure the safety, protection and well-being of the inhabitants of the county. Temporary)

Section V - VOLUNTEERS YOU WILL SERVE. INVOLUNTARY SERVITUDE

All persons, other than officers and employees of the county and cities therein, performing emergency functions pursuant to this resolution, shall serve with or without compensation. While engaged in such emergency functions, duly assigned volunteers shall have the same immunities as county and city officers and employees. NOT ACCOUNTABLE FOR actions

Section VI - PENALTIES

Any person violating any provision of this resolution, or any rule, order, or regulation made pursuant to this resolution, shall, upon conviction thereof, be punishable for committing a misdemeanor.

Section VII - LIBERALITY OF CONSTRUCTION

This resolution shall be construed liberally in order to effectuate its purpose.

COUNTY RESOLUTION
RELATIVE TO EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Dictatorship
↓

Section I - DEFINITION

As used in this resolution, the term "Emergency Management" shall mean the preparation for and the carrying out of all emergency and disaster functions other than those functions for which military forces or state and federal agencies are primarily responsible, to prevent, minimize, and repair injury and damage resulting from emergencies or disasters, or the imminent threat thereof, of man-made or natural origin. These functions include, without limitation, fire fighting services, police services, medical and health services, rescue, engineering, warning services, communications, protection against the effects of radiological, chemical and other special weapons, evacuation of persons from stricken areas, emergency welfare services, emergency transportation, plant protection, shelter, temporary restoration of public utility services, and other functions related to civilian population, together with all other activities necessary or incidental to total emergency and disaster preparedness for carrying out the foregoing functions.

Section II - OFFICE OF THE COUNTY EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT DIRECTOR

In agreement with the governing officials of the cities within the county, there is hereby established the Polk County Emergency Management Agency. The Chairman, County Commissioners of Polk County, with concurrence of the Mayors of cities within the county, shall nominate for appointment by the Governor, a Director of Emergency Management for the entire county. When appointed, the Emergency Management Director is charged with the following duties:

1. To represent the governing officials of the county and cities therein on matters pertaining to emergency management.
2. To assist county and city officials in organizing county and city departments for emergency operations.
3. To develop, in conjunction with county and city departments the Polk County Plan for emergency functions set forth in Section I of this resolution. Such plan will be in consonance with the Georgia Natural Disaster Operations Plan and Nuclear Emergency Operations Plan, and shall be submitted to the governing officials of Polk County and the cities therein for approval, and thence to the Georgia Emergency Management Agency for approval.
4. To maintain the Emergency Management Agency and carry out the day-to-day administration of the county emergency management program, including the submission of required reports to the Georgia Emergency Management Agency.
5. To submit reports as required by governing officials in keeping with good management practices, e.g., financial, daily activity, etc.

Section VIII - EFFECTIVE DATE

This resolution is effective immediately and where the provisions of this resolution are in conflict with existing local laws, the provisions of this resolution will govern, and such provisions of existing laws which are in conflict are hereby rescinded. (This is the law)

This 24 day of August, 19 94

Bobby Burch

Bobby Burch, Chairman, Folk County Commissioners

Wesley Brumbelow

Wesley Brumbelow, Mayor, City of Aragon

Steven B. Smith

Steve Smith, Mayor, City of Rockmart

Harold Benefield

Harold Benefield, Chairman, Cedartown City Commission

NOTE: The Mayors and Chairmen of all incorporated cities agreeing to be a part of this County organization must either sign this resolution or enact and submit an appropriate city ordinance to this effect.

APPENDIX 2 TO TAB B

ANNEX 17

MOVEMENT CONTROL

*All movement of
People to be
Controlled*

US-411 & ST-53

US-27 & ST-1

Taylorsville

Aragon

Cedartown

US-278 & ST-6

Rockmart

Braswell

US-278 & ST-6

US-27 & ST-1

US-278 & ST-6

APPENDIX 1 TO TAB B
ANNEX 17,

IN PLACE PROTECTION AGAINST NUCLEAR ATTACK

1. Should the United States be subjected to nuclear attack, it is likely that vast areas of the country would experience accumulations of radioactive debris or fallout. It is possible to protect against the effects of this radioactivity by taking shelter in existing buildings which have been surveyed by federal engineers and designated as fallout shelters.
2. The County National Facility Survey (NFS) All Facility Listing given in Enclosure 2, In Place Protection Facilities, lists the shelters which provide protection from radioactive fallout. These facilities will accommodate 7,000. These spaces will be available on first-come, first-served basis.

If one comes with weapons, he may even be accommodated. Come if not first-come!

This document overall seems to be geared toward a nuclear attack. Are they planning one?

APPENDIX 2 TO TAB B
ANNEX 17

MOVEMENT CONTROL

*What do writers
of this document
know that we
don't?*

1. This appendix will provide for the movement of approximately 12,600 residents from the risk area into the county's host area during a period of crisis relocation. About 85% will relocate in approximately 3,570 privately owned vehicles (based on three people per vehicle). The remainder will arrive in 76 buses (based on 25 persons per bus - use 40 passenger buses to allow room for three days' food supply and some baggage) or special transportation as required. Movement control routes are displayed in Enclosure 3, Movement Control Map.
2. The movement is scheduled to be completed over a 3 day period. The evacuation of the general population will begin as soon as possible after the relocation order and will continue until completed.
3. All relocatee movement is to be scheduled during daylight hours. Should the international situation deteriorate more than expected, the evacuation will be completed as rapidly as possible. *What do they expect?*
4. All relocatees will be directed to the reception center(s) located at Engineered Fabrics Corporation where they will register and be assigned to shelters. OR CONCENTRATION Camps FM 41-10
5. The following is a list of the Traffic Control Points (TCPs) to be used for routing of evacuee traffic to the reception center:

TCP	LOCATION	INSTRUCTIONS
-----	----------	--------------

District I:

1. Ga. Hwy. 113/Old Cartersville Rd.
2. Goodyear Ave./Ga. Hwy. 113
3. East Elm St./Piedmont Ave.
4. Piedmont Ave./Goodyear Ave.
5. Nathan Dean By-Pass (hwy 278)/Ga. Hwy. 101

District II.

7. Hwy. 278/Cedartown By-Pass
8. Hwy. 278/Cedartown High School Entrance
9. Hwy. 27 North(by-pass)/Collard Valley Rd.
10. Hwy. 27 North(by-pass)/Blance Rd.
11. Cave Springs Rd./John Hard Rd.

You will be told where to go/NO Free travel

6. The risk area population will be informed by various news media where they will relocate and how to get there. They will be advised to travel as a family unit, using the minimum number of vehicles, and carry at least a three-day supply of nonperishable food and other essentials such as clothing, medicine and supplies.
7. The Police Services Functional Chief will coordinate activities with the Transportation Services Functional Chief in providing traffic control support for school buses transporting relocatees from the Reception Center to congregata care facilities.
8. During the movement phase, there may be personnel and vehicle emergencies along the movement route. Provisions will be established to provide surveillance along the route. (Cameras - Satellites etc)
9. Since it is assumed that only those individuals providing and maintaining essential services will be allowed to travel freely, personnel identification will be necessary. Identification cards should be issued to assigned personnel by service chiefs, managers of industry and business, and department and agency heads. A roster of these emergency workers should be developed and maintained. The card illustrated in Enclosure 4 contains sufficient information to authenticate identification of personnel. Big Shots only
10. Vehicles, other than readily recognizable emergency vehicles, may require identification to move within the host area. When so directed by the Police Services Functional Chief, each vehicle or piece of mobile equipment shall have displayed conspicuously in the windshield, or near the operator if there is no windshield, a vehicle identification card similar to the one illustrated in Enclosure 4.
11. Essential workers at Engineered Fabrics Corporation. Officials will identify essential workers necessary to keep the Plant operational during crisis relocation. They will instruct workers as to shift assignments. After evacuation, access to the risk area will be restricted to essential workers. These workers will commute between risk and host areas on twelve-hour shifts except when modified by employing organizations. Essential workers who reside in the risk area will relocate, along with dependents, to shelters in the host area. Essential workers who reside outside the risk area will commute between the risk area and their normal place of residence. Two meals per shift will be served at each plant location. All other essential services such as health, medical, shelter, transportation and supply will be provided from the host area.

APPENDIX 3 TO TAB B

RECEPTION AND CARE SERVICES

1. Approximately 12,600 individuals from the risk area of the county have been designated to relocate to the host area of the county if crisis relocation is ordered. It is not known how many of those so designated will actually relocate; however, this tab provides services for 100% of the proposed relocatees.
2. Operations include receiving, registering, sheltering, feeding and providing fallout protection.
3. Relocatees will be directed to a reception center in accordance with the Movement Control tab. Relocatees will be required to park their vehicles in designated areas for the duration of crisis relocation.
4. The organization for reception and care is at Enclosure 5.
5. Relocatees will be provided bus transportation from parking areas, if necessary, to the reception center and from the reception center to their assigned lodging facilities. (CONCENTRATION CAMP)
6. Private and volunteer organizations will be recruited and trained for support in receiving and caring for the relocated population. Agencies with support capability include civic groups and church groups.
7. Planning data for organizing reception and care are as follows:
 - a. A Reception and Care Headquarters requires eight staff people and one clerk for each 1,000 relocatees.
 - b. Reception Centers require four staff people and one clerk for each 750 relocatees.
 - c. A Division Headquarters requires four staff people and four clerks. It is an Administrative Headquarters used to manage up to five District Headquarters.
 - d. A District Headquarters requires eight staff and one clerk for each 1,000 relocatees. A District Headquarters is used to manage 10,000 relocatees.
 - e. Each shelter requires two Shelter Managers plus one staff for each 100 relocatees.
 - f. Congregate Care equals 40 square feet per person; the Upgradable equals 10 square feet per person. (SOUNDS LIKE A CELL TO ME)

APPENDIX 6 TO TAB B
ANNEX 17

SAMPLE EMERGENCY PUBLIC INFORMATION MATERIAL

Propaganda
Section

1. The information given to the general public will determine to a great degree the success of crisis relocation. The materials contained in this tab provide examples of the types of information the public needs in order to have confidence in the plan and in the officials who are in charge.
2. Radio Scripts:

The following scripts are for announcements which provide information on specific aspects of crisis relocation:

Script 1

CRISIS Relocation Program
implemented if hit by
NUKE —

Announcer:

The County Emergency Management Agency wants the citizens of this county to know that the national crisis relocation program will be implemented if the United States is threatened by nuclear attack. If it becomes highly likely that a nuclear attack will be launched against the United States, the President will request that the various state Governors order evacuation of the target areas within their states. This is called Crisis Relocation.

Pres.
Can ORDER
CRISIS
Relocation

The North Eastern segment of the county is a part of one of the 20 target areas in Georgia. If the Governor orders crisis relocation, the residents of that risk area will evacuate to the host area of the county until the crisis is resolved. mandatory evacuation

20 TARGET
AREAS
in GA.

The County Emergency Management Agency advises you to listen to your radio and read your newspaper for information regarding crisis relocation. You will be informed about the county crisis relocation and how to prepare yourself for crisis relocation.

If the Governor orders crisis relocation, citizens from the county's risk area would evacuate to the county's host area. These relocatees will be sheltered in public and commercial buildings until the crisis has ended.

Script 2

Announcer:

Today we have with us the _____ (Title)
_____, (Name), who has agreed to be interviewed on this program to discuss some aspects of crisis relocation, the plan that would be used if this country were ever to be in imminent danger of nuclear attack.

(Mr.) (Mrs.) (Ms.) _____ (Name) _____ what is crisis relocation and what does it mean to the people of this county?

Official Spokesperson:

Crisis relocation is a concept whereby we would evacuate people in danger of being injured in a nuclear attack and move them into an area where they would be safe. Although target areas in this country make up just a small part of the land mass, more than one third of the population lives near these targets. These people are considered to be living in high risk areas and would need to move into what we call low risk areas if an attack were thought to be likely. Crisis relocation would be ordered by the President of the United States only if international tensions reached the point that it seemed certain that there would be a nuclear attack on this country. In the face of these international tensions — which we would consider valid warnings — we would hope to have 3 days or more to relocate threatened populations to safe or host areas. Should conditions warrant evacuation, approximately 12,600 people living in the county's risk area would relocate to the host area of the county.

Announcer:

For those of us who don't know, would you mind explaining who exactly would be affected if the risk area were attacked?

Official Spokesperson:

Studies done by the Federal Emergency Management Agency have given us a reasonable approximation of the size and population of our county's risk area. Our risk area is that area within a 7 mile radius of the Enginnered Fabrics Corp. facilities. That area would be affected by the intense heat and blast from a nuclear attack.

The population at risk would be approximately 12,600 persons. Those are the people who would be evacuated or relocated out of the risk area if we have sufficient warning time.

Even if we had only 20 minutes warning before a nuclear strike, some of the risk population would still be able to evacuate successfully from the risk area.

Announcer:

How many people would survive if the crisis relocation plans are ever used?

Official Spokesperson:

Federal Emergency Management Agency studies indicate that without any nuclear attack preparedness program about 30 percent of the people in this country would survive a major nuclear attack. With even a reasonably effective Crisis Relocation Plan, more than 80 percent are expected to survive.

3 days
Notice
Before
Bomb
hits.
People
can be
Registered
to
camp
&
Bombs may
NOT hit

ANNEX 17

ENCLOSURE 1, CONGLOMERATE DATA

CONGLOMERATE: CARTERSVILLE

COUNTY POPULATION: 34,000

COUNTY RELOCATEES: 12,600

ASSUMED TARGET

LOCATION

LAT/LON

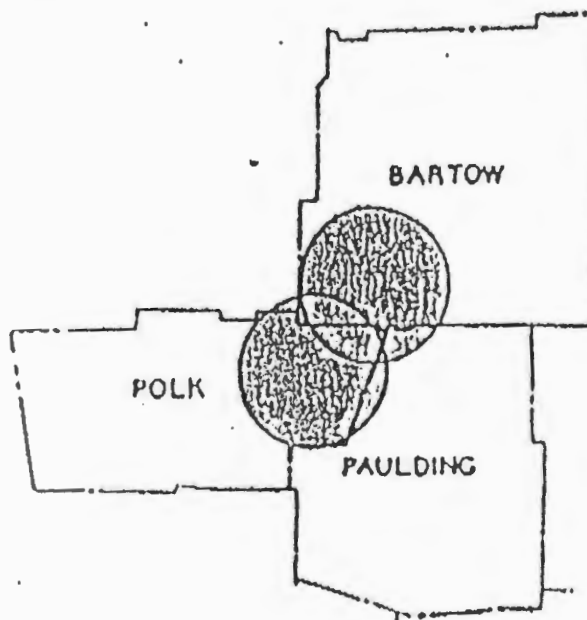
2 PSI RADIUS

ENGINEERED FABRICS CORP. POLK COUNTY, GEORGIA 34 00 07-85 02 12

7.0 MILES

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF CONGLOMERATE: BARTOW, PAULDING, AND POLK COUNTIES FORM THE CARTERSVILLE CONGLOMERATE. THIS CONGLOMERATE EXISTS BECAUSE OF ENGINEERED FABRICS, CORP. AND PLANT BOWEN ARE ASSUMED TARGETS

CONGLOMERATE MAP



RISK AREA



HOST AREA



- (1) The Governor may enforce all laws, rules, and regulations relating to emergency management and may assume direct operational control of all civil forces and helpers in the state.
- (2) The Governor may utilize all available resources of the state government and of each political subdivision of the state as reasonably necessary to cope with the emergency.
- (3) The Governor may commandeer or utilize any private property to cope with the emergency.

These emergency powers will not be invoked unless necessary. If emergency laws and crisis relocation are implemented, it will be because the possibility of a nuclear attack is real and the survival of the United States is threatened.

Script 4

This is (Mr.) (Mrs.) (Ms.) _____ (Name), the Chairman, Board of County Commissioners. It appears that all diplomatic efforts have failed to resolve the present grave international situation. National intelligence sources inform us that our adversaries have begun to evacuate the populations of their major cities. As you heard moments ago, the Governor, at the request of the President of the United States, has ordered crisis relocation of Georgia's high risk areas. This includes our risk area.

In response to the Governor's order, I have instructed all emergency services functional chiefs and other authorities to implement the County Emergency Operations Plan with particular emphasis on Tab B, Annex 17 (Attack Preparedness). We are already preparing to care for the relocatees.

The relocation movement has been planned to take place in 3 day(s). During this time, the residents are requested to curtail normal activities and to avoid the evacuation routes and the downtown areas.

Stay tuned to this and other radio and television stations for continuing news and instructions. Please remain calm. The success of crisis relocation and the safety of everyone depends on your cooperation.

NOTE: Crisis relocation information for relocated citizens is on the next page.

CONTROL

&

ENFORCEMENT

LOCAL SHERIFF- WASHINGTON STATE!?



SWAT TEAMS

■ The Snohomish County sheriff's SWAT unit has 15 members, including one commander, 10 entry team members and four sharpshooters. Last year the unit responded to four SWAT incidents. Its busiest year ever saw 15 incidents.

■ The Everett Police Tactical Team has 12 members plus three officers who operate the unit's mobile command post. Last year the unit responded to eight high-risk situations. Its busiest year saw 12 incidents.

■ The south Snohomish County SWAT team has a total of 12 members, including a commander. Members are drawn from the Lynnwood, Edmonds and Mountlake Terrace police departments. The unit averages about seven call-outs a year.



ABOVE: SWAT team members practice using the sheriff's armored personnel carrier for cover during a drill earlier in October.

LEFT: A team member simulates using a battering ram to open a door while practicing live-fire entries at the "tire house" at the department's Paine Field shooting range.

12/24/94

'The chief wanted people to understand that we are being as professional as we can. We're not just like Gestapos charging people out there.'

Sgt. Henry Jacobo,
A SWAT supervisor

What's wrong with this picture?



Photos by Kurt Hegre — The Fresno Bee

Driver cited. Fresno SWAT members, while aiming at city's areas of violence, cite a driver on Ventura Avenue for not wearing a seat belt.

SWAT's aim at mean streets rakes in guns, suspects

■ "So far, reaction has been fairly positive," officer says.

By Sam Diaz
The Fresno Bee

On a cold night, SWAT officers armed themselves with loaded rifles and stormed all sides of an apartment complex.

"Come out with your hands where we can see them," an officer yelled to those inside.

One by one, suspects of the latest "shots fired" call emptied out of the apartment — four in all. Officers with barking dogs yelled more warnings. "If there's anyone else in there, come out now. We're coming in with the dogs. They will bite you."

What could have been a scene from the latest action movie was Thursday night action for members of the Fresno Police Department's Violent Crimes Suppression Unit, now in its second week of patrol on



Under arrest. A driver is detained after trying to flee police.

Fresno's most crime-ridden streets.

For now, the concentration is on the gang members of southwest Fresno, where, in the last three months, there have been five instances of officers being shot at and shootings of innocent people.

In one such incident, a 6-

year-old girl was wounded earlier this month in a drive-by shooting while doing her homework beside her brothers in their home.

In a letter to the citizens of Fresno, Police Chief Ed Winchester said the unit's objective is to restore safe neighborhoods and to remove violent criminals

and guns from the streets.

Officer John Chandler, flashing a floodlight into an empty southwest Fresno lot that was office space for 20 to 30 drug dealers last week, said the unit must be making an impression.

"It's either the cold [weather], or it's us," he said.

A few stolen cars have been recovered by routine traffic stops, but the unit's emphasis is not on stolen vehicles, Chandler said. "They're out here, but we're interested in the guns."

Thursday, officers recovered three weapons — a loaded .32-caliber revolver, a loaded .38-caliber and a loaded 9mm semi-automatic pistol. In its first seven days of street patrol, the unit has recovered nine guns, made 37 felony arrests, 16 narcotics arrests and identified 120 people for Gang Task Force and police department files.

The six members of the Gang

Please see SWAT, Page B2

News Release

FIREARMS CONTROL PROGRAM ANNOUNCED

OTTAWA, November 30, 1994 -- Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada, Allan Rock, announced today the government's firearms control program. This program is the result of lengthy cross-Canada consultations and intensive work involving, among others, Revenue Canada, the Solicitor General of Canada, the RCMP and Status of Women Canada.

Minister Rock told the House of Commons in a statement that the government intends to implement a comprehensive firearms control program by cracking down on the criminal use of firearms, by targeting firearms smuggling and by banning many firearms.

"Canadians do not want to live in a society where they feel they need to own a gun for protection. We value living in a safe and peaceful society, a society that shuns crime and violence," said Minister Rock. "This tough new gun control program will improve public safety and also send a strong message that the criminal misuse of guns will not be tolerated."

Essential to the implementation of firearms control is the creation of a national registration system.

CRIMINAL SANCTIONS

Criminal misuse of firearms will be addressed through a number of measures including the creation of new offences and penalties. Some of the offences include:

- Mandatory minimum sentences of four years in prison in addition to a lifetime prohibition against possession of a restricted weapon when committing any of ten specific violent offences with a firearm.

- The ten offences calling for the four year mandatory minimum will be:

- attempted murder
- manslaughter
- criminal negligence causing death
- robbery
- kidnapping
- hostage-taking
- sexual assault with a weapon

- aggravated sexual assault
- extortion
- discharge of a firearm with intent to cause harm.

There will be new mandatory minimum jail sentences for possession of a stolen firearm and possession of a loaded, restricted weapon without a permit. This responds to police concerns and means that they will be able to bring suspects into the justice system to face meaningful sentences before a more serious crime has been committed.

The use of imitation or replica firearms in the commission of an offence will draw a minimum mandatory sentence of one year in jail under s. 85 of the Criminal Code.

SMUGGLING FIREARMS

New Criminal Code offences with stiff penalties will be created for illegally importing and trafficking firearms.

A new offence of possession of smuggled firearms, punishable by up to ten years' imprisonment will be created.

As a major deterrent to organized crime, the legislation will add smuggling, trafficking and related conspiracy offences to "enterprise crime" offences in the Criminal Code. This means that vehicles, boats or airplanes used for in-Canada trafficking in firearms can be seized along with other assets and forfeited as proceeds of crime.

Border control, which is the responsibility of the RCMP and Revenue Canada, will be enhanced through improved enforcement and inspections and through permit requirements for import, export and in-transit shipments of firearms in Canada.

Organized criminals engaging in firearms smuggling have been targeted by the RCMP, Customs and other law enforcement agencies.

BANNED FIREARMS

Handguns

Handguns with no legitimate purpose will be banned. The future sale of a wide variety of makes and models of handguns now on the market in Canada will be prohibited (approximately 58% of these). Current registered owners may keep their firearms until they die but they may not transfer ownership of them.

- 3 -

A ban will be imposed on the future importation and sale of all .25 and .32 calibre handguns as well as on all handguns with a barrel length of 4.14 inches (105 mm) or less. In short:

- The number and types of handguns available for sale in Canada will be severely curtailed.
- Vastly fewer handguns will be in private hands in Canada.
- Over half of all the handguns now in private hands in Canada will not be permitted to be sold once legislation takes effect.
- For practical purposes, to keep or to acquire handguns, owners will have to satisfy the authorities that they have one of two valid reasons for owning a handgun - either as a collector, or for target shooting - and this would have to be justified every five years.
- Owners who are unable or unwilling to meet the exacting new requirements will have to forfeit their handguns.

Paramilitary and assault-type weapons

Effective January 1, 1995, 21 types (over 200 individual models) of military and paramilitary rifles will be banned. Almost 12,000 of these, including AK-47s, FN-FALs and variants, are currently registered in Canada as restricted weapons. Registered owners as of January 1, 1995 will be able to keep their firearms for life, but no sales or transfers may occur between such owners.

A number of recent model assault pistols, combat shotguns and assault rifles and carbines such as the AA Arms Model AP-9 and the Franchi SPAS-15 have been banned outright, and must be turned in to police by January 1, 1995. It is estimated that there are no more than 100 such weapons in private hands in Canada.

Once enabling legislation is passed there will be a ban on the sale and import of a number of other firearms, including the Ruger Mini-14 and the AR-15 and its variants.

Crossbows will be defined as firearms and small, single-hand crossbows will be banned outright, effective immediately.

Replicas and Imitation Firearms

The sale, import and manufacture of replica firearms will be banned.

A NEW REGISTRATION SYSTEM

Registration of all firearms is essential to enable Canada to control its borders, to attack the criminal misuse of firearms, and to help police in dealing with crimes ranging from domestic violence to robberies. A new computerized national registration system will be created for all firearms and firearms owners in Canada and will directly support these three goals.

This system, to be administered by the RCMP, will support domestic firearms registration, ensure rigorous controls over all imports and exports of firearms and ammunition, and assist in tracing the origins of firearms seized by the police. The registration system is being developed in cooperation with provincial governments and local police forces.

Once in place, registration will be simple, quick, cost-effective and user friendly. Mandatory registration of all firearms owners will begin January 1, 1996.

(For more detail refer to "A National Firearms Registration System Backgrounder" in the background information package.)

Ammunition

The registration system will also be used to control access to ammunition. In the interim, proper identification will have to be produced, and the legal purchase age will be raised from 16 to 18 years of age. Offences will be introduced to ensure compliance with these new measures.

LEGISLATION

A Bill to give legal force to the government's firearms control program will be tabled in the House of Commons upon the resumption of Parliament in February.

A series of fact sheets explaining the government's firearms control program in more detail are available by calling the Communications and Consultation Branch of the Department of Justice at the telephone number listed below. Calls can also be made and questions answered through the special public enquiries lines set up for this initiative: (613) 992-6000.

- 30 -

Media Inquiries:

Communications and Consultation Branch
Department of Justice
(613) 957-4207 and 957-4211

(Version française disponible)

TOTAL P.04

**VIOLENT CRIME CONTROL AND LAW
ENFORCEMENT ACT OF 1994**

CONFERENCE REPORT

TO ACCOMPANY

H.R. 3355



AUGUST 10, 1994.—Ordered to be printed

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

WASHINGTON : 1994

TITLE XI—FIREARMS

Subtitle A—Assault Weapons

SEC. 110101. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Public Safety and Recreational Firearms Use Protection Act".

SEC. 110102. RESTRICTION ON MANUFACTURE, TRANSFER, AND POSSESSION OF CERTAIN SEMIAUTOMATIC ASSAULT WEAPONS.

(a) RESTRICTION.—Section 922 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(v)(1) It shall be unlawful for a person to manufacture, transfer, or possess a semiautomatic assault weapon.

"(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the possession or transfer of any semiautomatic assault weapon otherwise lawfully possessed under Federal law on the date of the enactment of this subsection.

"(3) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

"(A) any of the firearms, or replicas or duplicates of the firearms, specified in Appendix A to this section, as such firearms were manufactured on October 1, 1993;

"(B) any firearm that—

"(i) is manually operated by bolt, pump, lever, or slide action;

"(ii) has been rendered permanently inoperable; or

"(iii) is an antique firearm;

"(C) any semiautomatic rifle that cannot accept a detachable magazine that holds more than 5 rounds of ammunition; or

"(D) any semiautomatic shotgun that cannot hold more than 5 rounds of ammunition in a fixed or detachable magazine.

The fact that a firearm is not listed in Appendix A shall not be construed to mean that paragraph (1) applies to such firearm. No firearm exempted by this subsection may be deleted from Appendix A so long as this subsection is in effect.

"(4) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

"(A) the manufacture for, transfer to, or possession by the United States or a department or agency of the United States or a State or a department, agency, or political subdivision of a State, or a transfer to or possession by a law enforcement officer employed by such an entity for purposes of law enforcement (whether on or off duty);

"(B) the transfer to a licensee under title I of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 for purposes of establishing and maintaining an on-site physical protection system and security organization required by Federal law, or possession by an employee or contractor of such licensee on-site for such purposes or off-site for purposes of licensee-authorized training or transportation of nuclear materials;

"(C) the possession, by an individual who is retired from service with a law enforcement agency and is not otherwise prohibited from receiving a firearm, of a semiautomatic assault

weapon transferred to the individual by the agency upon such retirement; or

"(D) the manufacture, transfer, or possession of a semiautomatic assault weapon by a licensed manufacturer or licensed importer for the purposes of testing or experimentation authorized by the Secretary."

(b) DEFINITION OF SEMIAUTOMATIC ASSAULT WEAPON.—Section 921(a) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(30) The term 'semiautomatic assault weapon' means—

"(A) any of the firearms, or copies or duplicates of the firearms in any caliber, known as—

"(i) Norinco, Mitchell, and Poly Technologies Automat Kalashnikovs (all models);

"(ii) Action Arms Israeli Military Industries UZI and Galil;

"(iii) Beretta Ar70 (SC-70);

"(iv) Colt AR-15;

"(v) Fabrique National FN/FAL, FN/LAR, and FNC;

"(vi) SWD M-10, M-11, M-11/9, and M-12;

"(vii) Steyr AUG;

"(viii) INTRATEC TEC-9, TEC-DC9 and TEC-22;

and

"(ix) revolving cylinder shotguns, such as (or similar to) the Street Sweeper and Striker 12;

"(B) a semiautomatic rifle that has an ability to accept a detachable magazine and has at least 2 of—

"(i) a folding or telescoping stock;

"(ii) a pistol grip that protrudes conspicuously beneath the action of the weapon;

"(iii) a bayonet mount;

"(iv) a flash suppressor or threaded barrel designed to accommodate a flash suppressor; and

"(v) a grenade launcher;

"(C) a semiautomatic pistol that has an ability to accept a detachable magazine and has at least 2 of—

"(i) an ammunition magazine that attaches to the pistol outside of the pistol grip;

"(ii) a threaded barrel capable of accepting a barrel extender, flash suppressor, forward handgrip, or silencer;

"(iii) a shroud that is attached to, or partially or completely encircles, the barrel and that permits the shooter to hold the firearm with the nontrigger hand without being burned;

"(iv) a manufactured weight of 50 ounces or more when the pistol is unloaded; and

"(v) a semiautomatic version of an automatic firearm;

and

"(D) a semiautomatic shotgun that has at least 2 of—

"(i) a folding or telescoping stock;

"(ii) a pistol grip that protrudes conspicuously beneath the action of the weapon;

"(iii) a fixed magazine capacity in excess of 5 rounds;

and

(iv) an ability to accept a detachable magazine.

PENALTIES.—

(1) VIOLATION OF SECTION 922(v).—Section 924(a)(1)(B) of such title is amended by striking “or (q) of section 922” and inserting “(r), or (v) of section 922”.

(2) USE OR POSSESSION DURING CRIME OF VIOLENCE OR DRUG TRAFFICKING CRIME.—Section 924(c)(1) of such title is amended in the first sentence by inserting “, or semiautomatic assault weapon,” after “short-barreled shotgun,”.

(l) IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS FOR SEMIAUTOMATIC ASSAULT WEAPONS.—Section 923(i) of such title is amended by adding at the end the following: “The serial number of any semiautomatic assault weapon manufactured after the date of the enactment of this section shall clearly show the date on which the weapon was manufactured.”.

110103. BAN OF LARGE CAPACITY AMMUNITION FEEDING DEVICES.

a) PROHIBITION.—Section 922 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by section 110102(a), is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(w)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for a person to transfer or possess a large capacity ammunition feeding device.

“(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the possession or transfer of a large capacity ammunition feeding device otherwise lawfully possessed on the date of the enactment of this subsection.

“(3) This subsection shall not apply to—

“(A) the manufacture for, transfer to, or possession by the United States or a department or agency of the United States or a State or a department, agency, or political subdivision of a State, or a transfer to or possession by a law enforcement officer employed by such an entity for purposes of law enforcement (whether on or off duty);

“(B) the transfer to a licensee under title I of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 for purposes of establishing and maintaining an on-site physical protection system and security organization required by Federal law, or possession by an employee or contractor of such licensee on-site for such purposes or off-site for purposes of licensee-authorized training or transportation of nuclear materials;

“(C) the possession, by an individual who is retired from service with a law enforcement agency and is not otherwise prohibited from receiving ammunition, of a large capacity ammunition feeding device transferred to the individual by the agency upon such retirement; or

“(D) the manufacture, transfer, or possession of any large capacity ammunition feeding device by a licensed manufacturer or licensed importer for the purposes of testing or experimentation authorized by the Secretary.”

(b) DEFINITION OF LARGE CAPACITY AMMUNITION FEEDING DEVICE.—Section 921(a) of title 18, United States Code, as amended by section 110102(b), is amended by adding at the end the following paragraph:

“(31) The term ‘large capacity ammunition feeding device’—

"(A) means—

"(i) a magazine, belt, drum, feed strip, or similar device that has a capacity of, or that can be readily restored or converted to accept, more than 10 rounds of ammunition; and

"(ii) any combination of parts from which a device described in clause (i) can be assembled; but

"(B) does not include an attached tubular device designed to accept, and capable of operating only with, .22 caliber rimfire ammunition."

(c) LARGE CAPACITY AMMUNITION FEEDING DEVICES TREATED AS FIREARMS.—Section 921(a)(3) of title 18, United States Code, is amended in the first sentence by striking "or (D) any destructive device." and inserting "(D) any destructive device; or (E) any large capacity ammunition feeding device."

(d) PENALTY.—Section 924(a)(1)(B) of title 18, United States Code, as amended by section 110102(c)(1), is amended by striking "or (v)" and inserting "(v), or (w)".

(e) IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS FOR LARGE CAPACITY AMMUNITION FEEDING DEVICES.—Section 923(i) of title 18, United States Code, as amended by section 110102(d) of this Act, is amended by adding at the end the following: "A large capacity ammunition feeding device manufactured after the date of the enactment of this sentence shall be identified by a serial number that clearly shows that the device was manufactured or imported after the effective date of this subsection, and such other identification as the Secretary may by regulation prescribe."

SEC. 110104. STUDY BY ATTORNEY GENERAL.

(a) STUDY.—The Attorney General shall investigate and study the effect of this subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle, and in particular shall determine their impact, if any, on violent and drug trafficking crime. The study shall be conducted over a period of 18 months, commencing 12 months after the date of enactment of this Act.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 30 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Attorney General shall prepare and submit to the Congress a report setting forth in detail the findings and determinations made in the study under subsection (a).

SEC. 110105. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle—

(1) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act; and

(2) are repealed effective as of the date that is 10 years after that date.

SEC. 110106. APPENDIX A TO SECTION 922 OF TITLE 18.

Section 922 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following appendix:

"APPENDIX A

Centerfire Rifles—Autoloaders

Browning BAR Mark II Safari Semi-Auto Rifle



DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20340



U-2,853/RTS-1

3 October 1990

Mr. Jim Moore
The Phoenix Foundation
P.O. Box 92008
Nashville, TN 37209

Dear Mr. Moore:

This responds to your request under the Freedom of Information Act dated 19 September 1990. Therein you requested a copy of a DIA publication entitled "Biological Effects Of Electromagnetic Radiation (Radio-waves and Microwaves) - Eurasian Countries."

Upon review, it has been determined that portions of this document are not releasable. The information withheld is exempt from release pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552 (b)(1) and (b)(2), Freedom of Information Act. Subsection (b)(1) applies to information properly classified under the criteria provided by Executive Order 12356. Subsection (b)(2) applies to information which pertains solely to the internal rules and practices of the agency. All reasonably segregable portions of the document are attached herein.

You are advised that a requester may appeal, within 60 days, may appeal a decision to withhold a record or part thereof. Should you wish to exercise this right, you may do so by referring to case #0779-90 and addressing your appeal to:

Director
Defense Intelligence Agency
ATTN: RTS-1 (FOIA)
Washington, DC 20340-3299

Sincerely

R. Hardzog
Robert C. Hardzog

Chief, Freedom of Information and
Privacy Act Staff

1 Enclosure a/s

Letter from the Defense Intelligence Agency
accompanying "Biological Effects of Electromagnetic
Radiation" report.

76

Order

1025

Slide Description



DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20340



U-2,853/RTS-:

3 October 1990

Mr. Jim Moore
The Phoenix Foundation
P.O. Box 92008
Nashville, TN 37209

Dear Mr. Moore:

This responds to your request under the Freedom of Information Act dated 19 September 1990. Therein you requested a copy of a DIA publication entitled "Biological Effects Of Electromagnetic Radiation (Radio-waves and Microwaves) - Eurasian Countries."

Upon review, it has been determined that portions of this document are not releasable. The information withheld is exempt from release pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552 (b)(1) and (b)(2), Freedom of Information Act. Subsection (b)(1) applies to information properly classified under the criteria provided by Executive Order 12356. Subsection (b)(2) applies to information which pertains solely to the internal rules and practices of the agency. All reasonably segregable portions of the document are attached herein.

You are advised that a requester may appeal, within 60 days, ~~may appeal a~~ decision to withhold a record or part thereof. Should you wish to exercise this right, you may do so by referring to case #0779-90 and ~~addressing your~~ appeal to:

Director
Defense Intelligence Agency
ATTN: RTS-1 (FOIA)
Washington, DC 20340-3299

Sincerely

R. Hardzog
Robert C. Hardzog

Chief, Freedom of Information and
Privacy Act Staff

1 Enclosure a/s

Letter from the Defense Intelligence Agency
accompanying "Biological Effects of Electromagnetic
Radiation" report.

Order 76

1025

Slide Description

(b) DEFINITION OF "SNIPER CLASS" WEAPONS: (defined herein as any single shot bolt action rifle of greater caliber than .22 Caliber.)

FURTHER DEFINED AS:

- "(A) any firearm, or types, replicas, or duplicates of the firearms, known as-
- "(i) Ruger, Winchester, Remington, Marlin, H&H, Ithaca, Weatherby or other current "bolt action" long guns greater than .22 caliber.
- "(ii) Any long gun with barrel lengths greater than 15".
- "(iii) Any weapon deemed by law enforcement to be a viable sniper weapon.

(c) PENALTIES-

- (1) VIOLATION OF SECTION 1021(s)-Section 1048(a)(1)(B) of title 18 United States Code, is amended by striking "or (q) of section 1024" and inserting (q. or (s) of section 1024".
- (2) USE OR POSSESSION DURING CRIME OF VIOLENCE OR DRUG TRAFFICKING CRIME SECTION 1024(C)(1) OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE, IS AMENDED IN THE FIRST SENTENCE BY INSERTING", OR "SNIPER CLASS" WEAPON AFTER "ASSAULT WEAPON."

SEC. XX03. EXEMPTIONS FOR CERTAIN APPROVED PURPOSES:
Section 1024 of title 18, as amended by section XX03, is amended by adding at the end the following paragraphs:

"(3) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to-

- "(A) any firearm used by members of armed forces of the UNITED STATES of AMERICA, National Guard Militias, Police forces or other Federal Agencies.

SEC. XX04. ACCEPTABLE REMEDIES TO VIOLATION TO AVOID PROSECUTION:

(a) Surrender of all weapons meeting the above criteria within 90 days of the enactment of this bill.

(b) Satisfactory disclosure to law enforcement agencies of information leading to the confiscation of other stockpiles and the arrest of those violators.

(c) PENALTY-Section 1018 of title 18, USC, is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(j) A person who knowingly violates section 1018 or 1024 shall be fined not more than \$25,000 and imprisoned not more than 18 years, or both.

SECTION XX05. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This title of the amendment made by this title-

- (1) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act; and
- (2) are repealed effective of the date that is 10 years after that date.

SUGGESTION: Contact those persons listed as sponsors - in writing - and simply ask them if they have any knowledge of this document. It is not necessary to express any opinion whatsoever on the contents or the issue. Approach this simply as a researcher seeking to confirm or verify that such a document exists, under whatever name or number.

At approximately 4:30 p.m. August 9, I found a message on our answering machine which said, in effect, that the document I had faxed to Rep. Schumer was indeed legitimate, but that it had been made a part of the Crime Bill (HR 4296) to be voted on the following day or two (Aug. 11).

I then faxed the following letter for clarification:

Congressman Schumer

ATT: Jim Kestler

FAX 202-225-4183

August 10, 1994

Dear Congressman Schumer:

Yesterday I sent you a fax copy of an alleged HR 5904, entitled "Sniper Prevention and Firearms Collection Act." Mr. Kestler called and left a message of response while I was out, to the effect that this had been added to the Assault Weapons Bill, HR 4296.

Could you fax me written confirmation of that, and tell me whether this addendum is still in the bill as it exists in conference. Our fax number is 615-269-9881.

Thank you for your time and attention to this matter.

Cordially,

Jim Moore

Director

The Phoenix Studio

615-269-9907

FAX: 615-269-9881

Nashville, TN 37209

I then received a phone call from Jim Kestler, with four witnesses present, stating that he had been mistaken, the document was not any longer a part of HR 4296, but had been withdrawn as an amendment and was now a part of a bill known as the SCHUMER-(SEN. BILL) BRADLEY BILL, for which he did not have a document number.

Schumer now disavows "Sniper" bill

FULL TEXT OF BILL

Rep. Schumer (D-NY) is now claiming the "Sniper Prevention and Firearms Collection Act" described in earlier reports is a forgery, we are told by Las Vegas sources who have called his office.

This is a direct contradiction to what Jim Kestler, Schumer's aide, has told us via phone on two separate occasions. We requested a written confirmation via fax, but that was not provided. Instead, Kestler called us via phone. We did not record the conversations.

On the afternoon of August 9, 1994, we faxed a copy of the document (at the right) to Rep. Schumer with the following letter:

Congressman Schumer
FAX 202-225-4183
August 9, 1994

Dear Congressman Schumer:

Attached is a copy of a document we received which I think needs to be brought to your attention. I am seeking a copy of this document, HR 5904, but the Document Room tells me the highest number they have recorded is 4907.

I host a weekly television talk show and am concerned that I may have been the recipient of disinformation. Could you please tell me if you have sponsored this, or any similar bill that would have the same effect.

Thank you for your time and attention to this matter.

Cordially,

Jim Moore
Director
The Phoenix Studio
615-269-9907

103RD CONGRESS; 2ND SESSION
In the House of Representatives
AS ENGROSSED IN THE HOUSE

H.R. 5904
1994 H.R. 5904;

AN ACT

SYNOPSIS: To make unlawful the possession of "sniper weapons."

DATE OF INTRODUCTION: 04/25/94

DATE OF VERSION: MAY 1, 1994 -VERSION: 1, DRAFT

SPONSOR(S):

Mr. SCHUMER (for himself), Mr. SYNAR, Mr. RANGEL, Mr. REYNOLDS, Mr. ABERCROMBIE, Mr. ANDREWS of Maine, Mr. BECERRA, Mr. BEILENSEN, Mr. BERMAN, Mr. BORSKI, Mr. BYRNE, Mr. CARDIN, Mr. CASTLE, Mrs. CLAYTON, Mr. ENGLISH of Arizona, Ms. ESCHOO, Mr. FINGERHUT, Mr. COPPERSMITH, Mr. FRANK of Massachusetts, Mr. GUITIERREZ, Mr. HARMAN, Mr. HOAGLAND, Mr. HOCHBRUECKNER, Mr. JOHNSTON of Florida, Mr. KENNEDY, Mr. LEWIS of Georgia, Mrs. LOWERY, Mrs. MALONEY, Mr. MANN, Mr. MANTON, Mr. MARKEY, Mr. MAZZOLI, Mr. MORAN, Mr. NADLER, Mr. OWENS, Mr. PELOSI, Mr. SABO, Ms. SCHENK, Mrs. SCHROEDER, Mr. SERRANO, Ms. SHEPHERD, Ms. SLAUGHTER, Mr. STARK, Mr. STUDDS, Ms. VELAQUEZ, Mr. VENTO, Mr. WAXMAN, Mr. WHEAT, Ms. WOOLSEY, and Mr. YATES) introduced the following bill which was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary.

TEXT:

A BILL

To make unlawful the transfer or possession of "SNIPER CLASS" weapons.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SEX, XX01. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Sniper Prevention and Firearms Collection Act."

SEC. XX02. RESTRICTION OF MANUFACTURE, TRANSFER, AND POSSESSION OF CERTAIN BOLT ACTION or "SNIPER CLASS RIFLES."
(a) RESTRICTION SECTION 922 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE, IS AMENDED BY ADDING END OF THE FOLLOWING NEW SUBSECTION

"(S)(1) IT SHALL BE UNLAWFUL FOR A PERSON TO MANUFACTURE, TRANSFER, OR POSSESS A "SNIPER CLASS" WEAPON



The **RESISTER**

**The Official Publication
of the Special Forces Underground**

Volume I

Autumn 1994

Number 2

NEW WORLD ORDER COMBAT ARMS SURVEY

Question #46

“I Would Fire Upon U.S. Citizens...”

The *RESISTER* has confirmed that US Navy SEAL platoons, including SEAL Team Six, Marine combat veterans stationed at Twenty-Nine Palms, CA, and Marine basic trainees at Camp Pendleton, CA, have been administered a questionnaire asking, among other things, if they would “...fire upon US citizens who refuse or resist confiscation of firearms banned by the U.S. government.”

The questionnaire was first administered to operators by the commanders of SEAL Team Six on 15 September 1993, then subsequently to the remaining SEAL platoons throughout September and October. Rumors began circulating in November that US Army DELTA operators were given the same or a similar questionnaire. The SF Underground had been aware of the questionnaire since late September but our observers had been unable to secure a copy or confirm other than its substance consisted of questions pertaining to the subordination of the

US military to the UN and confiscation of the firearms of US citizens. In early January, 1994, we obtained a copy of the questionnaire from one of our DOD sympathizers but lacking corroboration we ran the story in Vol.I, No.1 of *The RESISTER* as a rumor.

On January 22, 1994, one of our observers copied a chilling message off the Internet from Petty Officer 2nd Class W. Kelly, US Navy Special Warfare Team Six, to D. Hankins, Re: Gun Confiscation. Kelly began by stating that the questionnaire was “...to find out if we would follow the orders of commanding officers without question.” (Kelly omitted the fact that the questionnaire assumes “commanding officers” gives equal authority to UN officers commanding US forces.) Kelly continued; “If you wish to find out how I answered I said yes I would fire and kill all persons attempting to resist...we aren’t around to be the good guys.” Remember, Kelly is referring

Continued on page 9

NWO Survey

Continued from page 1

to American civilians.

In February, 1994, *Modern Gun* magazine ran a story on the elusive questionnaire which was subsequently circulated by various patriotic citizens groups. Then, on 10 May, 1994, the questionnaire was administered to Marine Desert Storm veterans at Twenty-Nine Palms, CA. A Marine smuggled a copy of the questionnaire out of the testing center and mailed it on 15 May, 1994, with a cover letter, to the editor of *The New American*, which ran the story in their July 11, 1994, issue. *The New American* quotes the Marine's impression that the questionnaire "was just research for this (Navy) commander's(sp) degree." *The RESISTER* obtained a copy of the Marine's letter, which actually states: "A Navy Commander came before us and said he was working on his masters degree and he was writing a paper about giving up our military's sovereignty(sp) to the United Nations Secretary General."

The official DOD lie surrounding the questionnaire, entitled "Combat Arms Survey," supports that of the Navy Commander. Significantly, the Combat Arms Survey was first given at the time Presidential Decision Directive (PDD) 25 was being prepared. *The RESISTER's* correspondent in the Pentagon staff of the Joint Chiefs of Staff confirms that PDD 25 surrenders control of the U.S. military to the United Nations. (A cursory survey of articles written by MACOM commanders and staff members in official military journals for the past year reveals a universal acceptance of U.N. control of the American military.)

The RESISTER has been eliciting responses to the questionnaire for the past year. Frighteningly, among service members with less than 10 years of service, 63% agree, or strongly agree, with question #46: "I would fire upon U.S. citizens who refuse or resist confiscation of firearms banned by the U.S. government." Among new recruits almost 90% give the response: "If it's the law and they order me to do it I guess it's okay." Our federally controlled public schools have done their job.

Of those with more than 15 years of service, 87% replied "disagree" or "strongly disagree." Responses by members of the Special Forces Underground were unprintable; basically, there will not be many officers who give that order more than once.

The RESISTER has enclosed a copy of the Combat Arms Survey with this issue. As you read it pay particular attention to the qualifiers and their relation to recent articles in the official publications of the Department of Defense, the civilian media, and the policies of the federal government. *

Editorial Note

The enclosed Combat Arms Survey is a true and accurate reproduction of the contents of the questionnaire. We altered the format to accommodate *The RESISTER's* layout. *The Editor*

COMBAT ARMS SURVEY

This questionnaire is to gather data concerning the attitudes of combat trained personnel with regards to nontraditional missions. All of your responses are confidential. Write your answers directly on the questionnaire form. In Part II, place an "X" in the space provided for your response.

Part I. Demographics

1. What service are you in?
2. What is your pay grade? (e.g. E-7, O-7)
3. What is your MOS code and description?
4. What is your highest level of education in years?
5. How many months did you serve in Operation Desert Storm/Desert Shield?
6. How many months did you serve in Somalia?
7. What state or country did you primarily reside in during childhood?

Part II. Attitudes

Do you feel that U.S. Combat troops should be used within the United States for any of the following missions?

8. Drug enforcement
☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ ()
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion
9. Disaster relief (e.g. hurricanes, floods, fires, earthquakes)
☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ ()
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion
10. Security at national events (e.g. Olympic Games, Super Bowl)
☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ ()
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion
11. Environmental disaster clean-up
☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ ()
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion
12. Substitute teachers in public schools
☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ () ☐ ()
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

Continued on page 10

The RESISTER

Combat Arms Survey

Continued from page 9

13. Community assistance programs (e.g. landscaping, environmental clean-up, road repair, animal control)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

14. Federal and state prison guards
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

15. National emergency police force
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

16. Advisors to S.W.A.T. units, the FBI, or the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (B.A.T.F.)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

17. Border patrol (e.g. prevention of illegal aliens into U.S. territory.)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

Do you feel that U.S. combat troops under U.S. command should be used in other countries for any of the following United Nations missions?

18. Drug enforcement
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

19. Disaster relief (e.g. hurricanes, floods, fires, earthquakes)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

20. Environmental disaster clean-up
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

21. Peace keeping
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

22. Nation building (Reconstruct civil government, develop public school system, develop or improve public transportation system, etc.)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

23. Humanitarian relief (e.g. food and medical supplies, temporary housing, and clothing)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

Do you feel that U.S. combat troops should be used in other countries, under command of non-U.S. officers appointed by the United Nations for any of the following missions?

24. Drug enforcement
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

25. Disaster relief (e.g. hurricanes, floods, fires, earthquakes)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

26. Environmental disaster clean-up
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

27. Peace keeping
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

28. Nation building (Reconstruct civil government, develop public school system, develop or improve public transportation system, etc.)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

29. Humanitarian relief (e.g. food and medical supplies, temporary housing, and clothing)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

30. Police Action (e.g. Korea, Vietnam, but serving under non-U.S. officers)
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

Consider the following statements:

31. The U.S. runs a field training exercise. U.N. combat troops should be allowed to serve in U.S. combat units during these exercises under U.S. command and control.
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
 Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

Combat Arms Survey

Continued from page 10

32. The United Nations runs a field training exercise. U.S. combat troops under U.S. command and control should serve in U.N. combat units during these exercises.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

33. The United Nations runs a field training exercise. U.S. combat troops should serve under U.N. command and control during these exercises.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

34. U.S. combat troops should participate in U.N. missions as long as the U.S. has full command and control.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

35. U.S. combat troops should participate in U.N. missions under United Nations command and control.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

36. U.S. combat troops should be commanded by U.N. officers and non-commissioned officers (NCOs) at battalion and company levels while performing U.N. missions.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

37. It would make no difference to me to have U.N. soldiers as members of my team. (e.g. fire team, squad, platoon)

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

38. It would make no difference to me to take orders from a U.N. company commander.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

39. I feel the President of the United States has the authority to pass his responsibilities as Commander-in-Chief to the U.N. Secretary General.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

40. I feel there is no conflict between my oath of office and serving as a U.N. soldier.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

41. I feel my unit's combat effectiveness would not be affected by performing humanitarian missions for the United Nations.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

42. I feel a designated unit of U.S. combat soldiers should be permanently assigned to the command and control of the United Nations.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

43. I would be willing to volunteer for assignment to a U.S. combat unit under a U.N. commander.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

44. I would like U.N. member countries, including the U.S., to give the U.N. all the soldiers necessary to maintain world peace.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

45. I would swear to the following code:

"I am a United Nations fighting person. I serve in the forces which maintain world peace and every nation's way of life. I am prepared to give my life in their defense."

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

46. The U.S. government declares a ban on the possession, sale, transportation, and transfer of all non-sporting firearms. A thirty (30) day amnesty period is permitted for these firearms to be turned over to the local authorities. At the end of this period, a number of citizen groups refuse to turn over their firearms. Consider the following statement:

I would fire upon U.S. citizens who refuse or resist confiscation of firearms banned by the U.S. government.

() () () () ()
Strongly disagree Disagree Agree Strongly agree No opinion

End Note

Our civilian readers may be wondering why the Combat Arms Survey was circulated so heavily within the Department of the Navy. The reason is simple; the Navy is not subject to USC Title 10 Possess Comitatus prohibitions against using federal military forces for domestic law enforcement. This includes the US Marine Corps.

Just thought you would like to know.

The Staff

**BIODIVERSITY,
BIOSPHERES,
ECO-MANAGEMENT
&
LAND
GRABBING**



GREAT SMOKY MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK

AN INTERNATIONAL BIOSPHERE RESERVE

427'9

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
NATIONAL PERFORMANCE REVIEW

ECOSYSTEM PROTECTION

August 6, 1993

The Ecosystem Protection Paper was prepared by members of the NPR Ecosystem Protection Team with input from other EPA staff. This paper resulted from review of previous documents on ecosystem protection, several day-long meetings, soliciting ideas from colleagues and other experts, and reviewing EPA staff suggestions. Issues raised, background information, and recommendations were all constructed by the Team. Three writing groups were set-up to prepare the paper. Peer review consisted of individual comments from offices of the Team members, other EPA staff, and the Senior Leadership Council.

ECOSYSTEM PROTECTION TEAM MEMBERS

Team Leaders:

Maurice LeFranc	Office of Policy, Planning and Evaluation
Jim Serfis	Office of Federal Activities

Team Members:

Rochelle Araujo	Office of Research and Development, Athens
Vicoria Atwell	Office of Air and Radiation, RTP
Cory Berish	Region 4
Fred Chanania	Office of Solid Waste
Pete Fontaine	Office of Enforcement
Steve Glomb	Office of Water
Susan Gordon	Region 7
Chris Grundler	Great Lakes Program, Region 5
Kathy Gunn	Region 5
Jacques Kapuscinski	Office of Administration and Resources Management
Thomas Kelsh	Office of Water
Renee Lamb	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances
Laura Lopez	Office of Solid Waste
Suzanne Marcy	Office of Water
Menchu Martinez	Office of Water
Ossi Meyn	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances
Doug Norton	Office of Water
Sue Norton	Office of Research and Development
Randy Pomponio	Region 3
Michael Rexrode	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances
Bob Springer	Region 5
Ann Stephanos	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances
Leila Yim Surratt	Region 6
Betsy Tam	Office of Water
Molly Whitworth	Office of Policy, Planning and Evaluation
Gaylene Vasaturo	Office of General Counsel

- ★ Air Act Section 309 authorities to require ecological considerations in NEPA analyses and reviews of regulations by other Federal agencies. Importantly, if EPA programs continue to rely on procedures deemed to be functionally equivalent to NEPA, they should still ensure that the goals of NEPA are fully met.

- ★ Improved EPA Implementation of Endangered Species Act (ESA): The ESA is a statutory tool available to the agency for ecosystem protection, with multimedia and terrestrial applicability. Each EPA office should fully comply with the requirements of the ESA. Each program office should enter into an agreement (e.g., MOU) with the Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service to clarify EPA's roles and responsibilities to ensure full compliance with Endangered Species Act (ESA). Clear guidance for ESA compliance on a program-by-program level should be developed and provided to regions and states.

Barriers:

1. lack of knowledge
2. ecosystem level data is unavailable or difficult to access
3. medium-specific nature of EPA's statutes

Measures of Success:

1. track specific ecological functions/values for improvement
2. number of ecosystem-based enforcement actions taken

Target/Action Category: The Agency has the opportunity to focus its enforcement efforts on ecosystem level activities to more effectively protect human health and the environment.

Initiatives:

- Multi-media Enforcement Approach: Given limited enforcement resources, the Office of Enforcement should issue a policy statement emphasizing the importance of a multi-media approach (e.g., air, water, land) in inspections and, where applicable, enforcement actions. The Office of Enforcement staff should coordinate with the program offices to ensure consistency with program goals through regularly scheduled ecosystem protection meetings. Moreover, the Office of Enforcement should provide multi-media training to Regional/State inspectors and other compliance staff.
- Including Ecological Considerations in Enforcement Actions: The Office of Enforcement should cluster enforcement actions on a geographic/ecosystem basis to address the cumulative

management such as viable populations; sustainable use,
maintenance of biodiversity.

Target/Action Category: All federal agencies should establish and incorporate ecosystem protection goals at all levels of activity.

Initiatives:

- **Regulatory Coordination:** Federal agencies should coordinate the implementation and enforcement of environmental laws with a view toward achieving protection at the ecosystem level. Federal agencies will also need to identify barriers to full implementation of ecosystem protection, and identify statutory mandates and policies which conflict with the national policy of ecosystem protection.
- **Impacts of Federal Subsidies:** Federal agencies should assess impacts of federal subsidies, and where appropriate modify them to ensure ecosystem protection (e.g., grazing fees, mining, timber, agricultural water-use).
- **Budgets Based on Ecosystem Priorities:** The Executive Branch should submit a re-structured budget that is fully consistent with the interagency coordination needed for ecosystem protection and research necessary for protecting ecosystems.

Target/Action Category: A federal policy should be developed that accounts for ecological values equally with economic values.

Initiatives:

- **Developing Measures of Ecological and Economic Value:** The Executive Branch should form a national task force comprised of ecologists, social scientists and economists, to develop measures which reflect the true value of ecological resources both in ecological and economic terms.
- **Revising GDP Indices:** The Executive Branch should direct OMB and the Council of Economic Advisors (CEA) to work with all federal agencies to review existing natural resource accounting methods and to revise GDP indices and other economic measures to include the loss of natural resources through exploitation.
- **Executive Order 12291:** The Executive Branch should revise Executive Order 12291 requiring cost-benefit analyses to reflect all societal and ecological costs and benefits over the long term (e.g., 100 years), including non-market values.

7

I. A NATIONAL STRATEGY FOR ECOSYSTEM MANAGEMENT.

In order to manage, protect and restore our vital natural resources and ecosystems, the United States needs to develop a national strategy for ecosystem management. Past efforts to protect the environment and to manage natural resources have been fragmented, often working at cross purposes. Most of the man-made and natural problems that have led to degradation and loss of ecosystems are still present. Policies and programs of federal, state and local agencies, as well as private organizations have in some cases resulted in degradation of our ecosystems and component natural resources. The President and Executive Branch should provide leadership by setting forth this national policy that establishes a means for protecting ecosystems and directs federal agencies to coordinate and collaborate to implement this national policy.

Target/Action Category: A national policy should be established through Executive Branch leadership for the protection of ecosystems based on the principles of sustainable use. This policy should be applicable to all federal agencies responsible for protecting the environment, managing natural resources, and infrastructure development.

Initiatives:

- **Coordinated Approach to Ecosystem Management.** Coordinated approaches to ecosystem management are necessary for federal agencies to have a common understanding of the ecosystems for which they are charged to protect and manage. The Office on Environmental Policy (OEP) should organize a series of "sustainable ecosystem summits" comprised of agency representatives, academics and stakeholders to establish this operational government definition and to set common goals for ecosystem management.
- **Better Use of the NEPA Process:** The President should direct agencies to more effectively implement the NEPA process to plan, coordinate and integrate other environmental statutes for ecosystem protection. The NEPA process can serve to coordinate consideration of the substantive requirements of other environmental statutes, and can serve as a tool by which agencies can consider overall ecosystem-related issues. NEPA also requires a broad examination of environmental impacts not necessarily addressed by media-specific laws, and it is this integrated assessment that is particularly well suited to address ecosystem management.
- **Executive Order:** The President should issue and Executive Order that establishes a national policy for ecosystem management and establishes a process for interagency cooperation. This policy should set goals for ecosystem

Target/Action Category: The United States should ensure that national policies take into account protecting global ecosystems.

Initiatives:

- **International Ecosystem Management:** Natural resource and environmental agencies, particularly EPA, USDI, and NOAA, should join with U.S. Agency on International Development to develop a joint strategy (and accompanying budget request) for the use of U.S. government expertise to assist in integrated ecosystem protection in other countries and in areas beyond national jurisdiction. This effort would both help the United States to fulfill its existing international obligations (e.g., Convention on Biological Diversity, Agenda 21), to suggest future directions in international policymaking in the ecosystem protection area, and to provide a useful international perspective on more effective ecosystem protection domestically. The Department of State should work closely with the agencies involved in this effort to promote innovative ecosystem management approaches in cooperation with other countries and in the negotiation of future international agreements.
- ★ **Evaluating National Policies/International Obligations:** The Executive Branch should direct federal agencies to evaluate national policies on environmental protection and resource management in light of international policies and obligations, and to amend national policies to more effectively achieve international objectives. The State Department, USDI, EPA, USFS, NMFS, and other involved agencies should be directed to further develop national and international policies related to ecosystem management. In addition, the U.S. should to develop human population policies that are consistent with sustainable economies and ecosystems.

Target/Action Category: Federal agencies should work with each other, as well as state and local governments to use all available mandates in a cooperative and integrated manner.

Initiatives:

- **Geographic Initiatives:** Interagency work groups should develop coordinated ecosystem management programs in specific geographic areas (e.g., ecoregions, watersheds, physiographic provinces) in which multiple agencies or multiple-programs are currently operating (e.g., San Francisco Bay Delta, Gulf of Mexico, Oak Savannah).
- **Coordinated Budget Submissions:** Federal agency budget proposals should reflect intra-agency and interagency efforts to coordinate ecosystem protection (e.g., a specific

coordinate the functions of the various committees that have jurisdiction over ecosystem management.

Ecosystem Protection Act: An Ecosystem Protection Act (similar to the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990) should be developed which requires federal agencies to integrate ecosystem management principles into their various functions, including their scientific, regulatory, permitting, policy, and enforcement activities.

II. EPA'S ROLE IN ECOSYSTEM PROTECTION

EPA has both the legislative authorization and expertise to play a crucial role in federal ecosystem efforts. Agency regulations, however, under these existing statutes have not been developed with full regard to ecosystem protection. As the regulator of the environment and a sponsor of basic ecological research, EPA is uniquely situated to expedite the dynamic two-way exchange of understanding between researchers and practitioners of ecosystem management, and to assure that current knowledge advances the protection of ecosystems. Success ultimately depends on EPA integrating ecosystem management at every level and function of the Agency. In particular, Agency planning and actions should be guided by underlying principles of ecosystem management and protection, and effects on ecosystem sustainability should be routinely weighed in EPA decisions.

Historically, EPA has primarily focused on the protection of human health with less consideration of the impacts on ecosystem issues. Congress has developed, in response to immediate concerns with critical environmental issues (e.g., toxic wastes, safe drinking water), media specific legislation. These actions have been translated into the organization and decisionmaking of the Agency. In order to achieve a successful cultural change, senior management must be fully committed to underlying principles of ecosystem protection, provide the necessary training, and make organizational adjustments as needed. EPA must make ecosystem protection a primary goal of the Agency, on a par with human health, as recommended by the EPA Science Advisory Board.

Gaps in the science and information base, an insufficient investment in EPA information management, and inexperience in new risk assessment methods hinder EPA's progress in ecosystem management. As the foundation for the Agency's ecosystem approach, EPA should use a comparative risk-based approach for setting long-term priorities and making daily Agency decisions. EPA can improve the scientific tools for ecosystem protection through its support of ecological research, environmental monitoring and assessment, and ecological information management.

★ impact of multiple facilities on ecosystems. These multi-media enforcement initiatives would focus on specific ecosystems (e.g., San Francisco Bay Delta). Ecosystem status and trends on a landscape basis should be used, with some measure of program-specific flexibility, to direct compliance inspections and enforcement activity at those facilities adversely impacting vulnerable and/or endangered ecosystems. In addition, opportunities for the restoration, enhancement, and protection of local ecosystems should be mandatorily assessed in every enforcement action undertaken by EPA, and where appropriate, should be incorporated into all settlements negotiated by Agency enforcement officials. ★★★

Barriers:

1. lack of knowledge
2. ecosystem level data is unavailable or difficult to access
- ★★★ 3. primacy of state enforcement
4. medium-specific nature of EPA's statutes

Measures of Success:

1. track specific ecological functions/values for improvement
2. number of ecosystem-based enforcement actions taken
3. number of supplemental environmental projects

Target/Action Category: EPA should support state, local and private activities that lead to ecosystem protection and restoration.

Initiatives:

- **Awarding Grants:** Each EPA grant program should develop ecological management and assessment criteria for awarding grants, where appropriate, to benefit priority ecosystems. In addition, the Office of Information Resources Management (OIRM) should develop a network for grant managers to coordinate grant efforts. For example, EPA could favor providing funding to farmers, through the states, who practice Integrated Pest Management. The Clean Lakes Program could increase the weight of criteria in ranking applications that place a high priority on aquatic habitat restoration. The same could be done for Outstanding Natural Resource Waters.
- **Increasing the Use of Anticipatory Planning:** EPA regional programs should increase the use of anticipatory planning approaches (e.g., watershed protection, comparative risk assessment and ranking, critical terrestrial systems

identification) to protect key ecosystems and to enhance public awareness and involvement.

Barriers:

1. lack of information on where and what to protect
2. lack of sense of priorities
3. local political reluctance to do this
4. EPA has little influence over state and local policies

Measures of Success:

1. number of grants conditioned on ecosystem management practices implemented by state and local governments
2. improvements in state capacity

Actions that should be completed in the next 1 to 2 years.

Target/Action Category: EPA should continue to support efforts to determine ecosystem status and trends and to make information readily available as an effective tool for decisionmakers.

Initiatives:

- **Secondary and Cumulative Impacts:** Each program and regional office should assess secondary and cumulative impacts on ecosystems resulting from individual permit actions, as appropriate. For example, pesticide risk assessments should take into account cumulative impacts of all pesticides used in a given area such as a watershed.
- **Coordinating Status and Trends Data:** EPA should closely coordinate with FWS, NOAA, USGS and other federal agencies on the timing, geographic coverage, and methods of their environmental monitoring programs to better document national ecological status and trends. Specifically, EPA should coordinate data on ecosystem extent, distribution, and changes, location and abundance of stressors, and the occurrence of widespread patterns of ecosystem impairment.
- **Assessing Ecosystem Values:** EPA/ORD should develop methods for assessing the relative ecological and economic value of ecosystems that can be applied at the national, regional or state level. Regions, with partner, should use these methods to identify a priority list of areas that are critical to region-wide ecosystem sustainability.
- **Improving the Incident Monitoring of Ecosystems:** The Agency should develop an improved system of monitoring the status and trends of ecosystems. An Incident Monitoring Program should be established that indicates the effects of all

VISION

The United States will develop and implement a national policy to protect the sustainability of the natural systems which provide economic prosperity and a high standard of living for the American people. The Environmental Protection Agency will play an important role in developing and implementing this policy by providing leadership, by promoting the sustainable use of our natural resources, and thereby protecting our natural heritage for present and future generations.

INTRODUCTION

Ecosystems--the complex of living and non-living components that function together as a unit in a given area such as wetland communities, estuaries and prairies--form the core organizational structures of the natural world. Ecosystems have a degree of inherent stability which helps them to resist some disruption. Significant man-made stressors, however, such as over-grazing, unbridled commercial and residential development, over-population, pollution and a host of others, can alter ecosystems, affecting their ability to sustain life, including human life. The quality of life for humans is thus linked inextricably to the sustainability of ecosystems.

Ecosystem sustainability can be defined in a variety of contexts. For purposes of this document, it is the concept that humankind's interaction with the environment should strike a balance between the need to: (1) use natural resources to maintain a good standard of living; (2) prevent the destruction of natural resources; and, (3) accommodate future uses by subsequent generations.

Sustaining the ecosystems that comprise our natural world will require us to shift to a more holistic and coordinated approach to environmental protection--one which recognizes that protecting human interests ultimately requires us to protect the natural systems upon which we depend for survival. Only in this manner will our efforts begin to match the interrelatedness that is the defining characteristic of ecosystems themselves. Recognition of this interrelatedness should be the first step toward reinventing our governmental and societal approach to ensure the protection and sustainability of ecosystems and natural resources.

The Executive and Legislative branches must undertake specific and coordinated actions in order to overcome existing barriers to ecosystem protection, which are both numerous and fundamental. A national ecosystem management strategy should be based on: (1) cooperative interagency institutional structures and public support; (2) sound scientific principles and research; (3) ecological rather than political boundaries; (4) resolving

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

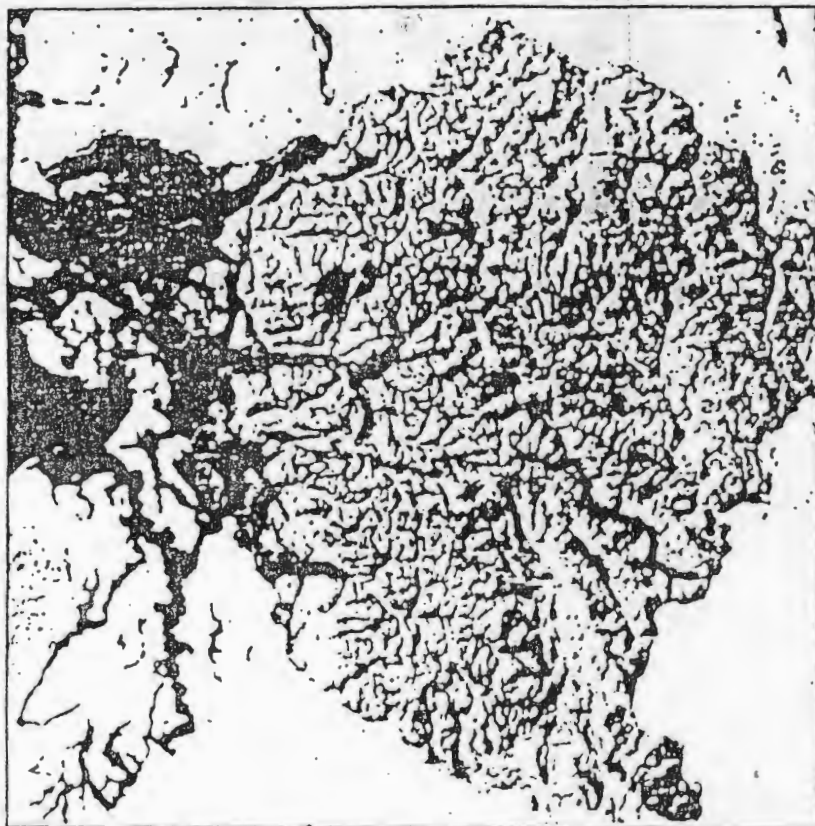
Ecosystem protection is often seen as a goal which is in conflict with other societal and economic values and interests. There is increasing recognition, however, that economic stability is in fact interrelated with healthy, functioning ecosystems. Many sectors of our society are directly and indirectly affected by past and present ecosystem degradation. The Florida Everglades and the Chesapeake Bay are both examples showing how the cumulative effects of human activity can destroy the inherent capacity of natural systems to sustain themselves, leading to significant economic dislocation. The unabated destruction of these natural systems, which sustain us today and our children tomorrow, must be halted. A national effort is needed to promote balanced and sustainable uses of our natural resources. To fulfill its obligation to and role in this effort, the federal government and the EPA must change the way in which they function.

First, a broad national vision for change is needed. The federal government must focus this vision by creating and implementing a cohesive and comprehensive national policy on ecosystem protection. In order to reduce the fragmentation and inconsistency which rendered ineffectual prior ecosystem and natural resource management efforts, the Executive Branch should:

- ✓ (1) develop a national ecosystem management policy which is implemented jointly by the appropriate federal agencies pursuant to an executive order;
- ✓ (2) develop and implement coordinated ecosystem protection initiatives among federal, state and local governments, such as inventories, resource assessments, joint budget proposals; and,
- (3) eliminate gaps and inconsistencies in existing laws and pass new laws such as establishing a "Green Bank Program", and other programs.

✓ Second, EPA should be a catalyst to the national vision for change by establishing and disseminating a set of organizing principles for ecosystem protection that can be used by Federal, state and local governments, citizens and other organizations. EPA should also implement structural changes through an ecosystem protection policy issued by the Administrator which establishes ecosystem task forces and ecosystem plans, and institutionalizes ecosystem management principles. EPA should make better use of its existing tools by: (1) amending guidances and regulations to promote ecosystem protection; (2) improving the implementation of the National Environmental Policy and the Endangered Species Act; (3) more fully utilizing grants, education, and nonregulatory programs such as ecosystem training and educating the public; (5) improving the ecological science base and sharing data. Further, the Agency should practice ecosystem protection through geographic enforcement initiatives and regional landscape initiatives, while promoting ecosystem protection to others through coordinated grants and using anticipatory planning.

NATURE HAS NO BORDERS



Shown colored above is the Greater North Cascades Ecosystem, defined by patterns of geology, watershed, vegetation and wildlife: An **international park and special management areas** could extend protection to important habitats, linkages, and recreation sites within this larger area, as needed to sustain the ecosystem and economy.

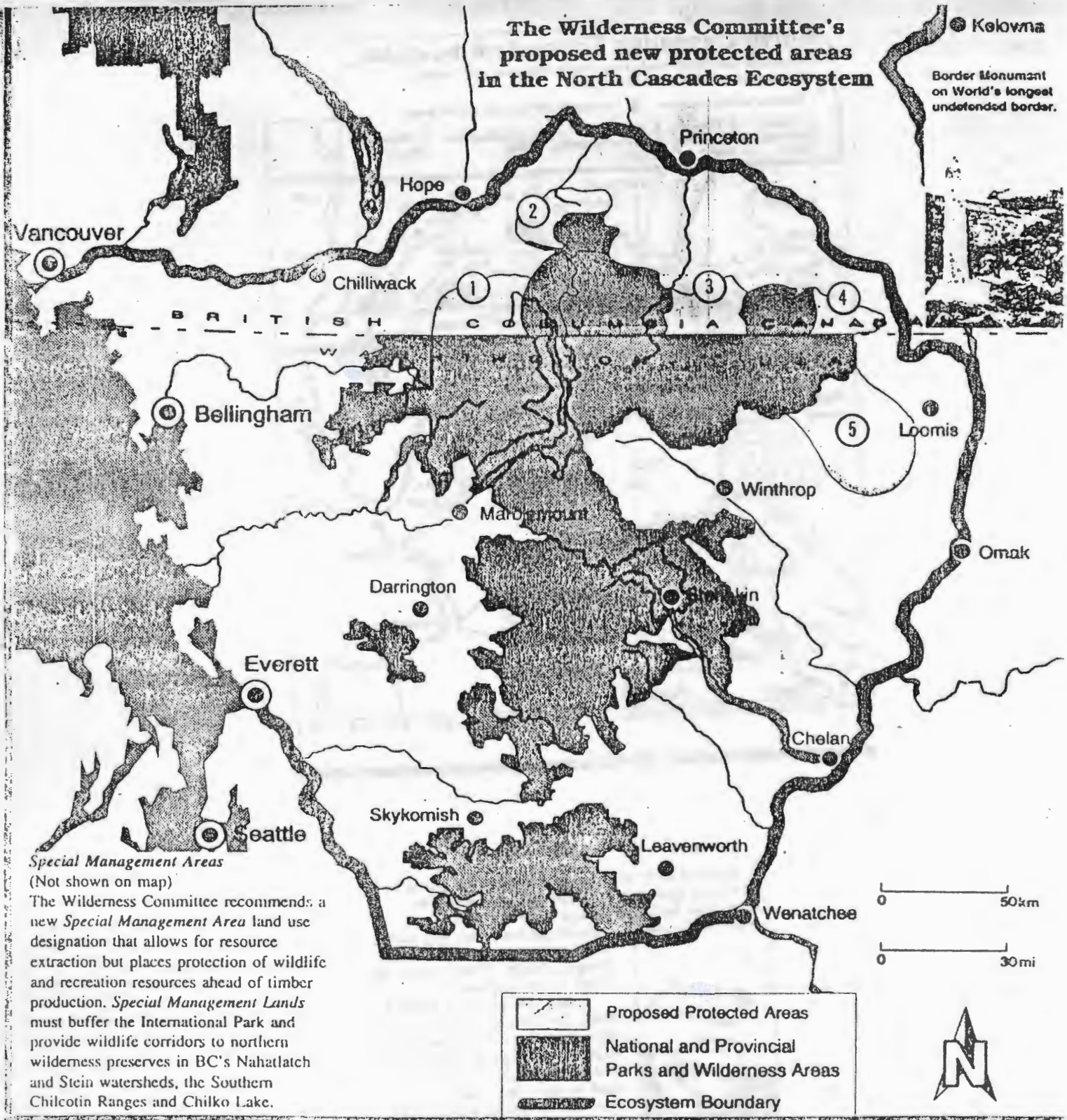
The Cascades International Alliance is conducting research upon which to base a proposal for boundaries of an international park and special management areas within the ecosystem.

	hectares	acres
total size of the ecosystem:	4,493,000	11,412,220
total in parks, wilderness, recreation areas:	1,194,000	3,032,760
total parks, recreation areas in B.C. portion:	148,344	376,794
-Manning Provincial Park	65,884	167,345
-Cathedral Provincial Park	33,272	84,510
-Skagit Valley Recreational Area	32,508	82,570
-Cascade Recreation Area	16,680	40,367
total parks, wilderness, recreation areas, U.S.:	1,030,941	2,618,691
-North Cascades National Park	203,917	517,949
-Paasjten Wilderness Area	208,506	529,607
-Mt. Baker Wilderness Area	48,298	122,676
-Chelan-Sawtooth Wilderness Area	60,171	152,835
-Alpine Lakes Wilderness Area	154,156	391,558
-Heary M. Jackson Wilderness Area	40,166	102,024
-Glacier Peak Wilderness Area	227,007	576,600
-Noisy-Diobus Wilderness Area	5,911	15,015
-Boulder River Wilderness Area	19,838	50,388
-Ross Lake Recreation Area	37,204	94,498
-Lake Chelan Recreation Area	25,767	65,541
total human population (within one hour's drive)	3,411,927	
projected human population by the year 2015	5,830,400	

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE CASCADES INTERNATIONAL ALLIANCE, CONTACT:
 Greater Ecosystem Alliance 571-9950 Canadian EarthCare Society (604) 861-4788

The Wilderness Committee's proposed new protected areas in the North Cascades Ecosystem

Border Monument
on World's longest
undefended border.



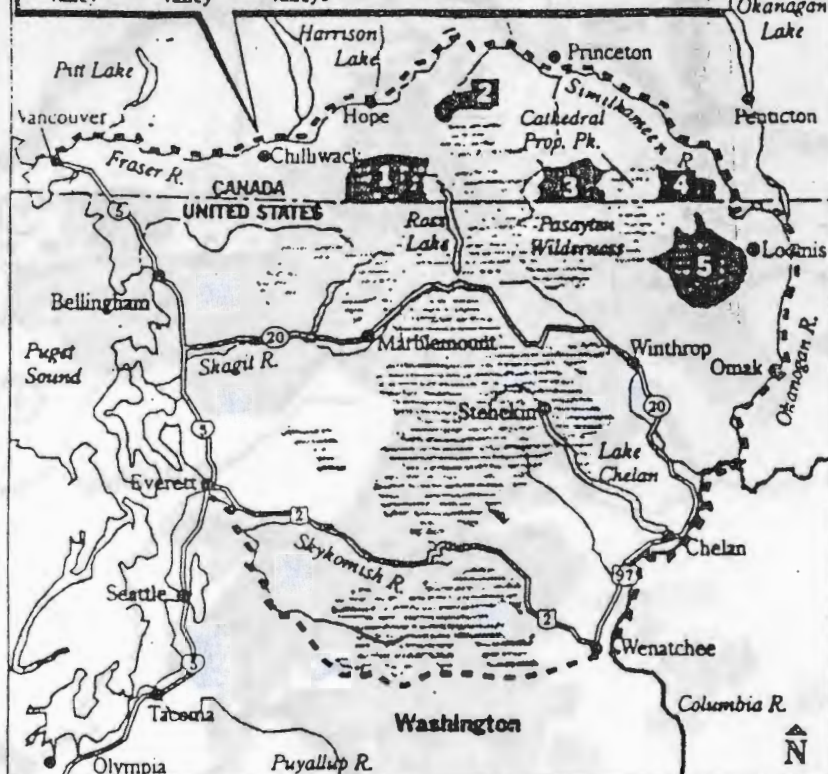
PUBLIC INFO NETWORK
618 116 1111 SE
EVERETT WA 98208

North Cascades Ecosystem boundary

A Canadian environmental group wants five new areas added to existing parks and wilderness areas.

Existing protected areas ■ Recommended new protected areas

- | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Upper
Chilliwack
Valley | 2. Upper
Tulameen
Valley | 3. Upper
Pasayten/Ashnola
Valleys | 4. Similkameen
River | 5. Okanogan
Meadows |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------|------------------------|



Source: Western Canada Wilderness Committee

ED WALKER / SEATTLE TIMES

Former CIA Director **Robert Gates** plans to spend his days catching fish instead of spies.

Gates says he'll move with his family to a waterfront home on Big Lake, southeast of Mount Vernon in Skagit County. That's about 50 miles north of Seattle.



AP

Gates

in 1993 after a nearly 30-year career.

S.P.-1 7-25-94 1:3

Gates, 50, plans to write a book, go fishing and live quietly. "We've gone out to Washington for vacation for many years," he says. "We knew that when I left government service we would eventually move out there."

Special security arrangements are being made at the residence. Gates left the CIA

The High Cost of Biodiversity

A controversial plan to protect North American biodiversity calls for nothing less than resettling the entire continent. That may be too much to ask of the people who already live there

To all appearances the gathering at Arizona State University in Tempe, Arizona, was an ordinary scientific conference—a mix of Oxford cloth and Birkenstocks, with a preponderance of male facial hair. But ordinary is the last word to describe what was presented at the seventh annual meeting of the Society for Conservation Biology on 11 June: the Wildlands Project, the most ambitious proposal for land management since the Louisiana Purchase of 1803. Designed to protect biodiversity in North America, the project calls for a network of wilderness reserves, human buffer zones, and wildlife corridors stretching across huge tracts of land—hundreds of millions of acres, as much as half of the continent.

The sweep of the idea elicited gasps from the audience. On the Oregon coast, for instance—a shoreline dotted by small towns and inundated by millions of summer tourists—the Wildlands approach calls for 23.4% of the land to be returned to wilderness, and another 26.2% to be severely restricted in terms of human use. Most roads would be closed; some would be ripped out of the landscape. The plan does not specify what would happen to the nearby inhabitants. Similar alterations are called for in Vermont, Florida, the mid-Atlantic region, and the rest of the country.

In fact, the long-term goal of the Wildlands Project is nothing less than a transformation of America from a place where 4.7% of the land is wilderness to an archipelago of human-inhabited islands surrounded by natural areas. It is, said ecologist Reed F. Noss, one of the plan's architects and the editor of the journal *Conservation Biology*, "a vision of what this continent might look like in 200 years if we can reduce the scale of human activities."

The whole notion may seem wildly impractical—the musings, perhaps, of a handful of radical activists. Yet the principles behind the Wildlands Project have garnered endorsements from such scientific luminaries as Edward O. Wilson of Harvard, Paul Ehrlich of Stanford (who describes himself as an "enthusiastic supporter"), and Michael Soulé of the University of California, Santa Cruz, who is one of the project's founders. In their view this approach is the logical culmination of ideas about reserve design that have already influenced land-use plans from the Pacific Northwest, where these

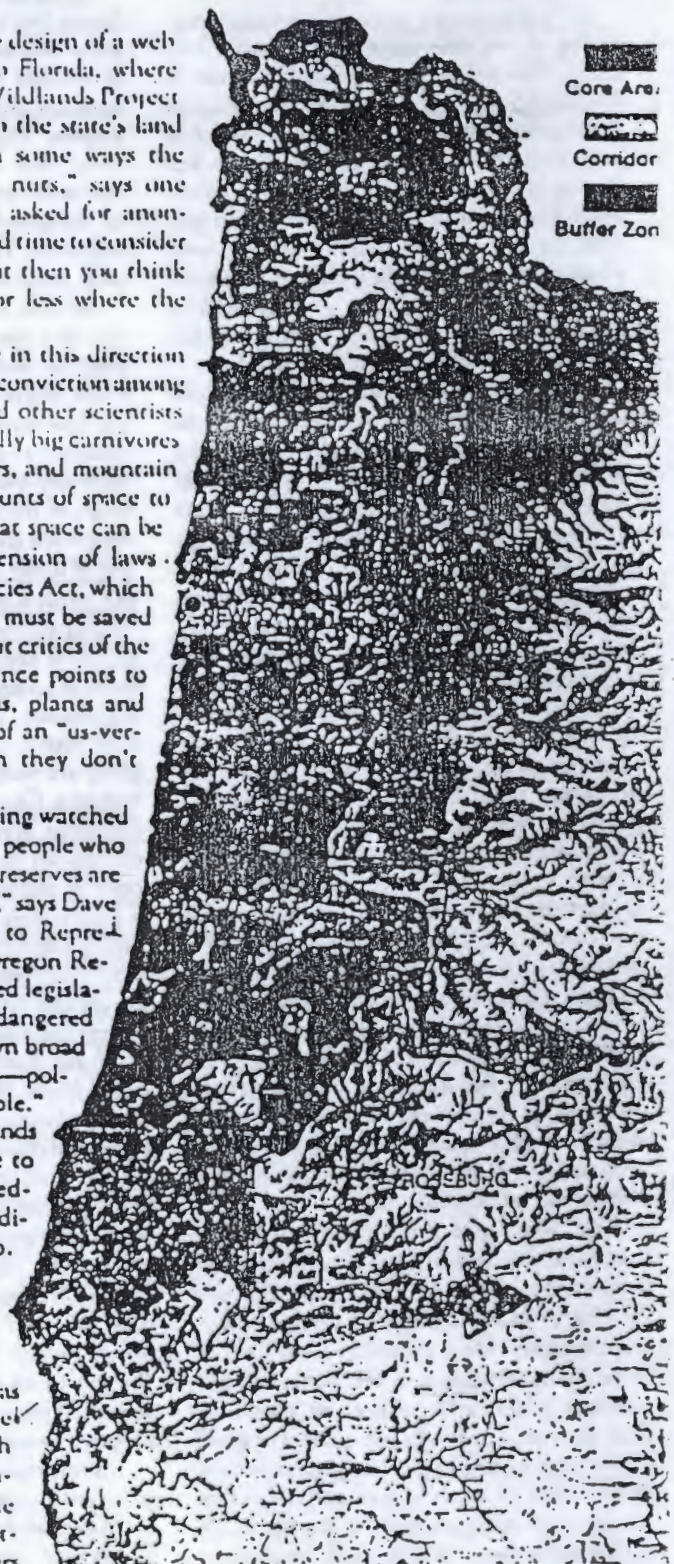
ideas are being used in the design of a web of spotted owl reserves, to Florida, where parts of an early regional Wildlands Project have found their way into the state's land acquisition proposals. "In some ways the Wildlands Project seems nuts," says one prominent ecologist, who asked for anonymity because he hadn't had time to consider the proposal carefully. "But then you think about it, and it is more or less where the science is pointing to."

The science is pointing in this direction largely because of a growing conviction among conservation biologists and other scientists that native species, especially big carnivores such as wolves, grizzly bears, and mountain lions, need enormous amounts of space to survive. Giving animals that space can be viewed as the logical extension of laws such as the Endangered Species Act, which mandates that biodiversity must be saved no matter what the cost. But critics of the project say that if the science points to costs that are so enormous, plants and animals will become part of an "us-versus-them" battle in which they don't stand much of a chance.

"I can tell you, from having watched this issue for some time, the people who would be impacted by such reserves are absolutely terrified by them," says Dave Redmond, press secretary to Representative Bob Smith, an Oregon Republican who has introduced legislation to scale back the Endangered Species Act. "Shutting down broad swaths of the United States—politically, that is just undoable." If something like the Wildlands Project is what it will take to preserve biodiversity, Redmond says, then some biodiversity will have to go. "That," he says, "is what we're facing."

Linking the fragments

The project began in 1980 as a gleam in the eyes of David Foreman, a founder of Earth First!, the radical environmental group that became notorious for physically attacking projects its members deemed environmentally undesirable. "My feelings have



Off limits. Core refuges, buffer zones, and wildlife corridors will dominate the Oregon coast in a Wildlands proposal.

evolved," Foreman says, noting that he no longer participates in such guerrilla actions, "but my primary goal has always been the same—big wilderness areas with large predators in them." In November of 1991, Foreman met in San Francisco with a dozen other activists, including Noss. Out of that meeting grew the Wildlands Project, an attempt to coordinate and encourage regional conservation plans.

"We wanted to make conservation proactive, rather than reactive," says project director David Johns, a political scientist at Portland State University. "We're always in the business of saying no to people—no you can't develop, no you can't log—which makes it seem as if we have no positive vision. Well, this is that positive vision. Now we can say, here on the basis of sound, peer-reviewed science is what we think is necessary to keep ecological processes going or prevent a mass extinction event." (In fact, the Wildlands plan has not yet been peer reviewed.)

Conservation biologists describe much of the human impact on biodiversity in terms of habitat fragmentation—the subdivision of large, contiguous habitats into smaller tracts. Fragmentation isolates the tracts from one another, increases the ratio of edge to interior for each tract, and reduces the total area of habitat. The effect is to transform the pieces into islands that individually carry fewer members of each native species and experience more invasions by exotic species.

In the past, the chief counterforce to the loss of habitat has been the creation of nature reserves: parks, wildlife refuges, wilderness areas, and so on. But most parks and wilderness areas were set aside because they were pretty, and because they had little of value to mining, timber, and cattle interests; biological factors, Soule points out, were generally not considered. Even wildlife refuges were created with the goal of protecting a particular type of species, such as the ducks beloved by hunters, rather than an ecosystem or biodiversity as a whole. As a result, such areas tend to be beautiful, but not particularly species-rich. Worse, environments designed to be favorable to one species may actually become unfavorable to others, increasing rates of local extinction overall.

The Wildlands Project aims to rectify that. The proposal's heart is the "regional wilderness recovery network"—a model, developed by Noss, for reversing habitat fragmentation in North America. It consists of three elements: core reserves, buffer or multiple-use zones, and connecting corridors. Core reserves, consisting of a quarter or more of the area in any given bio-region, would be off-limits to much human activity. They would cover a representative sample of all native ecosystems, and be large enough to maintain viable populations of all native species. Girdling them would be buffers, insulat-

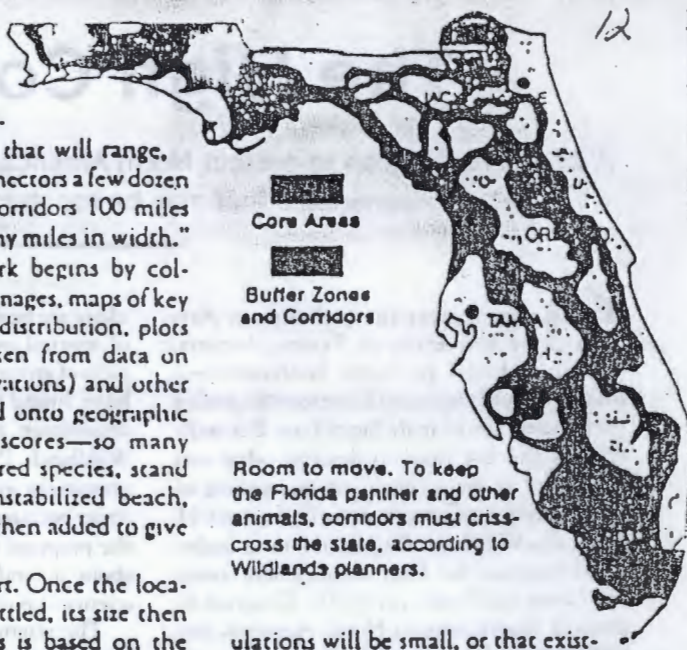
ing reserves and providing supplemental habitat. To prevent isolation, each reserve would be linked to its neighbors by corridors of native vegetation that will range, Noss says, "from short connectors a few dozen meters wide to regional corridors 100 miles or more in length and many miles in width."

Designing this network begins by collating data from satellite images, maps of key plant and animal species distribution, plots of wildlife routes (as taken from data on road kill and other observations) and other sources. These are plotted onto geographic areas that are awarded scores—so many points for every endangered species, stand of old-growth timber, unstabilized beach, and so on. The scores are then added to give areas ecological priority.

But this is only the start. Once the location of a core reserve is settled, its size then must be determined. This is based on the home ranges of large mammals within them, and how many of those animals are needed to maintain a viable population. Through radio telemetry, biologists have estimated the home range of many of these species. The home ranges are enormous. For example, the Fish and Wildlife Service's draft recovery plan for the grizzly suggests that each animal requires 76 square kilometers of roadless land. Typically, Soule says, such mammals need populations of several thousand to survive inbreeding, disease, and demographic stochasticity (the chance that, say, the offspring of a small group are mostly one sex). Considering these numbers, Gary Belovsky of the University of Michigan argues, leads to the inescapable conclusion that maintaining viable populations of animals with big home ranges will require setting aside regions of up to a million square kilometers—areas, that is, about the size of California, Nevada, and Oregon combined, and many times the size of even the largest national parks.

These numbers do come with some questions. Mark Shaffer, vice president for resource planning at the Wilderness Society, pioneered this approach for determining population viability—known as population viability analysis (PVA)—in 1981. "Unfortunately," he says, "a lot of [PVAs] aren't very good at all. The life characteristics of fewer than a dozen species are known well enough to be used in these models." Furthermore, he notes, there's a real lack of empirical testing. "I don't think anyone has looked at PVAs, seen the kind of data they require, and then gathered it—still less directly tested one."

It's true that PVAs have not been empirically verified, says Park Service ecologist Crane L. Shaffer, author of *Nature Reserves: Island Theory and Conservation Practice*. But in a sense, he continues, this is a minor quibble. Nobody believes that minimum viable pop-



Room to move. To keep the Florida panther and other animals, corridors must criss-cross the state, according to Wildlands planners.

ulations will be small, or that existing reserves can contain them. Whatever the boundaries finally drawn, preserving big mammals, especially carnivores, will require Wildlands-like, multimillion-acre reserves.

Living on the edge

At any rate, no matter what the size of the core areas, these reserves alone won't be enough. All reserves have edges and edges are anathema to conservation biologists. At the western edge of Yellowstone park, for instance, the forest ends in a sharp line caused by clearcutting. Conservation biologists argue that such edges have negative effects on species inside the forest. The brown-headed cowbird, for example, forages in open spaces but often crosses the forest edge to lay its eggs in other birds' nests. The cowbird chicks, hatching quickly, push their noncowbird nestmates over the side. According to biologists, increased habitat fragmentation has aided the spread of this nest parasite. In recent years cowbirds have effectively eliminated three forest species: the black-capped vireo, the least Bell's vireo, and Kirtland's warbler, the last now hanging on only because of a program to trap cowbirds.

Many types of human change cause edges, but conservation biologists particularly vilify roads, which act as funnels for exotic plants, expose animals to the hazards of traffic, and permit the ingress of poachers. "Edges let Bubba in to shoot endangered species," says one ecologist. "Everything within one six-pack of the point he parks is in trouble. Because one six-pack permits Bubba to travel several hundred meters, he argues, small reserves provide no haven from edge effects."

The Wildlands Project solution, buffer zones, visualizes what are in essence transition areas between pure nature and the human-dominated landscape. They would be like "the layers of an onion," as Foreman

puts it, with different types of human activity allowed in each: close to the core, benign practices such as hiking, nature study, and maintenance of a few roads; farther away, less benign practices, such as low-density housing or selective timber cutting. The buffers would filter out human activity that threatens core preserves.

"No one has ever tested buffer zones. Strong land-use laws can govern the flow of human activity toward the core reserves. But there is no equivalent natural law that will prevent the core inhabitants—wolves, mountain lions, and grizzly bears among them—from finding their way out among the humans. 'I don't think parents in this country will be thrilled if they had to pack a pistol when they watched their children in the back yard,' says Lynn Maguire of the Duke University School of the Environment. 'People do that in Alaska, and it's damned inconvenient.' Some kind of buffers will be needed, she agrees, but nobody knows how to design them.

Controversial corridors

Corridors represent even more of an unknown than do buffers, leading some biologists to question their value. Like roadways between cities, corridors are intended to provide nonhumans with a transportation network. If a species goes extinct in one area, corridors may enable members from nearby patches to recolonize the empty place. Linking small populations, they could facilitate the genetic mixing that prevents inbreeding.

All of this depends, of course, on whether animals in nature will use corridors. And this is where even supporters of the concept admit there is a paucity of evidence. At a recent conference devoted to corridors, only five of 36 papers presented empirical data on their use, three of which showed that animals rarely traverse them. Nevertheless, relatively little use may be enough. In a computer simulation of a cougar population in the Santa Ana range, Paul Beier, a forester at Northern Arizona University, found that the immigration of just one or two individuals every decade strongly reduced the chance of extirpation. And he presented evidence at the Society for Conservation Biology meeting in Tempe that juvenile cougars were in fact traipsing through corridors that connected the Santa Ana range to other habitats.

Critics point out that corridors have a downside: their potential to serve as conduits for fire, disease, or introduced species. And because they are inevitably thin, says ecologist Daniel Simberloff of the University of Florida, corridors have a high ratio of edge to interior, making them relatively inimical to the species they are supposed to protect.

What is undisputed is the economic cost of corridors. Core reserves and buffer zones will be costly, of course, but they usually center on patches of undisturbed land. Connecting two such areas would necessitate crossing the land between, which is usually

Great Plains have been spoken of as land that could be incorporated into reserves. "The land is not critically needed and the population density is low," he says. "Here you're speaking of the possibility of setting aside really significant areas of natural environment that wouldn't cause major dislocation.

Drawing the lines

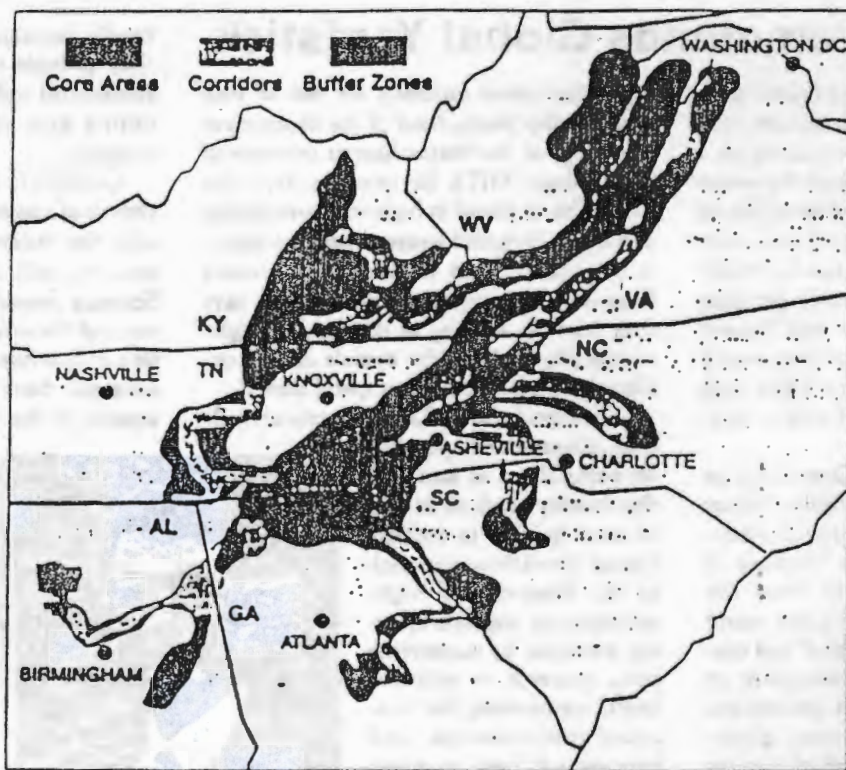
Planners are listening to these arguments. Efforts to protect the Florida panther, for instance, already target land throughout the peninsula; the National Park Service is attempting to embed Yellowstone park as the center of a 20,000-square kilometer region called the Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem; the Fish and Wildlife Service's recovery plan for the grizzly bear envisions a network of big reserves across Montana and Idaho. In some sense, the Wildlands Project is simply the first attempt to link such local efforts into a national program.

To Soulé, the scientific uncertainties should not impede action. "When you look at North America," he says, "and see the loss of roadless areas and the increasing anthropomorphization of the landscape you have to ask: Is this what we want? A collection of what amounts to outdoor zoos? Or do we want something more extensive?"

What Soulé wants is indeed more extensive, extensive that it include moral and spiritual dimensions in addition to a geographic one.

Only much larger areas, he says, can preserve what he calls "wildness." Along with the conservation of biodiversity, restoring wildness is a major goal of the Wildlands Project. Wildness is difficult to define, Soulé readily concedes. Still, he says, two of its constituents are "bigness" and "fierceness." Bigness, in his view, "implies space, and space implies entire mountain ranges and entire aquatic ecosystems." Fierceness, by contrast, "implies wild animals, like wolves, moose, and wolverines." Because fierceness is involved, Soulé explains, wild areas are more than places where human beings have little impact. Wildness is "a state of nature where danger is involved because of the amount of space and the presence of large animals, and living there involves an increased probability of dying or being hurt."

Not everyone at the Society for Conservation Biology meeting endorsed these id



Range of protection. In the mid-Atlantic region, the Wildlands Project proposes a vast reserve system encompassing the southern Appalachians.

developed—and therefore even more costly than the equivalent amount of reserve or buffer. If limited resources are available for conservation, Simberloff asks, are corridors the best use for those resources?

Yet even scientists like Shaffer, who has doubts about some of the numbers that Wildlands is based on, contend that the whole package—core reserves, buffer zones, and corridors—is needed for complete protection. "Any particular line of analysis is not conclusive," Shaffer says, "but for every line of analysis the weather vane is pointing in the same direction. The weather vanes are pointing in the direction of large, connected, multiple populations—all of which point toward needing a network in the landscape."

Some scientists even argue that such a network may not be as disruptive as it sounds. Wilson notes, for instance, that much of upper Maine and significant portions of the

"Frankly," drily observed Deborah Jensen, director of conservation science for the Nature Conservancy, "this whole business about wildness being fierce is a male thing." More important, she disagrees with the plan's decision to begin with current wilderness areas, which are often species-poor, rather than focussing on areas of maximum biodiversity and trying to preserve those first. The Wildlands Project, she points out, equates saving biodiversity with creating wilderness. "This [project] is talking about removing people from their homes," she says,

when what is needed are better ways for people to live compatibly with the biodiversity around them.

But according to the Wildlands Project, that compatibility may simply not exist. If so, its absence will force Americans into some difficult choices. "Biologically, I agree with the Wildlands Project completely," said Fred W. Allendorf, a population geneticist at the University of Montana, who is not affiliated with the plan. "If we want to save animals like grizzly bears, we really do have to put aside the large chunks of land they're talking

about. And in not doing so, as we are now, we're making the de facto choice to let them be extinct, perhaps pretty quickly. I don't know about the project's political feasibility, but at least it will help force people to make a conscious choice about what we are going to let survive."

—Charles C. Mann and Mark L. Plummer

Mann, a frequent contributor to *Science*, and Plummer, a senior fellow at the Discovery Institute, are completing a book on biodiversity in North America.

FUNDING PRIORITIES

Academy Recommends Global Yardstick

How can you tell whether the federal government is spending the right amount on a particular area of science? According to a new report* from the National Academy of Sciences (NAS), a key yardstick should be how well the United States measures up against the rest of the world in that field. And although the report doesn't get into specifics, some of its authors told *Science* that they believe such an analysis would not help funding prospects for areas such as high-energy physics and nuclear weapons research.

The report, written by the Committee on Science, Engineering, and Public Policy (COSEPUP) of NAS, the National Academy of Engineering, and the Institute of Medicine, proposes two goals: "that the United States should be among the world leaders in all major areas of science" and that the country "maintain clear leadership in some major areas." Although politicians should decide which fields are most important, it says, independent panels of experts should conduct periodic reviews of domestic and international trends to determine the relative strengths and weaknesses of individual fields. The report does not call for additional spending, saying that "relatively minor reallocations" of the current \$75 billion R&D budget could have a "major effect" on the research enterprise.

Although the report doesn't say so, the panel informally tested the method. "We analyzed 20 fields of science and we came up with four or five that were overfunded" and some that were underfunded, says COSEPUP chairman Phillip Griffiths, director of the Institute for Advanced Study in Princeton. "None was in terrible shape," he says, "but several needed attention."

The 19-member committee did not feel that it had enough information to discuss this analysis in its report, Griffiths says, but

individual panel members are not so reticent. Phillip Sharp, head of the department of biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), for example, says that "we are so far ahead in high-tech armaments and other advanced weapons systems that it is ridiculous." And Robert Solow, Nobel Prize-winning economist from MIT, says that "nobody looking at the field of high-energy physics from the outside could possibly think that we need to spend more."

The report also spells out criteria to evaluate government spending on technology. It says that the country needs to be able to react quickly to technological breakthroughs such as the discovery of high-temperature superconducting materials by supporting basic research in relevant fields, maintaining the necessary infrastructure, and training sufficient numbers of new scientists. The technologies most worthy of support, it says, are those "in areas that could lead to major new industries" and in areas where U.S. industry has shown the capacity to excel and has promised to spend a significant amount of its own money.

Griffiths says he hopes that the report, by explaining how commercial success depends on a strong scientific base, will serve to counter arguments by those who want the government to shift money from basic to applied research. "People see our industries losing market share, environmental problems mounting, and health care costs soaring," he says, "and they wonder what purpose our investment in science is serving. We hope that this report gives policy makers a more rational way to make funding decisions" than traditional measures that are based on dollars spent or on the number of scientists funded. Its conclusions "are

hardly revolutionary," admits Solow, "but they provide intelligent guidelines that a thoughtful politician might follow in deciding how to spend federal dollars on science."

COSEPUP is just the latest in a growing chorus of commentators giving opinions on why the federal government should support research. Since last fall, the National Science Foundation, the National Institutes of Health, and the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy, for example, have issued reports that address aspects of the question, and congressional leaders have likewise spoken out on the topic.

Why the sudden interest in identifying criteria for science funding? The academy decided 2 years ago that a review of the government's role in supporting research was essential given the end of the cold war, the increased international competition, and a growing dependence on science and technology for national economic progress. The \$73,000 study began officially in December after Griffiths became chairman of COSEPUP.

Now the academy has spoken, but is anyone listening? Perhaps a few leaders. Last week, the committee briefed presidential science adviser Jack Gibbons and House Science Committee chairman George Brown (D-CA), and on Tuesday, Griffiths and NAS president Frank Press talked to the science subcommittee of the Senate Commerce, Science, and Transportation Committee.

At least one Senate aide is impressed, saying the report offers "an intriguing way" to decide how to invest a limited pool of federal dollars. But it's too early to say if the academy's advice will be incorporated into government policy.

—Jeffrey Mervis



Taking the broad view. Phillip Griffiths, COSEPUP chairman.

* "Science, Technology, and the Federal Government: National Goals for a New Era." National Academy Press, 1993.

Full Protection For The North Cascades

The Wilderness Committee is recommending that currently unprotected key areas of the North Cascades be granted park protection. This protection is needed in order to revitalize fish and wildlife populations and to safeguard the region's prime wilderness, recreation and spiritual values. Most of the proposed protected areas are in BC. One, the Okanogan Meadows, is in Washington State.

The government of BC initiated a planning process called the Protected Area Strategy (PAS) to double the park lands in BC by the year 2000. We are recommending that our North Cascade BC park proposals be considered for protection this year under

PAS program. Because none of the BC proposed protected areas have been ceded by the First Nations via treaty or sale, we

advocate that full park status for new areas be conferred only with First Nations approval. In addition, the Wilderness Committee recommends that the North Cascades protected lands in all jurisdictions (BC, Washington State, First Nations and municipal) be managed cooperatively to conserve the living resources and that these protected areas together be called the Cascade International Park.

Recommended New Protected Areas

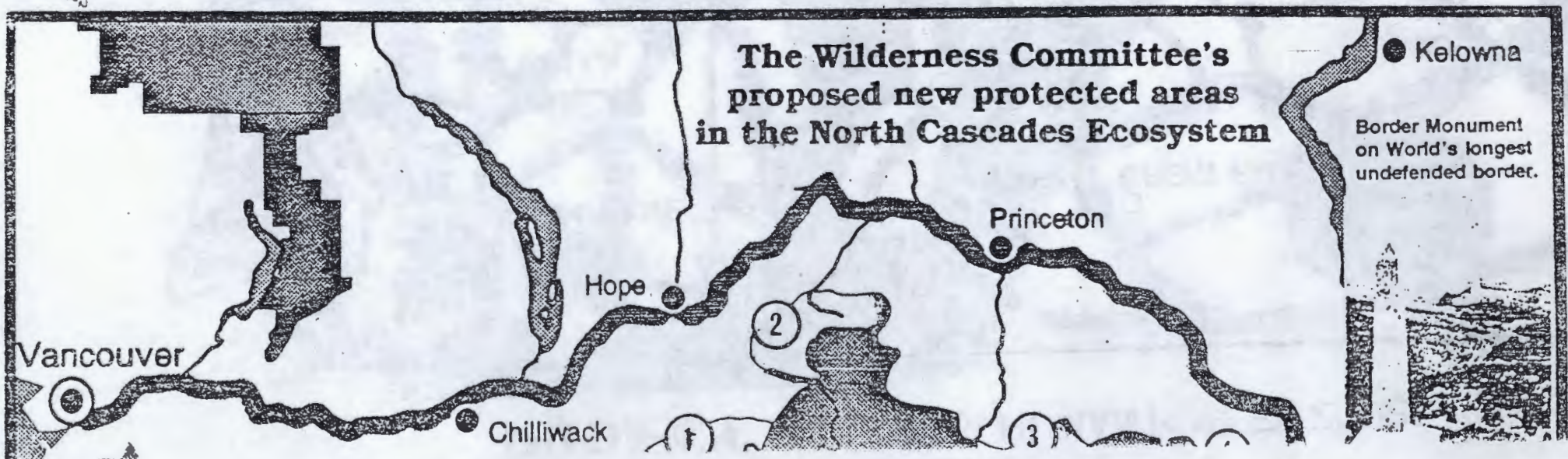
#1. Upper Chilliwack Valley - Chilliwack Lake, BC. The Chilliwack Lake and upper valley area is one of the most popular outdoor recreation destinations in the province. Fishing, hiking and camping are the most popular activities. The area is an important spiritual retreat for the Chilliwack Tribe. People have been advocating its protection since the 1960s.

#2. Upper Tulameen Valley, BC. The Okanagan Similkameen Parks Society has been working for several decades to gain protection for this area with its grizzly habitat, scenic meadows and historic trails.

#3. Upper Pasayten/Ashnola Valleys, BC. Though some of this area has been roaded and logged, there are important pockets of wild lands that need to be protected. Logged over lands should be left to heal.

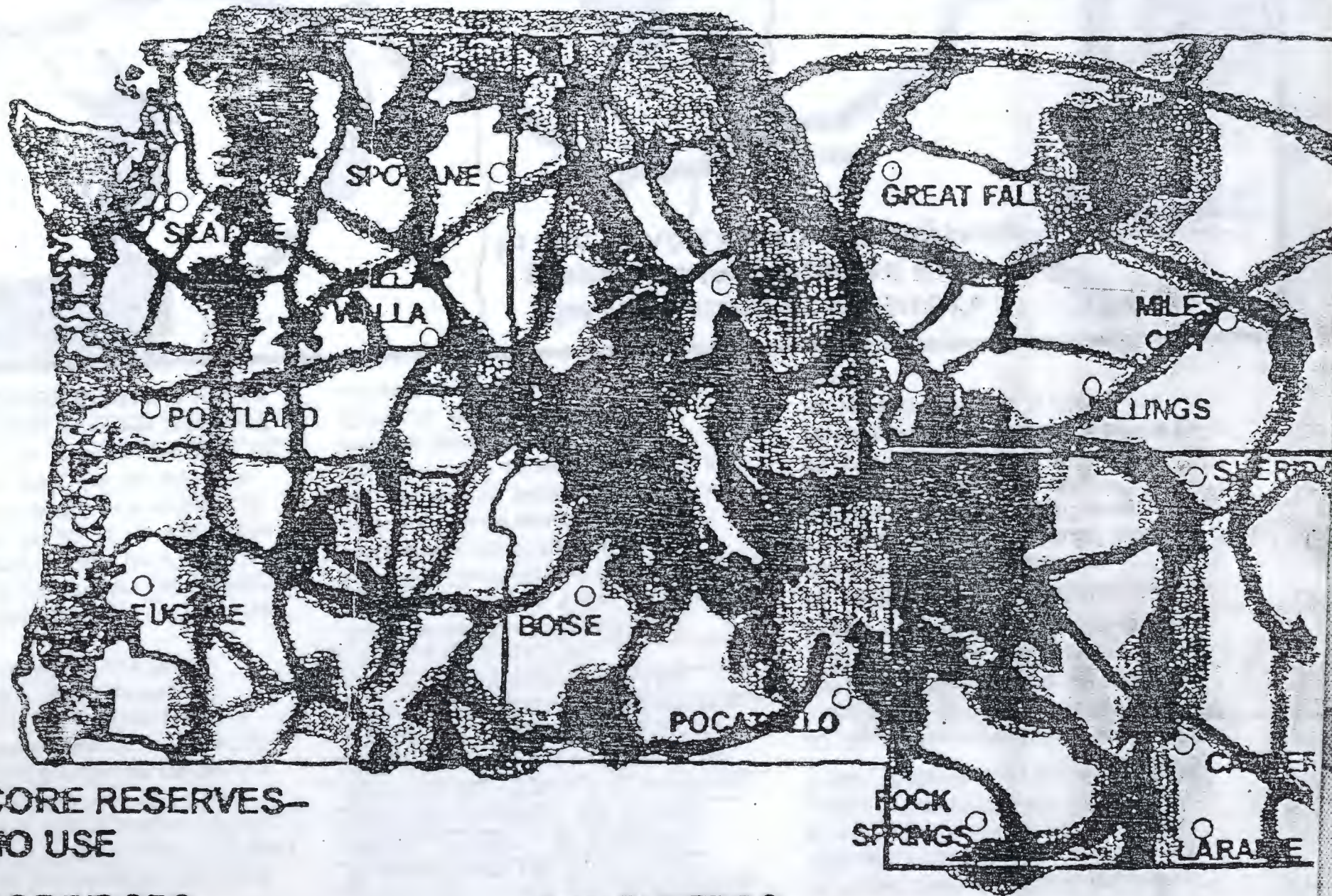
#4. Similkameen River, BC. This area has extremely dry habitats, including bunchgrass meadows, which are under-represented in the current BC parks system. It must be protected.

#5. Okanogan Meadows, Washington. Preservation of the Meadows is critical to the survival of the lynx in Washington State.



WILDLANDS PROJECT

26.2% HUMAN BUFFER ZONES



CORE RESERVES—
NO USE

CORRIDORS—
EXTREMELY LIMITED USE

BUFFERS—
VERY LIMITED USE

PUBLIC INFO NETW
618 116TH ST SE
EVERETT WA 98201

June 1, 1994

MEMORANDUM

RE: Department of the Interior's Internal Working Document on Ecosystem Management

Attached for your information is the Department of the Interior's internal working document on ecosystem management. This document outlines how ecosystem management is being implemented within EPA, BLM, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, and throughout all federal government. Please review this analysis in conjunction to the May 5, 1994 memo on EPA's ecosystem protection plan.

The EPA document describes how the current administration plans to accumulate all powers - legislative, executive and judiciary - into a centralized government. This Interior document outlines the actual components the administration is using to implement the ecosystem plan and gives a status report on each activity.

Of special interest within this document, is the following statement about how the human dimension of ecosystem management is being considered. "All ecosystem management activities should consider human beings as a biological resource." Under ecosystem management, the administration does not consider itself a government of the people, by the people or for the people, but rather considers itself as having to manage people as biological resources similar to vegetation, minerals, water, wildlife or predators. The last page of this document states that "when analyzing the landscape within an ecosystem management framework, it is essential to include two considerations: 1. The landscape in a historical context. 2. The impacts of human occupation and use of the landscape over time." To determine the historical context of the landscape, the BLM will specifically use historical maps, historical records and information gathered from archeological and paleontological excavations. Impacts of human occupation will not just be considered in light of land use, but also impacts on "specific cultural values, such as Native American values" and environmental justice.

The national goal of ecosystem management was initiated by Vice President Gore's National Performance Review (NPR) in 1993. The Vice President's NPR reinvention initiative led to the development of the EPA document attached to the May 5th memo.

As a result of this initiative, a collaborative cross-agency effort was initiated to implement ecosystem management. This management is now being implemented by the Interagency Ecosystem Management Coordination Group, which is made up of 20 federal agencies including the Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Soil Conservation Service, National Park Service, Environmental Protection Agency, Fish & Wildlife Service, U.S. Geological Survey, Bureau of Indian Affairs, National Biological Survey, Department of Energy, Department of Defense, Bureau of Mines, Bureau of Reclamation and the Mineral Management Service. This group is working under a Memorandum of Understanding.

Vice President Gore commissioned a White House Ecosystem Management Task Force to coordinate the activities of this Interagency Management Coordination Group. The task force is chaired by Katie McGinty, Director of the White House Office on Environmental Policy, and consists of Assistant Secretaries from 12 departments and agencies, as well as representatives from the Office of Management and Budget and the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy. The task force is developing the overarching goals for all agencies, drafting an Executive Order making ecosystem protection a national priority, and examining and recommending improvements to the effectiveness of ecosystem management such as budget process, legal authorities and information management. The Executive Order is to be in place no later than September 30, 1994. A budget model has already been developed for FY 1995 to facilitate the implementation of ecosystem management into all federal agencies. The task force is now lobbying Congress to accept the budget model and expects to have a new funding coding structure based on ecosystem management in place also by September 30, 1994.

Each agency member of the Ecosystem Management Coordination Group, with the assistance of heritage and natural trust groups such as Nature Conservancy, are presently conducting broad ecological assessments of federal, state and private lands to be placed into ecoregions. This project is expected to be completed within five years at a cost of \$100 million. This information is being fed into the National Biological Survey, which will oversee the assessments when Congressional approval is given. Information from this assessment will be used to determine the historical condition of the land, determine the present status of these lands, determine the causes of change in these ecoregions, and to identify the potential future conditions of these ecoregions.

A National Spatial Data Infrastructure is also being established at this time to better collect and use the assessment data. The National Biological Survey will provide the leadership in analyzing and disseminating the biological information provided by the Spatial Data Infrastructure. Even without Congressional approval, the National Biological Survey already has 1,850 employees, four Ecoregional Offices, 13 Research Centers, over 60 Cooperative Research Units and 100 field stations. Dr. F. Eugene Hester is the Deputy Director of the NBS, and BLM's Kemp Conn is serving as NBS's Acting Assistant Director for Inventory and Monitoring.

To analyze data fed into the infrastructure, the National Biological Survey is using the National Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units. Work on this framework was initiated by the Soil Conservation Service and the U.S. Forest Service in September 1992 with Nature Conservancy,

EPA, the U.S. Geological Survey and BLM informally participating in the project. The Forest Service directed its staff to begin formally using the framework on November 5, 1994. The framework is a classification and mapping system used to stratify the land into progressively smaller units sharing similar ecological characteristics. Ecological types are classified and mapped based on associations of those biotic and environmental factors that directly or indirectly affect the structure and function of ecosystems. Ecological types can also consider watersheds and the zoogeography of aquatic species. /

Once the data is analyzed, Ecoregional Technical Assistance Teams will assist agencies in implementing the information into their management activities. These specialized teams will be located within the National Biological Survey or possibly within major universities.

ASI is now investigating the President's Council on Sustainable Development and its connection to the National Performance Review, which initiated the efforts to make ecosystem management a national priority. The council is a high level body, including 5 Cabinet members who have a two year goal to "develop policy recommendations for a national strategy for sustainable development that can be implemented at the public and private sectors." International interests also serve on the council, so the council's agenda closely parallels that of the International U.N. Commission on Sustainable Development. [In August 1993, State Department liaison, Rafe Pomerance, initiated the drafting of a 50 page report to the U.N Commission on Sustainable Development to outline the Presidents Council's efforts to implement Agenda 21. This agenda includes items such as human settlement, health, fresh water and waste. Former Senator Tim Wirth will be taking the Council's product to the U.N Commission on Sustainable Development in June 1994.]

Members of the Council include: Secretary Brown from Oceans and Atmosphere, Secretary Espy from Agriculture, Secretary Babbitt from Interior, Under Secretary of Global Affairs Tim Wirth from the State Department (ex-officio), Jay Hair from National Wildlife Federation, John Adams from Natural Resource Defense Council, Carol Browner from EPA, Fred Krupp from Environmental Defense Fund, Alida Rockefeller, Wade Greene from Rockefeller Financial Services, Mike McClosky from Sierra Club, and John Sawhill from Nature Conservancy.

Four task forces within the Council are working presently addressing issues such as biodiversity, population control, environmental justice, education, global governance, strengthening the UN, and sustainable technologies. There has also been consideration of implementing spiritual values into the overall plan.

SPECIAL ISSUE BRIEFING PAPERS
PREPARED FOR THE BLM SUMMIT
4/30/94

1. Field Organization Strategy
2. Interagency Ecoregion-Based Ecological Assessment
3. Columbia River Basin Assessment at Regional Scale
4. Interagency Ecosystem Management Coordination Group (IEMCG)
5. Rangeland Reform '94
6. National Performance Review Initiatives (NPR)
7. National Biological Survey (NBS)
8. National Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units
9. White House Ecosystem Management Task Force and the Interior Ecosystem Management Task Force
10. Ecoregional Technical Assistance Teams
11. Ecosystem Management Keywords and Definitions
12. Implementation of BLM's New Budget Model - Revised Budget Structure
13. Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Management
14. Significant Features of the New Decisionmaking Framework

SUBJECT: Interagency Ecoregion-based Ecological Assessment

ISSUE SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: A number of federal agencies and non-government organizations are working through the Interagency Ecosystem Management Coordination Group to coordinate and conduct a broad ecological assessment of major ecoregions of the U.S. The assessment will survey status and trend of major ecoregions in the United States and provide a contemporary baseline from which to evaluate the effects of management activities on the land.

The total cost of the five year project is estimated at \$100 million. Various agencies, including BLM, have committed \$100,000 in FY 1994 to develop a framework and protocols for the assessment. The Interagency Ecosystem Management Coordination Group is requesting that the National Biological Survey (NBS) provide partial funding and eventual oversight of the assessment. BLM, Forest Service, Soil Conservation Service, Park Service, Department of Defense, National Association of State Foresters, EPA, National Biological Survey, and Fish and Wildlife Service are among the agencies and organizations funding and participating in the assessment.

OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: The primary functions of the interagency ecological assessment are to:

- Determine the status and trend of major ecoregions in the United States.
- Identify anthropogenic effects and natural events that have influenced ecoregion condition and trend.
- Evaluate ecological potential.
- Describe research needs.

The interagency assessment will provide a framework for integrating program-specific inventories conducted by the individual agencies to synthesize information on the condition of major ecoregions in the United States. The assessment will also enable land managers to classify historical condition of the land, describe research needs, and identify potential future conditions based on various management scenarios.

STATUS: BLM presently serves on the interagency steering committee. The steering committee will appoint teams to: (1) develop assessment protocols (including socioeconomic and cultural considerations), (2) select an assessment classification system, (3) organize assessment teams by ecoregion, and (4) implement prototype assessments.

CONTACT: Kniffy Hamilton, Ecosystem Management/Biodiversity, Washington Office, phone: 202/208-4896, fax: 202/208-5010.

SUBJECT: Field Organization Strategy

ISSUE SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: With guidance to improve government efficiency and increased emphasis, interest, and demand on public land management, and the importance in carrying out the Bureau's mission on an interdisciplinary approach, the Director identified the need to assess the field organizations. This resulted in the Field Organization Strategy (FOS) assignment within the Strategic Planning guidance.

* OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: Ensure field organizations are responsive to the interdisciplinary ecosystem management concept and re-engineer organization strategy, as appropriate, to enhance agency efficiency and services, including sound Human Resource Management principles in carrying out the Bureau's mission.

STATUS: The FOS report was completed February 1994, and presented to the Executive Leadership Team (ELT) in February 1994. Pursuant to the FOS strategy guidance that resulted at the ELT meeting in February, each field office submitted its specific strategy. These responses were presented at the ELT meeting March 22-25, 1994. Additional information has been requested through WO IM No. 94-5000, dated March 28, 1994. These responses are to fine-tune the initial proposals, and feedback is planned at the Summit and/or ELT in March 1994, as appropriate. *

CONTACT: E.F. Spang, Special Assistant to the Director, 222 West 7th Avenue, #13, Anchorage, AK 99513, 907-271-5076

SUBJECT: National Biological Survey

ISSUE SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: On Earth Day (April 21, 1993), President Clinton called for the creation of the National Biological Survey (NBS). The Department of the Interior's newest bureau was established by a Secretarial Order issued in September 1993, and became operational on November 11, 1993, when Congress passed and President Clinton signed into law the FY 1994 Interior Appropriations Act. It was created by consolidating the biological research, inventory and monitoring, and information transfer programs of seven Interior bureaus.

The NBS is modeled after the U.S. Geological Survey, which was created in response to the demands of industry and conservationists for accurate baseline scientific data. The original Bureau of Biological Survey began in the Department of Agriculture in 1885, and was transferred to the Department of the Interior in 1939, as a predecessor to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

★ { The NBS has 1,850 employees, 4 Ecoregional Office, 13 Research Centers, over 60 Cooperative Research Units, and 100 field stations. Dr. F. Eugene Hester is the Deputy Director of the NBS. Dr. Hester has extensive experience in the biological research programs of both the Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Park Service. The Director of the NBS will be named in the near future.

Kemp Conn, BLM's Deputy Assistant Director for Land and Renewable Resources, has served as NBS's Acting Assistant Director for Inventory and Monitoring since the inception of the agency.

★ OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: The mission of the NBS is to serve as the non-regulatory biological research arm of the Interior Department and to provide leadership in gathering, analyzing, and disseminating the biological information necessary to support the sound management of the Nation's natural resources. With neither regulatory nor resource management responsibilities, the NBS is a source of unbiased scientific information about the Nation's biological resources and offers essential tools for solving national, state, and local natural resource problems before they become crises. As Secretary Babbitt has stated, "The National Biological Survey will produce the map we need to avoid the economic and environmental 'train wrecks' we see scattered across the country. NBS will provide the scientific knowledge America needs to balance the compatible goals of ecosystem protection and economic progress." Key to the success of this vision will be the establishment of partnerships for better science--with other Federal, State, and local agencies, museums and universities, and private organizations.

STATUS: The FY 1994 budget for the NBS is \$167.2 million. The 1995 budget request for the NBS is \$176.8 million and reflects the Department's vision of proactive science in support of balanced resource management decision.

While serving as a national catalyst for the organization and distribution of biological information, the NBS must also serve the specific needs of Interior land and resource managers for information on the structure, functioning, and responses of biological resources and systems under the management of the Department's bureaus. The NBS is committed to building a productive working relationship with BLM and is striving to be responsive to BLM's research needs. NBS has recently decided to fund two high priority research projects identified by the BLM--Wildlife Mortality at Southeastern New Mexico Play Lakes (\$172k), and Characterization of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons in the San Juan River Basin, New Mexico (\$245k). Funding will come from FY 1994 increases in the NBS budget.

CONTACT: Peter Niebauer, telephone 202-208-5442, fax 202-208-5964

SUBJECT: National Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units

ISSUE SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: The National Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units (Framework) is a classification and mapping system used to classify the land into progressively smaller units sharing similar ecological features and characteristics. Ecological types are classified and mapped based on associations of those biotic and environmental factors that directly or indirectly affect energy, moisture, and nutrient gradients that regulate the structure and function of ecosystems. This approach enables managers to evaluate broad scale influences on finer scale conditions and processes, as well as to use finer scale information to determine the significance of landscape scale events.

Classifying and mapping land units at various scales is critical to ecosystem management. The proposed ecoregional assessments will occur at the larger scale. Units at the intermediate scale identify those areas with similar natural disturbance patterns. Smaller units will help managers assess site-specific conditions. The Framework also provides the structure necessary to allow the assimilation of information among different scales. Smaller units of the Framework are designed to aggregate into progressively larger scales that still maintain ecological significance.

OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: The Framework provides a basis for assessing resource conditions at multiple scales. The potential uses and benefits of adopting the Framework include:

1. helping managers determine the cumulative effects of site-specific management on the broader landscape;
2. providing a spatial Framework for determining habitat improvements and desired future conditions;
3. providing the Framework for multi-scale planning efforts;
4. providing the framework to coordinate ecoregional assessments and more local assessments among Federal agencies; and
5. enabling managers to monitor the effects of management activities at multiple ecological scales.

STATUS: The effort was initiated by the United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service and Forest Service in September 1992. The Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Environmental Protection Agency, U.S. Geological Survey, The Nature Conservancy, and others have participated informally as the concept has been developed. The Forest Service directed its staff and field units to begin using the Framework on November 5, 1993. The Framework continues to be modified and refined. Most recently, a proposal for an aquatic component based on watersheds and zoogeography of aquatic species has been added. The BLM proposes to officially join the Framework effort. By joining in the Framework, the BLM could assist in shaping the final Framework design, content, and applicability to ensure that future needs for public land management are met.

CONTACT: Jack Williams, Science Advisor, WO-100, 202/208-4714

Prepared for: BLM Summit 3/30/94

INTERNAL WORKING DOCUMENT

SUBJECT: White House Ecosystem Management Task Force and the Interior Ecosystem Management Task Force

ISSUE SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: The goal of ecosystem management is to restore and maintain the health, sustainability, and biological diversity of ecosystems while supporting sustainable economies and communities. Many factors, such as interagency conflicts, incompatible data bases, a lack of ecological research, inconsistent planning and budgeting cycles, and differing agency organizational structures, have hampered development of a coordinated approach to actively maintain or restore healthy ecosystems.

OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: The Task Force is chaired by Katie McGinty, Director of the White House Office on Environmental Policy, and consists of Assistant Secretaries from 12 departments and agencies, as well as representatives from the Office of Management and Budget and the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy. The Task Force is working to establish overarching goals for all agencies, draft an Executive Order on Ecosystem Management to provide critical direction and guidance to federal agencies, and examine and recommend improvements in major issue areas that influence the effectiveness of ecosystem management, such as the budget process, legal authorities, and information management.

The Task Force is selecting between 10 to 12 ecosystem management case studies to showcase and illustrate ecosystem management activities. The support of the White House initiative, the Department of Interior has formed its own task force to organize and track ecosystem management activities across bureaus. The Departmental Task Force is headed by Brooks Yeager, Director of the Office of Policy Analysis, and Jim Pipkin, Counselor to the Secretary, both of whom represent Interior on the White House Task Force.

STATUS: Some of the case studies will focus on ongoing ecosystem management projects; others will represent new initiatives "laboratories." The former will be evaluated for their instructive value, and to see where they can be replicated. The latter will involve wide ranging "stakeholders" in a collaborative process to do the following:

- characterize the historical ecosystem (i.e., its composition, structure, function, and natural range of variability, and human activities) and the present economic, environmental, and social trends;
- develop a vision of the ecosystem's desired future condition consistent with the overarching goal of the initiative to maintain the health, sustainability, and biological diversity of the ecosystem while supporting communities and their economies; and
- analyze how current Federal and non-Federal activities in the ecosystem are addressing problems and capitalize on opportunities in furthering the goals and objectives of ecosystem management, including factors that limit or may inhibit full participation of non-Federal parties.

Among the case studies which have already been selected for budget review and analysis are: the Anacostia River Watershed; the South Florida Ecosystem; Prince William Sound; and the Pacific Northwest Forests.

CONTACT: David Behler, Special Assistant to the Director, WO-100,
(202) 208-6795

Prepared for: BLM Summit 3/30/94

INTERNAL WORKING DOCUMENT

SUBJECT: Ecosystem Management Keywords and Definitions

ISSUE SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: Nineteen terms and definitions related to ecosystem management were developed from source materials and texts in November, 1994 by the Forest Service. Over 200 agencies, organizations, and individuals reviewed the draft "keywords" and definitions for their applicability to the concepts of ecosystem management.

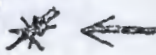
BLM assistant directors, state directors, and division chiefs provided extensive comment and review of the initial keywords and definitions. Presently, six agencies, including the Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Soil Conservation Service, Agriculture Extension Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service, have committed to utilizing the terms and definitions to promote a common understanding of ecosystem management.

OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: The drafting of ecosystem management-related keywords and definitions is intended to improve interagency communication as agencies move forward with implementing ecosystem-approaches to management. The terms and definitions are not technical in nature, rather, they reflect consensus definitions acceptable to the primary federal land management agencies. The terms and definitions are not prescriptive or regulatory. They will evolve over time as the agencies and the public develop a greater understanding of the meaning and implications of ecosystem management.

* STATUS: The keywords and definitions are in a final review phase and should be finalized by May, 1994. The six agencies mentioned above have drafted a joint letter, to be signed by agency heads. The letter will accompany release of the keywords to the public. The public will be invited to review and comment on the keywords through the Interagency Ecosystem Management Coordination Group.

CONTACT: Chris Wood, Ecosystem Management/Biodiversity, Washington Office, phone: 202/208-4896, fax: 202/208-5010

improved understanding of the health of the landscape. Although the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) maintains senior technical specialists at various offices, it lacks sufficient scientific expertise to undertake many of the challenges facing management of the public lands. The creation of Ecoregional Technical Assistance Teams (ECOTats) would fill this void by providing highly skilled scientists to bridge the information gap between the scientific community, including the National Biological Survey (NBS) and academia, and BLM field managers. A primary responsibility of ECOTats would be to transfer the latest in ecosystem management tools and technology from a variety of sources to BLM field units.

ECOTats would be composed of an interdisciplinary mix of scientists organized and specialized along ecoregional features, such as the Great Basin, hot deserts, Rocky Mountains, and Columbia River Basin. Depending upon needs in the particular ecoregion and existing skills, ECOTat membership would include four to seven senior specialists in the following fields: aquatic ecology, terrestrial ecology, conservation biology, hydrology, geomorphology, and soil science. In some ecoregions, skills such as groundwater hydrology, population modelling, forestry, botany, or cartography would be needed. Some positions could be filled from within BLM's ranks, while others would require hiring new scientists because of a scarcity of certain skills within the BLM. In this way, the ECOTats would be staffed by a mix of scientists familiar with BLM issues and concerns and new scientists bringing the latest skills into management of the public lands. ECOTats would not duplicate scarce skills presently housed at the Service Center. Rather, they would supplement skills by specializing in the needs of particular ecoregions. It is proposed that ECOTats be co-located with major universities, Forest Service research facilities, and/or NBS facilities. 

OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: The primary mission of ECOTats would be to serve unfilled science needs of BLM field units and provide a communications link between the scientific community and the BLM. Functions of the ECOTats would include:

1. transferring the latest and best available scientific information to field units in support of ecosystem management;
2. assisting field units in developing locally-valid and quantifiable measures for ecosystem management success, such as indices of habitat quality, watershed health, and biotic integrity;
3. assisting in communicating BLM's science and research needs to NBS, EMAP, other governmental research organizations, and the academic community;
4. participating in ecoregional assessment efforts;
5. providing scarce or previously non-existent skills necessary for Watershed Analysis or other local assessments;
6. ensuring that information and data obtained through local assessments can be integrated and applied at ecoregional and national levels; and
7. assisting the field in developing appropriate monitoring protocols to assess the success of strategy implementation and measures to improve ecosystem health.

STATUS: An ECOTat proposal for one or two pilot teams has been developed, but no action to implement has been made.

CONTACT: Jack Williams, Science Advisor, WO-100, 202/208-4714

Prepared for: BLM Summit 3/30/94

INTERNAL WORKING DOCUMENT

SUBJECT: HUMAN DIMENSIONS OF ECOSYSTEM MANAGEMENT

ISSUE SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: When analyzing the landscape within an ecosystem management framework, it is essential to include two considerations:

1. The landscape in an historic context. Each landscape is the product of developmental processes over time. History, archeology and paleontology have a great deal of data to bring to bear to answer questions about how long the current landscape has been as it is now, as well as what forces caused it to be shaped into its present form. Historical maps, photographs, records, as well as archeological and paleontological excavations, provide invaluable evidence about how static or dynamic the current landscape has been. BLM is the repository for the single most valuable baseline of data on vegetative cover at a critical time in American history, namely, the cadastral surveyors' field notes in the GLO records.

2. The impact of human occupation and use of the landscape over time. Not only can the social sciences broadly considered provide a human dimension to biological analysis, but they can answer critical questions about the impact on present human communities of decisions about land use. This includes issues of environmental justice, impacts on specific cultural values, such as Native American values, etc. Secondly, knowledge about past communities can also indicate the limitations on future biological change which some past impacts themselves have imposed. For example, it is possible to know the nature, scope, time frame, for the introduction of some exotic species. That information can determine to what extent the process is reversible. Some weed control programs, for instance, may appear desirable but are not feasible, given the historical realities of the nature and scope of the original introduction of the species. Finally, the whole point about studying the human past is to learn from it what past cultures have to teach us about our interface with the environment.

* OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: All ecosystem management activities should consider human beings as a biological resource; there are no landscapes which can be examined without a human dimension to the decision-making process.

STATUS: Attempts to introduce this subject have been made, but models need to be built. Some ethno-ecology studies in some States, plus research by some other agencies, provide a beginning to this process.

CONTACT: Marilyn W. Nickels, Cultural Heritage Division,
202/452-0330.

Significant Features Of The New Decisionmaking Framework

Over the past several months BLM and Forest Service staff have been working together to develop a common planning system. Because of other priorities, BLM essentially quit working on the project in December, 1993. Since that time the Forest Service has continued their efforts and have a Proposed Rule that is in the process of being cleared to print.

We have renewed our efforts to complete our Proposed Rule. We (Forest Service staff and ourselves) believe that it would be good business to release our Proposed Rules concurrently and to process public involvement together.

Primary Goals For The New Decisionmaking Framework

- Provide a Simple, Straightforward, Framework for Decisionmaking:
 - * With room to adapt, change and improve without changing regulations
 - * With the ability to incorporate ongoing initiatives (at both the State Office and Washington Office levels) without needlessly delaying implementation
 - * Avoid the temptation to impose detailed regulatory requirements - use the directive system instead
 - * Use the same decisionmaking process for the development of Policy, RMPs, and Implementation Plans
- Incorporate Concepts of Ecosystem Management Using:
 - * Collaborative Management
 - * Consensus Building
 - * Improved Public Participation

11

policies and practices manages its geographic data so it can be efficiently shared with others and used for a variety of purposes.

The BLM approach to geographic data is:

- To support the establishment of the NSDI
- To develop its own data standards as needed and to follow approved data collection, documentation, and transfer standards
- To share data with others as widely as possible
- To manage data as a valuable asset
- To use geographic data for ecosystem management

OBJECTIVE/PURPOSE: The objectives of the NPR are to:

- CUT RED TAPE
- PUT THE CUSTOMER FIRST
- EMPOWER EMPLOYEES TO GET RESULTS
- CUT BACK TO BASICS

STATUS: The NPR reinvention initiatives are being implemented across government. An Executive Order from the President on Ecosystem Management is expected in fiscal year 1994. The NSDI is evolving. BLM, by participating in the FGDC and, more importantly, by effectively managing and using geographic data at all levels of the organization, is now creating data and standards that will become critical parts of the NSDI. In BLM, reinvention is forming the basis of the changes now taking place and planned for the future. The vision is to incorporate change management into the way we do business and to bring about change by focusing on the outcome-based performance measures.

CONTACT: John J Moeller, BLM NPR Project, 202-208-4794

Intel Report dated Oct. 25, 1994

SUBJECT: Precise Location of "International Biospheres" on U.S. Soil. Also sometimes referred to as the "Biosphere Reserve Integrated Monitoring (BRIM) Program". AKA "MAB" i.e. "Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Program.

SOURCE: State Department Publication 10059

RELIABILITY: Believed to be accurate

Biosphere reserves have been better known to Americans as National Parks, Wildlife Reserves, etc. Sovereignty over these formerly national assets has---to some degree not known by this researcher---been transferred to the United Nations.

Some intelligence sources have described some of these biospheres as "staging or training areas for opposition forces". Accordingly, in this time of impending crisis, this Intel has been designed to document ALL known Biosphere Reserve areas by precise location.

As of early 1993, there were believed to be 175 Biosphere Reserves located in the following 32 countries:

- Austria (4)
- Belarus (1)
- Bulgaria (17)
- Canada (6)
- Croatia (1)
- Czech Republic (5---one joint with Poland)
- Denmark (1)
- Estonia (1)
- Finland (1)
- France (8)
- Germany (12)
- Greece (2)
- Hungary (5)
- Ireland (2)
- Italy (3)
- Kyrgyzstan (1, joint with Uzbekistan)
- Netherlands (1)
- Norway (1)
- Poland (7---1 joint with Czech Republic, 2 joint with Slovakia)
- Portugal (1)
- Romania (3)
- Russia (14)
- Spain (11)
- Slovakia (4---2 joint with Poland)
- Sweden (1)
- Switzerland (1)

UNITED STATES MAB SITES

STATE/NAME	LAT/LONG COORDINATES	AREA (Acres)
Alaska (AK)		
1. Aleutian Islands	54° 51' - 52° 55' N/ 163° 22' - 172° 24' W	2,720,485
14. Denali	63° 20' N/150° 30' W	6,032,562
19. Glacier Bay- Admiralty Island	57° 02' - 58° 11' N/ 132° 25' W	4,237,483
33. Noatak	58° 10' - 59° 15' N/ 135° 15' - 138° 40' W 68° N/160° W	7,500,131
Arizona (AZ)		
2. Beaver Creek	34° 32' N/111° 65' W	275,028
35. Organ Pipe Cactus	32° 60' N/112° 50' W	329,337
California (CA)		
5. California Coast Ranges	39° 45' N/111° 65' W 41° 30' N/124° 00' W 36° N/121° 31' W 36° N/121° 37' W	153,447
8. Central California Coast	37° 38' N/122° W	2,117,944
12. Channel Islands	33° 27' - 34° 04' N/ 119° 01' - 120° 26' W	1,185,177
30. Mojave and Colorado Deserts	33° 10' N/116° 20' W; 35° 39' - 37° 05' N/ 116° 22' - 117° 37' W 34° N/115° 45' W; 33° 30' N/116° 24' W	3,205,604
37. San Dimas	34° 12' W/117° 46' W	17,166
38. San Joaquin	37° 05' W/119° 43' W	4,527
39. Sequoia-Kings Canyon	36° 45' N/118° 30' W	847,570
42. Stanislaus-Tuolumne	38° 03' N/119° 57' W	1,500
Colorado (CO)		
10. Central Plains	40° 50' N/104° 45' W	15,345
17. Fraser	39° 54' N/105° 53' W	23,050
32. Niwot Ridge	40° 00' N/105° 30' W	2,965
36. Rocky Mountain	40° 10' - 40° 33' N/ 105° 29' - 105° 55' W	263,686
Florida (FL)		
9. Central Gulf Coastal Plain	29° 44' N/84° 58' W	193,765
16. Everglades	24° 50' - 25° 55' N/ 80° 20' - 81° 30' W	1,463,635
Hawaii (HI)		
22. Hawaiian Islands	19° 11' - 19° 33' N 155° 01' - 155° 39' W 20° 39' - 20° 47' N/ 156° 02' - 156° 16' W	245,981

Kansas (KS)		
26. Konza Prairie	30° 03' - 39° 08' N/ 96° 31' - 96° 30' W	8,617
Kentucky (KY)		
27. Land Between The Lakes	36° 47' N/88° 03' W	3,854,838
29. Mammoth Cave Area	37° 07' - 37° 17' N/ 86° 00' - 86° 17' W	206,029
Michigan (MI)		
24. Isle Royale	47° 48' - 48° 16' N/ 88° 15' - 89° 20' W	533,104
44. University of Michigan	45° 34' N/84° 40' W	10,003
Montana (MT)		
13. Coram	48° 22' - 26' N/113° 58' - 114° 00' W	7,438
18. Glacier	48° 15' - 49° 00' N/ 113° 15' - 114° 30' W	1,013,630
New Jersey (NJ)		
31. New Jersey Pinelands	39° 45' N/74° 45' W	1,100,359
New Hampshire (NH)		
23. Hubbard Brook	43° 56' N/71° 45' W	7,848
New Mexico (NM)		
25. Jornada	32° 37' N/106° 45' W	193,476
Oregon (OR)		
7. Cascade Head	45° 02' N/123° 59' W	17,423
21. H.J. Andrews	44° 15' N/122° 10' W	15,073
43. Three Sisters	44° N/121° 50' W	199,908
South Carolina (SC)		
6. Carolinian-South Atlantic	30° 50' - 35° 00' N/ 76° 00' - 81° 35' W	388,214
40. South Atlantic Coastal Plain	33° 45' N/80° 47' W 39° 45' N/45° W	22,200
Tennessee (TN)		
41. Southern Appalachian	35° 36' N/83° 84' W	610,419
Texas (TX)		
3. Big Bend	29° 30' N/102° 103' W	699,918
4. Big Thicket	30° 31' N/94° 19' W	84,552
Utah (UT)		
15. Desert	38° 40' N/113° 45' W	55,631

Virginia (VA)		
46. Virginia Coast	37° 05' - 37° 34' N/ 75° 56' - 75° 37' W	33,386
Vermont (VT)		
11. Champlain-Adirondack	43° 00' - 45° 00' N/ 73° 15' - 73° 30' W	9,859,490
Washington (WA)		
34. Olympic	47° 29' - 48° 11' N/ 123° 07' - 124° 42' W	897,928
Wyoming (WY)		
47. Yellowstone	44° 08' - 45° 07' N/ 109° 10' - 111° 10' W	2,219,865
Puerto Rico (PR)		
20. Guanica	17° 55' N/67° 05' W	9,899
28. Luquillo	18° 21' N/65° 45' W	28,021
Virgin Islands (VI)		
45. Virgin Islands	18° 21' N/64° 44' W	15,140

EuroMAB DIRECTORY

UNITED STATES

NATIONAL CONTACT FOR BIOSPHERE RESERVES

Name: Dr. Roger E. Soles
Executive Director, U.S. MAB Secretariat

Address: OES/EGC/MAB
Room 608 SA 37
Department of State
Washington, D.C. 20522-3707
U.S.A.

Telephone: [1] (703) + 235-2946
FAX: [1] (703) + 235-3002

REPORT OF THE UNITED NATIONS
CONFERENCE ON ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT
(Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992)

Chapter 36

PROMOTING EDUCATION, PUBLIC AWARENESS AND TRAINING

INTRODUCTION. Education, raising of public awareness and training are linked to virtually all areas in Agenda 21, and even more closely to the ones on meeting basic needs, capacity-building, data and information, science, and the role of major groups. This chapter sets out broad proposals, while specific suggestions related to sectoral issues are contained in other chapters. The Declaration and Recommendations of the Tbilisi Intergovernmental Conference on Environmental Education organized by UNESCO and UNEP and held in 1977, have provided the fundamental principles for the proposals in this document. Programme areas described in the present chapter are:

- (a) Reorienting education towards sustainable development;
- (b) Increasing public awareness;
- (c) Promoting training.

PROGRAMME AREAS. Reorienting education towards sustainable development. Basis for action.

Education, including formal education, public awareness and training should be recognized as a process by which human beings and societies can reach their fullest potential. Education is critical for promoting sustainable development and improving the capacity of the people to address environment and development issues. While basic education provides the underpinning for any environmental and development education, the latter needs to be incorporated as an essential part of learning. *Both formal and non-formal education are indispensable to changing people's attitudes so that they have the capacity to assess and address their sustainable development concerns. It is also critical for achieving environmental and ethical awareness, values and attitudes, skills and behaviour consistent with sustainable development and for effective public participation in decision-making.* To be effective, environment and development education should deal with the dynamics of both the physical/biological and socio-economic environment and human (which may include spiritual) development, should be integrated in all disciplines, and should employ formal and non-formal methods and effective means of communication.

Objectives. Recognizing that countries, regional and international organizations will develop their own priorities and schedules for implementation in accordance with their needs, policies and programmes, the following objectives are proposed:

- (a) To endorse the recommendations arising from the World Conference on Education for All: Meeting Basic Learning Needs (Jomtien, Thailand, 9 March 1990) and to strive to ensure universal access to basic education, and to achieve primary education for at least 80 per cent of girls and 70 per cent of boys of primary school age through formal schooling or non-formal education and to reduce the adult illiteracy rate to at least half of its 1990 level. Efforts should focus on reducing the high illiteracy levels and redressing the lack of basic education among women and should bring their literacy levels into line with those of men;
- (b) *To achieve environmental and development awareness in all sectors of society on a world-wide scale as soon as possible;*
- (c) To strive to achieve the accessibility of environmental and development education, linked to social education, from primary school age through adulthood to all groups of people; development education, linked to social education, from primary school age through adulthood to all groups of people;
- (d) To promote integration of environment and development concepts, including demography, in all educational programmes, in particular the analysis of the causes of major environment and development issues in a local context, drawing on the best available scientific evidence and other appropriate sources of knowledge, and giving special emphasis to the further training of decision makers at all levels.

Activities. Recognizing that countries and regional and international organizations will develop their own priorities and schedules for implementation in accordance with their needs, policies and programmes, the following activities are proposed:

- (a) All countries are encouraged to endorse the recommendations of the Jomtien Conference and strive to ensure its Framework for Action. This would encompass the preparation of national strategies and actions for meeting basic learning needs, universalizing access and promoting equity, broadening the means and scope of education, developing a supporting policy context, mobilizing resources and strengthening international cooperation to redress existing economic, social and gender disparities which interfere with these aims. *Non-governmental organizations can make an important contribution in designing and implementing educational programmes and should be recognized;*
- (b) Governments should strive to update or prepare strategies aimed at integrating environment and development as a cross-cutting issue into education at all levels within the next three years. This should be done in cooperation with all sectors of society. The strategies should set out policies and activities, and identify needs, cost, means and schedules for their implementation, evaluation and review. *A thorough review of curricula should be undertaken to ensure a multidisciplinary approach, with environment and development issues and their socio-cultural and demographic aspects and linkages. Due respect should be given to community-defined needs and diverse and development issues and their socio-cultural and demographic aspects and linkages. Due respect should be given to community-defined needs and diverse knowledge systems, including science, cultural and social sensitivities;*
- (c) Countries are encouraged to set up national advisory environmental education coordinating bodies or round tables representative of various environmental, developmental, educational, gender and other interests, including non-governmental organizations, to encourage partnerships, help mobilize resources, and provide a source of information and focal point for international ties. These bodies would help mobilize and facilitate different population groups and communities to assess their own needs and to develop the necessary skills to create and implement their own environment and development initiatives;

(d) Educational authorities, with the appropriate assistance from community groups or non-governmental organizations, are recommended to assist or set up pre-service and in-service training programmes for all teachers, administrators, and educational planners, as well as non-formal educators in all sectors, addressing the nature and methods of environmental and development education and making use of relevant experience of non-governmental organizations;

(e) Relevant authorities should ensure that every school is assisted in designing environmental activity work plans, with the participation of students and staff. Schools should involve schoolchildren in local and regional studies on environmental health, including safe drinking water, sanitation and food and ecosystems and in relevant activities, linking these studies with services and research in national parks, wildlife reserves, ecological heritage sites etc.;

(f) Educational authorities should promote proven educational methods and the development of innovative teaching methods for educational settings. They should also recognize appropriate traditional education systems in local communities;

(g) Within two years the United Nations system should undertake a comprehensive review of its educational programmes, encompassing training and public awareness, to reassess priorities and reallocate resources. The UNESCO/UNEP International Environmental Education Programme should, in cooperation with the appropriate bodies of the United Nations system, governments, non-governmental organizations and others, establish a programme within two years to integrate the decisions of the Conference into the existing United Nations framework adapted to the needs of educators at different levels and circumstances. Regional organizations and national authorities should be encouraged to elaborate similar parallel programmes and opportunities by conducting an analysis of how to mobilize different sectors of the population in order to assess and address their environmental and development education needs;

(h) There is a need to strengthen, within five years, information exchange by enhancing technologies and capacities necessary to promote environment and development education and public awareness. Countries should cooperate with each other and with the various social sectors and population groups to prepare educational tools that include regional environment and development issues and initiatives, using learning materials and resources suited to their own requirements;

(i) Countries could support university and other tertiary activities and networks for environmental and development education. Cross-disciplinary courses could be made available to all students. Existing regional networks and activities and national university actions which promote research and common teaching approaches on sustainable development should be built upon, and new partnerships and bridges created with the business and other independent sectors, as well as with all countries for technology, know-how, and knowledge exchange;

(j) Countries, assisted by international organizations, non-governmental organizations and other sectors, could strengthen or establish national or regional centres of excellence in interdisciplinary research and education in environmental and developmental sciences, law and the management of specific environmental problems. Such centres could be universities or existing networks in each country or region, promoting cooperative research and information sharing and dissemination. At the global level these functions should be performed by appropriate institutions;

(k) Countries should facilitate and promote non-formal education activities at the local, regional and national levels by cooperating with and supporting the efforts of non-formal educators and other community-based organizations. The appropriate bodies of the United Nations system in cooperation with non-governmental organizations should encourage the development of an international network for the achievement of global educational aims. At the national and local levels, public and scholarly forums should discuss environmental and development issues, and suggest sustainable alternatives to policy makers;

(l) Educational authorities, with appropriate assistance of non-governmental organizations, including women's and indigenous peoples' organizations, should promote all kinds of adult education programmes for continuing education in environment and development, basing activities around elementary/secondary schools and local problems. These authorities and industry should encourage business, industrial and agricultural schools to include such topics in their curricula. The corporate sector could include sustainable development in their education and training programmes. Programmes at a post-graduate level should include specific courses aiming at the further training of decision makers;

(m) Governments and educational authorities should foster opportunities for women in non-traditional fields and eliminate gender stereotyping in curricula. This could be done by improving enrolment opportunities, including females in advanced programmes as students and instructors, reforming entrance and teacher staffing policies and providing incentives for establishing child-care facilities, as appropriate. Priority should be given to education of young females and to programmes promoting literacy among women;

(n) Governments should affirm the rights of indigenous peoples, by legislation if necessary, to use their experience and understanding of sustainable development to play a part in education and training;

(o) The United Nations could maintain a monitoring and evaluative role regarding decisions of the United Nations Conference on Environment and development on education and awareness, through the relevant United Nations agencies. With Governments and non-governmental organizations, as appropriate, it should present and disseminate decisions in a variety of forms, and should ensure the continuous implementation and review of the educational implications of Conference decisions, in particular through relevant events and conferences.

Means of implementation: Financing and cost evaluation. The Conference secretariat has estimated the average total annual cost (1993-2000) of implementing the activities of this programme to be about \$8 billion to \$9 billion, including about \$3.5 billion to \$4.5 billion from the international community on grant or concessional terms. These are indicative and order-of-magnitude estimates only and have not been reviewed by Governments. Actual costs and financial terms, including any that are non-concessional, will depend upon, inter alia, the specific strategies and programmes Governments decide upon for implementation. In the light of country-specific situations, more support for education, training and public awareness activities related to environment and development could be provided, in appropriate cases, through measures such as the following:

(a) Giving higher priority to those sectors in budget allocations, protecting them from structural cutting requirements;

(b) Shifting allocations within existing education budgets in favour of primary education, with focus on environment and development;

(c) Promoting conditions where a larger share of the cost is borne by local communities, with rich communities assisting poorer ones;

- (d) Obtaining additional funds from private donors concentrating on the poorest countries, and those with rates of literacy below 40 per cent;
- (e) Encouraging debt for education swaps;
- (f) Lifting restrictions on private schooling and increasing the flow of funds from and to non-governmental organizations, including small-scale grass-roots organizations;
- (g) Promoting the effective use of existing facilities, for example, multiple school shifts, fuller development of open universities and other long-distance teaching;
- (h) Facilitating low-cost or no-cost use of mass media for the purposes of education;
- (i) Encouraging twinning of universities in developed and developing countries.

INCREASING PUBLIC AWARENESS. Basis for action

There is still a considerable lack of awareness of the interrelated nature of all human activities and the environment, due to inaccurate or insufficient information. Developing countries in particular lack relevant nature of all human activities and the environment, due to inaccurate or insufficient information. Developing countries in particular lack relevant technologies and expertise. There is a need to increase public sensitivity to environment and development problems and involvement in their solutions and foster a sense of personal environmental responsibility and greater motivation and commitment towards sustainable development.

Objective. The objective is to promote broad public awareness as an essential part of a global education effort to strengthen attitudes, values and actions which are compatible with sustainable development. It is important to stress the principle of devolving authority, accountability and resources to the most appropriate level with preference given to local responsibility and control over awareness-building activities.

Activities. Recognizing that countries, regional and international organizations will develop their own priorities and schedules for implementation in accordance with their needs, policies and programmes, the following activities are proposed:

(a) Countries should strengthen existing advisory bodies or establish few ones for public environment and development information, and should coordinate activities with, among others, the United Nations, non-governmental organizations and important media. They should encourage public participatory discussions of environmental policies and assessments. Governments should also facilitate and support national to local networking of information through existing networks;

(b) The United Nations system should improve its outreach in the course of a review of its education and public awareness activities to promote greater involvement and coordination of all parts of the system, especially its information bodies and regional and country operations. Systematic surveys of the impact of awareness programmes should be conducted, recognizing its information bodies and regional and country operations. Systematic surveys of the impact of awareness programmes should be conducted, recognizing the needs and contributions of specific community groups;

(c) Countries and regional organizations should be encouraged, as appropriate, to provide public environmental and development information services for raising the awareness of all groups, the private sector and particularly decision makers;

(d) Countries should stimulate educational establishments in all sectors, especially the tertiary sector, to contribute more to awareness building. Educational materials of all kinds and for all audiences should be based on the best available scientific information, including the natural, behavioural and social sciences, and taking into account aesthetic and ethical dimensions;

(e) Countries and the United Nations system should promote a cooperative relationship with the media, popular theatre groups, and entertainment and advertising industries by initiating discussions to mobilize their experience in shaping public behaviour and consumption patterns and making wide use of their methods. Such cooperation would also increase the active public participation in the debate on the environment. UNICEF should make child-oriented material available to media as an educational tool, insuring close cooperation between the out-of-school public information sector and the school curriculum, for the primary level. UNESCO, UNEP and universities should enrich pre-service curricula for journalists on environment and development topics;

(f) Countries, in cooperation with the scientific community, should establish ways of employing modern communication technologies for effective public outreach. National and local educational authorities and relevant United Nations agencies should expand, as appropriate, the use of audio-visual methods, especially in rural areas in mobile units, by producing television and radio programmes for developing countries, involving local participation, employing interactive multimedia methods and integrating advanced methods with folk media;

(g) Countries should promote, as appropriate, environmentally sound leisure and tourism activities, building on The Hague Declaration of Tourism (1989) and the current programmes of the World Tourism Organization and UNEP, asking suitable use of museums, heritage sites, zoos, botanical gardens, national parks, and other protected areas;

(h) Countries should encourage non-governmental organizations to increase their involvement in environmental and development problems, through joint awareness initiatives and improved interchange with other constituencies in society;

(i) Countries and the United Nations system should increase their interaction with and include, as appropriate, indigenous people in the management, planning and development of their local environment, and should promote dissemination of traditional and socially learned knowledge through means based on local customs, especially in rural areas, integrating these efforts with the electronic media, whenever appropriate;

(j) UNICEF, UNESCO, UNDP and non-governmental organizations should develop support programmes to involve young people and children in environment and development issues, such as children's and youth hearings and building on decisions of the World Summit for Children (A/45/625, annex);

(k) Countries, the United Nations and non-governmental organizations should encourage mobilization of both men and women in awareness campaigns, stressing the role of the family in environmental activities, women's contribution to transmission of knowledge and social values and the development of human resources;

(l) Public awareness should be heightened regarding the impacts of violence in society.

Means of implementation. Financing and cost evaluation.

The Conference secretariat has estimated the average total annual cost (1993-2000) of implementing the activities of this programme to be about \$2 billion, including about \$110 million from the international community in grant or concessional terms. These are indicative and order-of-magnitude estimates only and have not been reviewed by Governments. Actual costs and financial terms, including any that are non-concessional, will depend upon, inter alia, the specific strategies and programmes Governments decide upon for implementation.

Promoting training: Basis for action. Training is one of the most important tools to develop human resources and facilitate the transition to a more sustainable world. It should have a job-specific focus, aimed at filling gaps in knowledge and skill that would help individuals find employment and be involved in environmental and development work. At the same time, training programmes should promote a greater awareness of environment and development issues as a two-way learning process.

Objectives. The following objectives are proposed:

- (a) To establish or strengthen vocational training programmes that meet the needs of environment and development with ensured access to training opportunities, regardless of social status, age, gender, race or religion;
- (b) To promote a flexible and adaptable workforce of various ages equipped to meet growing environmental and development problems and changes arising from the transition to a sustainable society;
- (c) To strengthen national capacities, particularly in scientific education and training, to enable Governments, employers and workers to meet their environmental and development objectives and to facilitate the transfer and assimilation of new environmentally sound, socially acceptable and appropriate technology and know-how;
- (d) To ensure that environmental and human ecological considerations are integrated at all managerial levels and in all functional management areas, such as marketing, production and finance.

Activities.

Countries with the support of the United Nations system should identify workforce training needs and assess measures to be taken to meet those needs. A review of progress in this area could be undertaken by the United Nations system in 1995. National, professional associations are encouraged to develop and review their codes of ethics and conduct to strengthen environmental connections and commitment. The training and personal development components of programmes sponsored by professional bodies should ensure incorporation of skills and information on the implementation of sustainable development at all points of policy- and decision-making. Countries and educational institutions should integrate environmental and developmental issues into existing training curricula and promote the exchange of their methodologies and evaluations. Countries should encourage all sectors of society, such as industry, universities, government officials and employees, non-governmental organizations and community organizations, to include an environmental management component in all relevant training activities, with emphasis on meeting immediate skill requirements through short-term formal and in-plant vocational and management training. Environmental management training capacities should be strengthened, and specialized "training of trainers" programmes should be established to support training at the national and enterprise levels. New training approaches for existing environmentally sound practices should be developed that create employment opportunities and make maximum use of local resource-based methods. Countries should strengthen or establish practical training programmes for graduates from vocational schools, high schools and universities, in all countries, to enable them to meet labour market requirements and to achieve sustainable livelihoods. Training and retraining programmes should be established to meet structural adjustments which have an impact on employment and skill qualifications. Governments are encouraged to consult with people in isolated situations, whether geographically, culturally or socially, to ascertain their needs for training to enable them to contribute more fully to developing sustainable work practices and lifestyles. Governments, industry, trade unions, and consumers should promote an understanding of the interrelationship between good environment and good business practices. Countries should develop a service of locally trained and recruited environmental technicians able to provide local people and communities, particularly in deprived urban and rural areas, with the services they require, starting from primary environmental care. Countries should enhance the ability to gain access to, analyse and effectively use information and knowledge available on environment and development. Existing or established special training programmes should be strengthened to support information needs of special groups. The impact of these programmes on productivity, health, safety and employment should be evaluated. National and regional environmental labour-market information systems should be developed that would supply, on a continuing basis, data on environmental job and training opportunities. Environment and development training resource-guides should be prepared and updated, with information on pertinent programmes, curricula, methodologies and evaluation results at the local, national, regional and international levels. Aid agencies should strengthen the training component in all development projects, emphasizing a multidisciplinary approach, promoting awareness and providing the necessary skills for transition to a sustainable society. The environmental management guidelines of UNDP for operational activities of the United Nations system may contribute to this end. Existing networks of employers' and workers' organizations, industry associations and non-governmental organizations should facilitate the exchange of experience concerning training and awareness programmes. Governments, in cooperation with relevant international organizations, should develop and implement strategies to deal with national, regional and local environmental threats and emergencies, emphasizing urgent practical training and awareness programmes for increasing public preparedness. The United Nations system, as appropriate, should extend its training programmes, particularly its environmental training and support activities from employers' and workers' organizations.

Means of implementation. Financing and cost evaluation. The Conference secretariat has estimated the average total annual cost (1993-2000) of implementing the activities of this programme to be about \$2 billion, including about \$2 billion from the international community on grant or concessional terms. These are indicative and order-of-magnitude estimates only and have not been reviewed by Governments. Actual costs and financial terms, including any that are non-concessional, will depend upon, inter alia, the specific strategies and programmes Governments decide upon for implementation.

Notes: Intergovernmental Conference on Environmental Education: Final report (Paris, UNESCO, 1978), chap. III. Final Report of the World Conference on Education for All: Meeting Basic Learning Needs, Jomtien, Thailand, 5-9 March 1990 (New York, Inter-Agency Commission (UNDP, UNESCO, UNICEF, World Bank) for the World Conference on Education for All, (1990). END OF CHAPTER 36

Will people give way to ecosystems?

Proposed actions would limit property rights and population

By Steve Gorton of The Montanian

The federal government considers people to be a "biological resource" that must be managed to protect ecosystems; the government also wants to manage human reproduction to achieve its ecological goals, according to internal documents from the Environmental Protection Agency and the federal Bureau of Land Management. The documents show that these agencies also want to control private property in order to protect ecosystems.

Sen. Conrad Burns, R-Mont., isn't happy with the proposal.

"This just confirms what we've already known," Burns' press secretary Dick Wadhams said June 27. "The present administration is constantly trying to supersede local control over private property rights."

Wadhams said the Senate Appropriations Committee was to review the Department of Interior's appropriations budget on June 28, and Burns would probably take the opportunity to question the agency's funding level in light of the agency's ecosystem protection scheme.

A number of federal agencies working in conjunction with environmental organizations are proposing an "Ecosystem Protection Act" that would take precedence over federal, state, local and private management of property, in order to protect ecosystems. The group, the Ecosystem Management Coordination Group, is presently conducting ecological assessments of federal, state and private lands to be placed into "ecoregions." The project is expected to take five years to complete at a cost of \$100 million.

The assessment information will be transferred to the National Biological Survey (NBS), which will oversee the assessments when congressional approval is given. Even without congressional ap-

employees, four "Ecoregional Offices," 13 research centers, over 60 cooperative research units and 100 field stations.

The U.S. Forest Service has directed its staff to begin formally using the ecosystem information collection system on Nov. 5, 1994.

The Act would go far beyond the present Endangered Species Act, which is designed to protect endangered or threatened species. The proposed ecosystem act would protect any geographical area the federal government believes is in danger of being harmed by human activity, regardless of who owns the land.

The United States would be categorized and separated into ecosystems and ecoregions that would be monitored and controlled by federal agencies.

The Environmental Protection Agency released an internal document dated Aug. 6, 1993, saying that "in order to manage, protect and restore our vital natural resources and ecosystems, the United States needs to develop a national strategy for ecosystem management."

Included in the document is a call for "reinventing our governmental and societal approach to ensure the protection and sustainability of ecosystems and natural resources."

In order to accomplish this goal, the EPA says, people will need to take a more "holistic" and coordinated approach to environmental protection.

According to Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary, holism is defined as "a theory that the universe and especially living nature is correctly seen in terms of interacting wholes that are more than the mere sum of elementary particles."

One of the EPA's key tools to

"develop human population policies that are consistent with sustainable economies and ecosystems."

The ecosystem concept is based on the belief that every natural thing in the world is related, and everything is of equal value. Under the ecosystem approach to land management, any activity can adversely affect components of a biological area and should be regulated to preserve all the member components.

Logging, mining, farming and residential development in an area are activities that can negatively change a portion of the natural world; adverse affects of the activities should be reduced or prohibited, in order to "protect people's health", according to the EPA.

Under the proposed act, the government would protect not only individual plant and animal populations: it would protect and restore geographical areas based on pre-human historical records gathered from archaeological and paleontological excavations.

The EPA also favors a national ecosystem management plan that will not require congressional approval.

In the document, the EPA calls for the development of "a national ecosystem management policy which is implemented jointly by the appropriate federal agencies pursuant to an Executive Order," that would be in place no later than Sept. 30, 1994.

An executive order would create the legal basis for a federal management plan on the authority of the president. Congress would not be involved except in appropriating funds.

The federal agency's plans signal a bleak future for private landowners and ranchers in

Donnell of the American Sheep Industry Association.

"If the EPA's plan to reinvent government is fully implemented, a centralized government will have the authority to intrude into almost every aspect of American life."

McDonnell said in an interview with *The Montanian* June 22 that federal agencies have already imposed strict guidelines on how private property owners in the Hell's Canyon area of southern Idaho can use their property in order to protect Bighorn Sheep.

McDonnell said, "The Forest Service now will control all private ground. You can't develop property under 160 acres, you can't make any improvements or maintenance on your property without permission from the Forest Service without risk of condemnation."

McDonnell said the federal agencies are imposing their directives on private property owners without Congress knowing anything about it.

"Just today I've already had seven calls from congressmen who want to know what's going on," McDonnell said. "Senator Craig from Idaho said the administration told him last fall that they had no formal ecosystem system protection structure and he is mad that they obviously lied to him in subcommittee hearings."

The Clinton administration is creating a network of federal committees, councils and interagency groups to develop ecosystem management policies that will not necessarily conform to state boundaries. One such group is presently working on management proposals for the inland Pacific Northwest. Although Montana would likely be affected by federal management decisions regarding the inland Northwest ecosystem, no representative from Montana

making process.

Unfortunately, the EPA maintains, state and local laws are "barriers" to the federal government's goal of enacting ecosystem protection measures.

President Clinton has created a Council on Sustainable Development comprised of five Cabinet members and leaders from several environmental groups who have a goal to "develop policy recommendations for a national strategy for sustainable development that can be implemented at the public and private sectors." The Council's agenda closely parallels that of the International U.N. Commission on Sustainable Development.

While the EPA document refers to agency actions in the future, most of the proposed actions are already being implemented, McDonnell said in an interview with the *Live-stock Market Digest*.

"The departments of Agriculture and the Interior are already moving to implement regulatory changes reflecting an ecosystem policy," McDonnell said. "Centralized planning may be within two years of being fully in place."

Burns' aide Wadhams said, "This is a big, new club the administration will try to use against private property owners. And Senator Burns finds the \$100 million budget startling when the administration says there isn't enough money to fund timber harvest programs. It's another example of the war on the West."

Montana's U.S. senators hold key positions that could influence the EPA's decisions, if they choose to do so. Sen. Max Baucus, a Democrat, chairs the Senate Committee on Environment and Public Works. Burns sits on the Senate Appropriations Committee.

THE WHITE HOUSE

WASHINGTON

. . August 26, 1994

Mr. Robert J. Clark
State Master
Washington State Grange
Post Office Box 1186
Olympia, Washington 98507-1186

Dear Robert:

Thank you for your letter regarding the proposed International Peace Park between Washington State and Canada. I'm sorry that I was not able to respond sooner. At this time, there has been no proposal presented for consideration by the National Park Service to establish an International Peace Park.

I appreciate hearing your views on this important matter.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Bill Clinton". The signature is written in a cursive style with a long horizontal line extending from the end of the name.

WHAT YOU

CAN DO

ABOUT IT!

Draft Copy

***** Bill No. ***** 160
Introduced by ***** CURTIS
By Request of *****

A Bill for an Act entitled: "An Act regulating arrests, searches and seizures by federal employees; providing that federal employees must obtain the county sheriff's permission to arrest, search, and seize; providing for prosecution of federal employees violating this act, exempting the state from conflicting federal laws; and providing an immediate effective date."

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Montana:

NEW SECTION. Section 1. Purpose. It is the intent of the legislature to ensure maximum cooperation between federal employees and local law enforcement authorities; to ensure that arrests, searches, and seizures by federal employees in this state benefit from the best local knowledge and expertise available; and to prevent misadventure affecting Montana citizens and their rights resulting from lack of cooperation or communication between federal employees operating in Montana and properly constituted local-law enforcement authorities.

NEW SECTION. Section 2. County sheriff permission for federal arrests, searches, and seizures - - exceptions. (1) A federal employee who is not designated by Montana law as a Montana peace officer may not make an arrest, search, or seizure in this state without the written permission of the sheriff or designee of the sheriff of the county in which the arrest, search, or seizure will occur, unless:

(a) the arrest, search, or seizure will take place on a federal enclave as to which jurisdiction has been actively ceded to the United States of America by a Montana statute;

(b) the federal employee witnesses the commission of a crime the nature of which requires an immediate arrest;

(c) the arrest, search, or seizure is under 46-6-411 or 46-6-412; (note by GSM: close pursuit and Immigration and Naturalization Service -- U.S. Border Patrol)

(d) the intended subject of the arrest, search, or seizure is an employee of the sheriff's office or is an elected county or state officer; or

(e) the federal employee has probable cause to believe that the subject of the arrest, search, or seizure has close connections with the sheriff that are likely to result in the subject being informed of the impending arrest, search, or seizure.

(2) The sheriff or designee of the sheriff may refuse permission for any reason the sheriff or designee considers sufficient.

(3) A federal employee desiring to exercise a subsection (1) (d) exception must obtain the written permission of the Montana attorney general for the arrest, search, or seizure, unless the resulting delay in obtaining the permission would probably cause serious harm to one or more

individuals or to a community or would probably cause flight of the subject of the arrest, search, or seizure to avoid prosecution. The attorney general may refuse the permission for any reason the attorney general considers sufficient.

(4) A federal employee desiring to exercise a subsection (1)(c) exception must obtain the written permission of the Montana attorney general. The request for permission must include a written statement, under oath, describing the federal employee's probable cause. The attorney general may refuse the request for any reason the attorney general considers sufficient.

(5) A permission request to the county sheriff or Montana attorney general must contain the name of the subject of the arrest, search, or seizure; a clear statement of probable cause for the arrest, search, or seizure or a federal arrest, search, or seizure warrant containing a clear statement of probable cause; a description of specific assets, if any, to be searched for or seized; a statement of the date and time of the arrest, search, or seizure is to occur; and the address or location where the intended arrest, search, or seizure will be attempted. The request may be in letter form, either typed or handwritten, but must be countersigned with the original signature of the sheriff or his designee, or by the Montana attorney general to constitute valid permission. The sheriff or the attorney general must keep a copy of the permission request on file. The permission is valid for only forty-eight hours after it is signed.

NEW SECTION. Section 3. Remedies. (1) An arrest, search, or seizure or attempted arrest, search, or seizure in violation of [section 2] is unlawful and individuals involved in it must be prosecuted by the county attorney for kidnapping if an arrest or attempted arrest occurred, for trespass if a search or attempted search occurred, for theft if a seizure or attempted seizure occurred, and for any applicable homicide offense if loss of life occurred. The individuals involved may also be charged with any other applicable criminal offenses in Title 45.

(2) To the extent possible, victims rights provisions of Title 46 must be extended to the victim or victim's by the justice system persons and entities involved in the prosecution.

(3) The county attorney has no discretion not to prosecute once a claim of violation of [section 2] has been made by the county sheriff or designee of the county sheriff and failure to abide by this mandate subjects the county attorney to recall by the voters and to prosecution by the attorney general for official misconduct.

NEW SECTION. Section 4. Invalid federal laws. Pursuant the tenth amendment to the United States constitution and this state's compact with the other states, the legislature declares that any federal law purporting to give federal employees the authority of a sheriff in this state is not recognized by and is specifically rejected by this state, and is declared to be invalid within this state

NEW SECTION. Section 5. {standard} effective date. [This act] is effective on passage and approval.

NEW SECTION. Section 6. Severability. {Insert standard severability clause.}

"Decency, security and liberty alike demand that government officials shall be subjected to the same rules of conduct that are commands of the citizens. In a government of laws, existence of the government will be imperiled if it fails to observe the laws scrupulously. Our government is the potent, the omnipresent teacher. For good or ill, it teaches the whole people by its example. Crime is contagious. If the government becomes a lawbreaker, it breeds contempt for the law; it invites anarchy. To declare that in the administration of the criminal law the end justifies the means....would bring terrible retribution. Against that pernicious doctrine this Court should resolutely set its face."

Supreme Court Justice Brandeis,
Olmstead v. United States. 227 U.S. 485 (1928)

LADIES & GENTLEMEN, WE ARE HERE TODAY
BECAUSE GOVERNMENT HAS BROKEN CONSTITUTIONAL LA.
THAT IT SWORE TO UPHOLD & IS ^{NOW} OUT OF ORDER.

POLITICS AND POLITICIANS

"A NATION can survive its fools, and even the ambitious. But it cannot survive treason from within. An enemy at the gates is less formidable, for he is known and he carries his banners openly. But the traitor moves among those within the gate freely, his sly whispers rustling through all the galleys, heard in the very hall of government itself. For the traitor appears not traitor—he speaks in the accents familiar to his victims, and wears their face and their garments, and he appeals to the baseness that lies deep in the hearts of all men. He rots the soul of a nation—he works secretly and unknown in the night to undermine the pillars of a city—he infects the body politic so that it can no longer resist. A murderer is less to be feared."

—Cicero, 42 B.C.

OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR
STATE OF MONTANA

MARC RACICOT
GOVERNOR



STATE CAPITOL
HELENA, MONTANA 59620-0801

Address by Gov. MARC RACICOT to the Republican State Convention,
Great Falls, July 14, 1994.

12

And in the interests of candor, I must tell you here tonight that we address the issue of states' rights every day. Whether the failure of the federal government to respect states' rights takes the form of unfunded mandates or the usurping of control over other matters properly within the discretion of local governments, we are constantly and aggressively involved in trying to constrain the inappropriate reach of the federal government into the lives of Montanans.

The position of this Administration has been and will continue to be that Montana claims sovereignty under the Tenth Amendment over ALL powers that are not specifically granted to the federal government, especially as the powers impact our people and natural resources. We have initiated our own actions and supported those of other states.

I must tell you we have also begun a lengthy and detailed Administration-wide review of existing Federal programs affecting Montana for possible elimination. We should not as a state be trying to teach self-help to welfare recipients, yet turn around and accept every single Federal handout as a state, simply because it seems free.

Because, as you and I both know, nothing is free in this world, especially when it involves the U.S. Federal government.

In the future we will be scrutinizing all these new Federal mandates coming down the pike. If they are insufficiently or inappropriately funded by Washington, like some provisions of the crime bill now working its way through the legislative sausage

13

machine in Washington, then I'm fully prepared to reject them. It's that simple....

I want to also share with you my delight in these first 19 months at working with our own Senator Conrad Burns as a dedicated public servant and guardian of Montana's good in Washington....I look forward to working with him in a second term....and to working with our new Congressman, Cy Jamison....I hope we will all redouble our efforts not only for these men in this fall's elections, but also to elect enough Republicans to control both houses of the state Legislature.

It has been almost 20 years since the same party controlled both houses and the Governor's Office, 41 years since the Republicans did. We have a chance to do it again this year, with your fullest support and our strongest unity. I pledge my commitment to do my part. I hope you will do the same.

You're going to hear from Dennis tomorrow. So you may have your fill of us soon. But before going I wanted to share with you a personal story about my father and our politics. Some of you may know that my father was not exactly a, lifelong Republican....I told him one night that I had decided to run for Attorney General-- --as a Republican...

After he had calmed down somewhat....he asked how I had come to this decision. I said, "Well, I got the platforms for both parties and I studied them and analyzed them both closely. And, frankly, Dad, I just feel a whole lot more comfortable and at home with the Republican approach."

MILITIA OF MONTANA (MOM)
P.O. BOX 1486, NOXON, MT. 59853 - (406) 847-2246 v/fax

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

"WE CHOOSE TO OPT OUT"

The **Militia of Montana** (MOM) is joining forces with the **Montana Shooting Sports Association** (MSSA), Montana's state-wide, political-action organization for all Montana gun owners for a constitutional amendment to repeal Article I of the Montana Constitution, the Compact with the United States. **MSSA** has invited participation by all Montana organizations. Therefore, **MOM**, being a member of **MSSA**, has decided to join forces with **MSSA** in taking the necessary steps to accomplish this task.

In a press release issued by **MSSA** to news media nation-wide, president Gary Marbut announced: "When Montana agreed to become a state, there was a basic presumption that the people of Montana would always be protected from the federal government by the Bill of Rights. Congress has abrogated that presumption, and has thereby nullified Montana's contract with the other states. Therefore, we have no further moral or legal obligation to maintain the Compact with the United States."

Marbut continued: "The contentions which existed between the thirteen original colonies and the English Crown, and which gave rise to the signing of the Declaration of Independence, now exist between Montana and the government of the United States. Congress has been warned by other states about its steady encroachment upon states' sovereignty, to no avail. Now, Montana will simply and peaceably opt out from under federal authority. We will be joined in this by many people, and other states, who love freedom, and who will no longer tolerate the spiralling federal assumption of authority over every person and every thing."

MOM is fully prepared in joining with **MSSA** in taking this measure to the 1995 Legislature for placement on the ballot as a referendum. If the Legislature fails to act, **MOM** is also fully prepared to assist in placing a referendum before the people via the initiative process at the first available opportunity, which will begin in July of 1995.

"Montanans are fed up with the federal government dictating to Montana and the people of Montana." Marbut added, "and we are through with Congress's increasing encroachment on the Bill of Rights. We have a thirst for freedom in Montana, and we simply will not subsist under the boot heel of federal tyranny. There may be some debate about what the Second Amendment means to the U.S. Supreme Court or the people of Peoria, but there is no question about what the Second Amendment means to the people of Montana. 'The great purpose' as Patrick Henry said, 'is that every man be armed.' Congress is willing to trade our rights for temporary political gain, but we will simply not submit to the accelerating betrayal of our constitutional rights. We choose to opt out."

MSSA has made public a constitutional initiative that would repeal Article I of the Montana Constitution, and replace that article with a new Article I giving state government sufficient power to operate Montana as a sovereign nation. This move is based on the fact that the Compact with the United States is a part of the Montana Constitution, and that the Constitution reserves to the people the right to "alter or abolish the Constitution and form of government whenever (the people) deem it necessary." (Article II, Sec. 2)

Also, when Montana became a state, and the Montana Constitution was first approved by the people, there was language placed in this document, which is still present as Article II, Section 2, which says, "The people have the right of governing themselves as a free, sovereign, and independent state." Thus, the right of the people of Montana to separate themselves from the federal government has been reserved to the people in the Montana Constitution.

"There is no doubt that this step is strong medicine," Marbut continued, "but this is a place in history that requires strong medicine. We do not suggest this step lightly. The people of MSSA are the kinds of folks who still get goose bumps when we sing the National Anthem, and we revere our country, our flag, and our constitutional form of government. However, we love freedom more than we respect the federal government, which, quite frankly, has crossed over the double yellow. Montana is still the land of the free and the home of the brave. We will keep our freedom, even if it means going on our own, just as the nation-states of Eastern Europe have recently done."

The Montana Constitution may be changed only by a vote of the people. A constitutional change may be put before the people by the Legislature as a constitutional referendum, or one may be placed on the ballot by the people using the initiative process. Because of the laws in Montana regarding the submission of initiatives for signatures and the time limit for that process, the next time Montana citizens could submit a constitutional initiative will be in June of 1995.

Again, MOM is in full support and will take any steps that are necessary in carrying out this task. The federal government has shown itself to be irresponsible and criminal in its actions against the people of Montana.

We ask that you keep us in your prayers and that you also begin your drive to "OPT OUT" of the Compact which no longer exists for the sake of the people. Keep your Powder dry. We shall prevail.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CONTACT:

Gary S. Marbut, MSSA President, 406-549-1252

Roger Koopman, MSSA Public Affairs, 406-586-0231 or 406-587-7555

Don Doig, MSSA Board of Directors, 406-793-5550

Judy Wooley, MSSA Board of Directors, 406-826-5789

OR

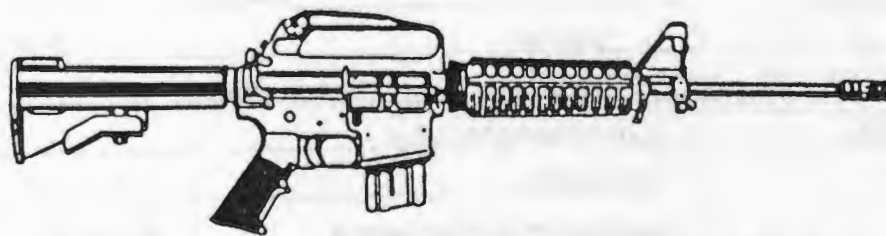
MILITIA OF MONTANA

P.O. Box 1486, Noxon, MT. 59853

406-847-2246 v/fax

The Patriot's Prayer

**God grant me the
serenity to accept
the things I cannot
change, the courage
to change the
things I can, and
THE WEAPONRY
to make the
difference!**



Never Surrender Your Firearms!

AMERICAN PISTOL & RIFLE ASSOCIATION

WHAT IS APRA?

APRA is a nationwide association of concerned citizens united in the defense of freedom, especially the inalienable right to keep and bear arms.

APRA is a highly organized, grass-roots movement of effective, influential local units with national coordination and direction.

APRA is the fastest growing, totally dedicated, pro-gun organization in America.

APRA members are an elite group — men and women who possess a pioneering spirit and those character traits of our Founding Fathers — independence, individuality, self-confidence, and the courage to stand firm in defense of our rights.

APRA=Alert - Proud - Ready - American



APRA BOX USA
BENTON, TENNESSEE 37307

WHAT DOES APRA DO?

Fights to preserve your right to keep and bear arms.

Provides instruction in practical shooting and self-defense for both men and women.

Builds ranges for rifle, pistol, skeet, trap, black powder shooting and archery, staffed by qualified instructors.

Involves the entire family in wholesome and educational shooting recreation and physical fitness programs.

Keeps close watch on Federal, State, County and City Governments to detect and prevent attempts to pass laws restrictive of the individual right to own and use personal firearms.

Instills in its members a sense of personal confidence, high ideals, patriotism and dedication to the Constitution.

MEMBERSHIP TYPES AND DUES

Annual Dues:	Individual \$20	Family \$30	Patron \$50	Business \$50
Lifetime Dues:	Life \$200	Sponsor \$350	Endowment \$500	Benefactor \$1000

With Family Membership, the head of household is considered an Individual Member, and all other members of the family over 12 are considered Associate Members with full privileges.

Patron Members may become Life Members by paying Patron dues for five consecutive years.

Youth between the ages of 12 and 17 inclusive, and residents of foreign countries may join APRA as Associate Members for annual dues of \$10.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP

NAME _____ DATE _____
ADDRESS _____ PHONE _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
COUNTY _____ AGE _____ OCCUPATION _____
MEMBERSHIP DUES _____ MILITARY SERVICE _____
SPONSOR _____
TOTAL _____ PAYMENT ATTACHED \$ _____ BILL ME \$ _____
CHARGE TO MASTER CHARGE ☐ VISA ☐ CREDIT CARD EXPIRATION
ACCOUNT NO. _____ DATE _____

Please enroll me as a Member of the American Pistol and Rifle Association. I declare that I am a law abiding citizen of sound mind, and I subscribe to the Principles, Platform and Objectives of the American Pistol and Rifle Association and to the Constitution of the United States of America.

Signature _____



50 Communist Points of Bringing Down A Free Republic

From The Communist Manifesto Of 1911.
Taken From The
Congressional Record Of 1959.

1. U.S. acceptance of coexistence as the only alternative to atomic war.
2. U.S. willingness to capitulate in preference to engaging atomic war.
3. Develop the delusion that total disarmament by the U.S. would be a demonstration of moral strength.
4. Permit Free Trade between all nations regardless whether items could be used for war.
5. Extension of long-term loans to Russia and Soviet Satellites.
6. Provide U.S. aid to all nations.
7. Grant recognition of PRC with admission to the U.N..
8. Set up E & W Germany as separate states.
9. Prolong the conferences to ban atomic tests because the U.S. has agreed to suspend tests as long as negotiations are in progress.
10. Allow all Soviet satellites representation in the U.N.
11. Present the U.N. as the only hope for all mankind. If its charter is re-written, demand that it be set up as a one-world government with its own independent armed force.
12. Resist any attempt to outlaw the Communist Party.
13. Do away with all loyalty oaths.
14. Continue giving Russia access to the U.S. Patent Office.
15. Capture one or both of the political parties of the U.S..
16. Use technical decisions of the courts to weaken basic American institutions by claiming their activities violate civil rights.
17. Get control of schools. Use them for socialism and current Communist propaganda.
18. Gain control of all student newspapers.
19. Use student riots to foment public protests against programs or organizations which are under Communist attacks.
20. Infiltrate the press.
21. Gain control of key positions in radio, TV and motion pictures.
22. Continue discrediting American culture by degrading all forms of artistic expression.
23. Control art critics and directors of art museums. "Our plan is to promote ugliness, repulsiveness, meaningless art".
24. Eliminate all laws governing obscenity by calling them "censorship" and a violation of free speech and free press.
25. Breakdown cultural standards of morality by promoting pornography in books, magazines, motion pictures, radio and TV.
26. Present homosexuality, degeneracy, promiscuity as normal, natural, healthy.
27. Infiltrate the churches and replace revealed religion with "social" religion. Discredit the Bible and emphasize the need for intellectual maturity which does not need a "religious crutch".
28. Eliminate prayer or any phase of religious expressions in schools.
29. Discredit the American Constitution by calling it inadequate, "out of step".
30. Discredit American Founding Fathers. Present them as selfish aristocrats who had no concern for the common man.
31. Bolittle all forms of American culture and discourage the teaching of American history.
32. Support all socialist movement to give centralized control over any part of the culture - education, social agencies, welfare programs, mental health clinics, etc.
33. Eliminate all laws or procedures which interfere with the operation of the communist apparatus.
34. Eliminate the House Un-American Activities.
35. Discredit and eventually dismantle the FBI.
36. Infiltrate and gain control of big business.
37. Transfer some of the powers of arrest from the police to social agencies. Treat all behavior problems as psychiatric disorders.
38. Dominate the Psychiatric profession and use mental health as a means of gaining coercive control over those who oppose Communist goals.
39. Discredit the family as an institution. Encourage promiscuity and easy divorce.
40. Emphasize the need to raise children away from the negative influence of parents. Attribute prejudices and mental blocks to suppressive influence of parents.
41. Create the impression that violence and insurrection are legitimate aspects of American tradition; that students and special interest groups should rise up and use "united force" to solve problems.
42. Overthrow all colonial governments before native populations are ready for self-government.
43. Internationalize the Panama Canal.
44. "Utilize" the sexes. Stress Equality. Take away the masculinity of the men and meld the roles of the sexes as one.
45. Emphasize the "importance" of sex, sports, and trivia. Get the populace concentrating on everything besides the issues that are really fundamental to the Society as a whole.
46. Control and eventually disarm the populace. The general populace must not have firearms.
47. Discredit and ridicule elected leaders over the most mundane and petty issues.
48. Concentrate the goals of success in material gains not in the success of the family structure, home, church, or the "core" that makes up the traditional American background. Everything should be presented in opposites.
49. Abolish capital punishment. Allow the most severe and unacceptable crimes go without punishment. Lock court decisions in a technical morass so that the guilty go free.

Taken from the Congressional Record. Study carefully and see how many of these items have been accomplished in your own nation as well as the U.S. Think about it?

WORLD

resistance



Associated Press

A Russian soldier lies dead as Chechen fighters gather next to a burned-out tank outside the presidential palace in central Grozny on Tuesday. After being driven from the heart of the city on Monday, Russian forces appeared to be regrouping for another assault.



Associated Press

■ An armed Chechen woman sits out Tuesday's air raids in a bunker within the presidential palace.

MILITIA OF MONTANA



THE BLUE BOOK